

## User Guide



## Copyright and Trademark

© 2004 palmOne, Inc. All rights reserved.

Graffiti, HotSync, the HotSync logo, Palm, the Palm logo, Palm OS, Palm Powered, Palm Reader, palmOne, the palmOne logo, VersaMail, "Z" (Stylized), Zire, and the Zire logo; stylizations and design marks associated with all the preceding; and trade dress associated with palmOne, Inc.'s products are among the trademarks or registered trademarks owned by or licensed to palmOne, Inc. palmOne, Inc. uses the Bluetooth wireless technology trademark under express license from Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and the MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology trademarks under express license from Thomson Licensing S.A.

This product may contain an MPEG1 encoder that is distributed under the GNU General Public License. The source code for such encoder is available at [www.palmOne.com](http://www.palmOne.com) under the "Developers" section This product includes technology owned by Microsoft Corporation and cannot be used or distributed without a license from Microsoft Licensing, GP.

## Disclaimer and Limitation of Liability

palmOne, Inc. assumes no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this guide.

palmOne, Inc. assumes no responsibility for any loss or claims by third parties which may arise through the use of this software. palmOne, Inc. assumes no responsibility for any damage or loss caused by deletion of data as a result of malfunction, dead battery, or repairs. Be sure to make backup copies of all important data on other media to protect against data loss.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Please read the End User Software License Agreement with this product before using the accompanying software program(s). Using any part of the software indicates that you accept the terms of the End User Software License Agreement.

## Software Download Available

Palm® Desktop software is supplied on a CD. If you do not have access to a CD drive for your computer, you can download Palm Desktop software from [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

# Table of Contents

<b>About This Guide</b> .....	<b>XX</b>
What's in this guide? .....	xx
Step-by-step instructions.....	xx
Links.....	xxi
Sidebars.....	xxi
Tips for viewing this guide in Adobe Acrobat Reader .....	xxii
<b>Chapter 1: Setting Up Your Handheld and Your Computer</b> .	<b>1</b>
What's in the box? .....	2
System requirements .....	2
Step 1: Charging your handheld.....	4
What you should know about your handheld's battery .....	5
Step 2: Turning on your handheld for the first time .....	6
Step 3: Installing your software .....	7
Step 4: Connecting your handheld to your computer .....	8
Switching to another desktop software application .....	10
Using Profiles .....	11
Creating a user profile .....	12
Synchronizing with a user profile .....	14
Related topics.....	17
<b>Chapter 2: Exploring Your Handheld</b> .....	<b>18</b>
Locating the controls on your handheld.....	19
Front panel controls .....	19
Top and side panel controls .....	20
Back panel controls .....	22
What's on the screen? .....	23
Input area .....	23
Application controls .....	24
What software is on my handheld?.....	26

What's on the CD? .....	27
Related topics.....	30
<b>Chapter 3: Moving Around in Applications.....</b>	<b>32</b>
Opening applications.....	33
Using the application buttons .....	33
Using the Home screen.....	33
Switching between applications .....	34
Using menus .....	34
Using the Command stroke.....	35
Using the 5-way navigator .....	36
Moving around the Home screen .....	37
Moving around list screens .....	38
Moving around record screens .....	38
Moving around dialog boxes .....	39
Moving around pick lists.....	40
Finding information .....	41
Related topics.....	42
<b>Chapter 4: Entering Information.....</b>	<b>44</b>
How can I enter information? .....	45
Entering information with Graffiti 2 writing .....	45
Writing Graffiti 2 characters .....	46
Graffiti 2 alphabet.....	48
Graffiti 2 numbers .....	49
Graffiti 2 gestures.....	53
Writing Graffiti 2 symbols and other special characters .....	54
Graffiti 2 symbols and special characters .....	55
Writing Graffiti 2 ShortCuts .....	56
Graffiti 2 ShortCuts.....	57
Entering information with the onscreen keyboard .....	58
Entering information with your computer.....	60
Importing information from other applications .....	64
Restoring archived items on your computer.....	66
Entering info from Contacts into another application .....	67

Editing information .....	69
Selecting information.....	69
Copying and pasting information .....	70
Deleting information .....	71
Related topics.....	72
<b>Chapter 5: Synchronizing Your Handheld with Your Computer .....</b>	<b>73</b>
Why synchronize information?.....	74
What information is synchronized?.....	75
How do I synchronize? .....	76
Synchronizing with a cable .....	77
Synchronizing using the IR port .....	78
Synchronizing over a network .....	82
Synchronizing by dialing in to a network .....	82
Synchronizing by connecting to a computer on the network .....	87
Customizing your synchronization settings .....	90
Choosing how your computer responds to synchronization requests	90
Setting synchronization options .....	92
Choosing whether application information is updated .....	93
Synchronizing with an external file.....	99
Related topics.....	100
<b>Chapter 6: Expanding Your Handheld.....</b>	<b>101</b>
What type of expansion cards can I use? .....	102
How can expansion cards help me?.....	102
Inserting an expansion card .....	103
Removing an expansion card .....	104
Opening an application on an expansion card .....	105
Opening files on an expansion card .....	106
Viewing card information.....	107
Renaming a card .....	108
Copying applications to an expansion card .....	109
Removing all information from a card .....	110

Related topics.....	111
<b>Chapter 7: Managing Your Contacts .....</b>	<b>112</b>
Adding a contact .....	113
Entering additional contact information .....	116
Selecting contact field types .....	117
Defining custom fields .....	118
Selecting a contact as your business card .....	119
Copying contact information into multiple contacts .....	120
Locating a contact on your list .....	121
Deleting a contact .....	122
Customizing the Contacts list .....	123
Making connections from Contacts.....	125
Using Quick Connect .....	125
Customizing Quick Connect settings .....	127
Using Tap-to-Connect .....	128
Working with Contacts on your computer.....	130
Related topics.....	131
<b>Chapter 8: Managing Your Calendar .....</b>	<b>132</b>
Scheduling events .....	133
Scheduling an appointment .....	133
Scheduling an event without a start time .....	135
Scheduling a repeating event—standard interval .....	137
Scheduling a repeating event—unusual interval .....	138
Scheduling an event that is longer than a day .....	140
Entering a location or a note for an event .....	141
Color-coding your schedule.....	142
Selecting your color-codes .....	142
Assigning a color-code to an event .....	145
Setting an alarm .....	146
Rescheduling an event .....	147
Deleting events .....	149
Deleting a specific event .....	149
Deleting all your old events .....	151

Checking your schedule .....	152
Viewing your appointments and tasks together .....	152
Viewing your daily schedule .....	154
Viewing your weekly schedule .....	156
Viewing your monthly schedule .....	157
Viewing a yearly calendar .....	158
Finding events that overlap .....	159
Customizing your calendar .....	159
Customizing display options for your calendar .....	160
Setting alarm and time options .....	163
Working with Calendar on your computer .....	165
Related topics .....	166
<b>Chapter 9: Managing Your Tasks .....</b>	<b>167</b>
Creating a task .....	168
Setting an alarm .....	169
Scheduling a repeating task—standard interval .....	170
Scheduling a repeating task—unusual interval .....	172
Organizing your tasks .....	174
Marking a task complete .....	175
Deleting tasks .....	176
Deleting a specific task .....	176
Deleting all your completed tasks .....	177
Customizing your Tasks list .....	178
Working with Tasks on your computer .....	180
Related topics .....	181
<b>Chapter 10: Writing Memos.....</b>	<b>182</b>
Creating a memo .....	183
Viewing and editing a memo .....	184
Moving memos in your memos list .....	185
Deleting a memo .....	186
Working with Memos on your computer.....	187
Related topics.....	188

<b>Chapter 11: Writing Notes in Note Pad.....</b>	<b>189</b>
Creating a note .....	190
Choosing the pen and paper (background) colors .....	191
Setting an alarm .....	193
Viewing and editing a note .....	195
Deleting a note .....	196
Working with Note Pad on your computer .....	197
Related topics .....	198
<b>Chapter 12: Performing Calculations .....</b>	<b>199</b>
Calculator buttons.....	200
Viewing recent calculations .....	201
Related topics .....	202
<b>Chapter 13: Managing Your Expenses .....</b>	<b>203</b>
Adding an expense .....	204
Choosing currency options .....	206
Customizing the currency pick list .....	206
Presetting the currency symbol .....	207
Creating a currency symbol .....	208
Deleting expenses.....	210
Deleting an individual expense .....	210
Deleting an entire category of expenses .....	211
Customizing the expense list .....	212
Working with Expense on your computer .....	213
Related topics .....	214
<b>Chapter 14: Recording Voice Memos.....</b>	<b>215</b>
Creating a voice memo .....	216
Creating a quick voice memo using the application button .....	216
Creating a longer voice memo using the pause control .....	217
Listening to a voice memo .....	220
Setting an alarm for a voice memo .....	222
Saving a voice memo to an expansion card .....	224
Saving a specific memo to an expansion card .....	224



Automatically storing all voice memos on an expansion card .....	225
Related topics.....	226

**Chapter 15: Taking and Viewing Photos and Videos .....227**

Supported file types .....	228
Capturing a photo .....	229
Recording a video .....	231
Adjusting the camera settings .....	234
Viewing photos or videos .....	236
Viewing a photo or video in Thumbnail view .....	236
Viewing a photo or video in List view .....	238
Viewing a slide show .....	239
Rotating a photo .....	241
Zooming in and out of photos.....	242
Viewing and editing photo or video details .....	244
Organizing photos and videos.....	246
Organizing photos and videos in albums.....	246
Moving a photo or video within and between albums .....	248
Sorting photos and videos in List view .....	249
Sorting albums .....	250
Copying a photo .....	253
Deleting a photo or video .....	254
Sharing photos and videos .....	255
Working with palmOne Media on your computer .....	256
Related topics.....	257

**Chapter 16: Listening to Music.....258**

Transferring MP3 files to an expansion card .....	259
Transferring music from a CD to an expansion card .....	262
Playing music on your handheld .....	266
Managing playlists.....	267
Creating a playlist .....	267
Playing songs from a playlist .....	269
Editing a playlist .....	270
Deleting a playlist .....	272

Viewing song info .....	273
Working with RealOne Player on your computer .....	274
Related topics.....	275

## **Chapter 17: Connecting Wirelessly to Other Devices .....276**

What can I do with the built-in Bluetooth technology? .....	277
What types of connections can I make?.....	277
What is device discovery?.....	278
Entering basic Bluetooth settings .....	279
Setting up a phone connection .....	280
Accessing e-mail and the web wirelessly .....	285
Setting up a connection to your desktop computer .....	287
Setting up a connection for wireless synchronization .....	289
Setting up a connection to a network .....	291
Creating trusted pairs .....	293
Setting advanced Bluetooth features .....	295
Storing recently found device names .....	295
Allowing your handheld to wake up when it is turned off .....	296
Related topics.....	297

## **Chapter 18: Sending and Receiving E-mail Messages .....298**

Upgrading an existing e-mail account .....	299
About e-mail accounts.....	300
Account and connection types.....	300
Using an e-mail provider .....	300
Using a corporate e-mail account.....	301
VPNs .....	302
Creating an account.....	303
Setting basic account options .....	303
Setting advanced mail options .....	307
Testing your new account .....	311
Managing e-mail accounts.....	312
Editing an e-mail account .....	312
Deleting an e-mail account .....	313
Selecting a different service for an e-mail account .....	314

Adding ESMTP to an account .....	316
Getting and reading e-mail .....	318
Switching among e-mail accounts .....	318
Getting e-mail messages .....	320
Scheduling auto get mail .....	322
Auto get notifications.....	324
Setting notification options .....	325
Viewing and using the Reminders screen.....	326
Auto get mail retries.....	327
Resource issues with auto get mail .....	328
Inbox icons in the VersaMail application .....	328
Reading e-mail messages.....	329
Selecting whether to receive messages as HTML or plain text.....	330
Customizing the font of messages you are reading .....	332
Sending an e-mail message .....	333
Entering an address directly in the To field .....	335
Entering an address using Contacts .....	336
Entering an address using Smart Addressing .....	337
Attaching a personal signature .....	338
Send retry .....	339
Send retry notifications.....	339
Modifying messages in the Outbox.....	340
Outbox icons in the VersaMail applications.....	340
Working with e-mail folders.....	341
Viewing another folder .....	341
Customizing the appearance of the message list .....	342
Moving messages between folders .....	344
Creating and editing mail folders .....	346
Working with e-mail messages .....	348
Forwarding an e-mail message .....	348
Replying to a message that you are reading .....	349
Replying to an e-mail message from the message list .....	350
Deleting a message .....	352
Deleting old messages .....	353
Emptying the trash .....	355

Setting the trash to be emptied automatically .....	356
Marking messages as read or unread .....	357
Working with attachments .....	359
Downloading an attachment to your handheld .....	359
Working with a downloaded attachment .....	360
Downloading large attachments .....	363
Saving attachments to an expansion card .....	364
Attaching files from a handheld application .....	365
Attaching files from an expansion card .....	368
Attaching photos and videos .....	369
Forwarding an attachment .....	370
Synchronizing e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer ...	
371	
Setting up an account .....	371
Enabling synchronization on your computer .....	372
Setting synchronization options for your e-mail account .....	374
Setting mail client synchronization options .....	376
Setting Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express as your default e-mail program .....	378
Setting advanced e-mail synchronization options .....	379
Account information screens .....	383
VersaMail conduit shortcuts.....	384
Verifying handheld account settings before synchronizing accounts 385	
Excluding one or more accounts during synchronization .....	387
Synchronizing an account .....	387
Synchronizing multiple accounts.....	387
Using SSL with the conduit.....	388
Advanced VersaMail application features .....	388
Setting preferences for getting, sending, and deleting e-mail .....	389
Adding or updating a contact directly from a message .....	391
Creating and using filters.....	392
Turning filters on and off .....	394
Editing or deleting a filter .....	396
Managing settings for incoming and outgoing mail .....	397

Adding APOP to an account .....	406
Setting advanced account preferences .....	407
Changing e-mail header details .....	409
Backing up mail databases .....	410
Synchronizing IMAP mail folders wirelessly.....	412
Prerequisites for wireless IMAP folder synchronization .....	412
Turning IMAP folder synchronization on or off .....	413
Synchronizing handheld/mail server IMAP folders from the Options menu .....	413
Working with root folders.....	414
Using Secure Socket Layer (SSL).....	414
Related topics.....	415

**Chapter 19: Sending and Receiving Text and  
Multimedia Messages .....416**

Creating and sending messages .....	417
Creating and sending a text message .....	417
Creating and sending a multimedia message .....	419
Requesting a receipt for sent text messages .....	425
Setting delivery options for a multimedia messages .....	426
Adding a signature to a message .....	428
Viewing a text message .....	429
Responding to a text message .....	430
Replying to a text message .....	430
Forwarding a message .....	432
Saving a phone number to Contacts .....	434
Setting options for text and multimedia messages.....	436
Changing the List view and display .....	436
Setting how messages are deleted .....	438
Setting how your receive text messages .....	439
Changing your service account settings .....	441
Related topics.....	442

**Chapter 20: Browsing the Web.....443**

Accessing a web page.....	444
---------------------------	-----

Accessing a web page using the action bar .....	444
Accessing a web page using the address field .....	445
Using a password to access a web page .....	446
Finding information on a web page .....	447
Quickly jumping to a page .....	448
Following a link.....	448
Returning to your home page or a page you recently visited .....	448
Changing how you view a page .....	449
Bookmarking your favorite pages .....	452
Adding a bookmark .....	452
Viewing a bookmarked page .....	453
Editing information about a bookmark .....	454
Disconnecting from and connecting to the Internet .....	455
Disconnecting from the Internet .....	455
Connecting to the Internet .....	456
Downloading files and pages .....	457
Downloading a file .....	457
Saving a web page .....	458
Viewing a saved page .....	459
Viewing a saved file on an expansion card .....	460
Communicating with other users .....	461
Sending e-mail using VersaMail .....	461
Sending a web address via VersaMail .....	462
Sending e-mail via an Internet e-mail account .....	463
Returning to a web page you recently visited .....	464
Changing your home and start pages.....	466
Changing your Home page .....	466
Changing your start page .....	468
Setting advanced browser options .....	470
Changing how images are downloaded .....	470
Setting whether to automatically complete web addresses and form fields .....	472
Changing link colors .....	473
Allowing web sites to remember personal information .....	474
Setting preferences for storing web pages .....	475

Setting preferences for connecting to the Internet .....	477
Setting preferences for using a proxy server .....	479
Related topics.....	481

**Chapter 21: Dialing Phone Numbers from Your Handheld ....  
482**

Dialing a number .....	483
Entering a number .....	483
Redialing the most recently used number .....	484
Dialing a number from the Call History List .....	485
Using speed dial .....	486
Adding a speed dial entry .....	486
Dialing a number using speed dial .....	487
Editing a speed-dial entry .....	488
Related topics.....	489

**Chapter 22: Sharing Information.....490**

Using the Send command .....	491
Sending information from within an application using Bluetooth technology .....	491
Sending a category .....	493
Sending an application .....	494
Using the Send command with the VersaMail™ application.....	495
Using the Send command with Messages.....	495
Beaming .....	496
Beaming information from within an application .....	496
Beaming a category .....	498
Beaming an application .....	499
Other ways of sharing information .....	501
Related topics.....	502

**Chapter 23: Keeping Your Information Private.....503**

Choosing a security level .....	504
Marking information as private .....	505
Setting the level of privacy .....	506

Hiding or masking private entries .....	506
Viewing an entry that is masked .....	507
Using a password .....	507
Creating a password .....	508
Changing a password .....	509
Deleting a password.....	511
Deleting a forgotten password .....	512
Locking your handheld.....	513
Locking your handheld automatically .....	514
Locking your handheld manually .....	516
Using Quick Unlock .....	517
Creating a Quick Unlock combination .....	517
Deleting your Quick Unlock combination.....	519
Encrypting your information.....	520
Limiting the number of password attempts .....	522
Related topics.....	525
<b>Chapter 24: Using Categories to Organize Information ...</b>	<b>526</b>
Adding a category.....	527
Renaming a category .....	528
Deleting a category .....	529
Placing information into a category .....	530
Placing an entry into a category .....	530
Placing an application into a category .....	532
Viewing information by category .....	533
Related topics.....	534
<b>Chapter 25: Installing and Removing Applications .....</b>	<b>535</b>
Checking space and version numbers .....	536
Installing the additional software from the CD .....	538
Installing other applications and files .....	540
Installing applications and files on a Windows computer .....	540
Using the Palm Quick Install icon .....	541
Using the Palm Quick Install window .....	542
Installing applications and files on a Mac computer .....	543



Using the Send To Handheld droplet .....	543
Using commands in the HotSync menu .....	544
Removing an application from your handheld .....	546
Removing Palm Desktop software from your computer .....	547
Related topics .....	550
<b>Chapter 26: Managing Clock Settings .....</b>	<b>551</b>
Checking the current date and time .....	552
Setting the primary location .....	553
Setting the date and time for the primary location .....	554
Choosing secondary locations for other time zones .....	556
Modifying the locations list.....	557
Adding new locations .....	557
Deleting a location .....	559
Setting the alarm clock.....	560
Responding to the alarm clock.....	561
Changing the clock display .....	562
Related topics.....	563
<b>Chapter 27: Customizing Your Handheld .....</b>	<b>564</b>
Customizing the Home screen .....	565
Making the screen easier to read .....	567
Changing the screen fonts .....	567
Adjusting the brightness .....	569
Changing screen colors .....	570
Giving your favorite applications a button or icon .....	571
Setting the date and time .....	573
Selecting a location .....	573
Resetting the date and time .....	575
Selecting formats for dates, times, and numbers .....	577
Customizing the way you enter information .....	579
Choosing the input area .....	579
Using the full-screen writing area .....	580
Customizing Graffiti 2 strokes .....	581
Setting up ShortCuts .....	582

Changing ShortCuts .....	584
Correcting problems with tapping .....	585
Selecting sound settings .....	586
Entering your owner information .....	587
Conserving battery power .....	588
Preventing your handheld from turning on by accident .....	588
Selecting power-saving settings .....	589
Connecting your handheld to other devices .....	591
Changing the preset connection settings .....	591
Creating your own connection settings .....	593
Connecting your handheld to a mobile phone .....	596
Customizing network settings .....	597
Setting up a service profile .....	597
Connecting to your service .....	600
Adding details to a service profile .....	601
Deleting a service profile .....	603
Creating login scripts .....	604
Adding plug-in applications .....	607
Related topics.....	609
<b>Chapter 28: Maintaining Your Handheld .....</b>	<b>610</b>
Handheld do's and don'ts .....	610
Handheld do's.....	610
Handheld don'ts .....	611
Resetting your handheld .....	611
Doing a soft reset .....	611
Doing a hard reset.....	613
Restoring your information after a hard reset.....	614
Related topics.....	616
<b>Chapter 29: Common Questions .....</b>	<b>617</b>
Setup.....	617
Handheld .....	619
Moving around.....	622
Entering information .....	622

Synchronizing .....	624
Calendar.....	630
Memos .....	631
Notes.....	632
RealOne .....	632
Tasks .....	633
Voice Memo .....	633
Connecting wirelessly .....	634
VersaMail.....	635
Privacy .....	638
Sharing .....	639
Problems with incompatible applications .....	640
<b>Chapter 30: Getting Help .....</b>	<b>643</b>
Self-help resources .....	643
Technical support .....	644
<b>Product Regulatory Information .....</b>	<b>645</b>
FCC Statement .....	645
Canadian ICES-003 Statement .....	646
CE Compliance Statement .....	646
Declaration of Conformity .....	646
Battery Warning .....	647
Static Electricity, ESD, and your palmOne™ handheld .....	648
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>650</b>

# About This Guide

This guide tells you everything you need to know about your handheld: the things you'll do every day, the advanced features that let you get the most out of your handheld, and the things that make your handheld not only useful, but fun.

## What's in this guide?

The info in this guide includes step-by-step instructions, links to cross-references, and sidebars.

### Step-by-step instructions

Here you'll find how-to information. Look for these cues in instructions:

 **Continued**

Cue that means the procedure continues on the next page.

 **Done**

Cue that signals the end of the procedure. You're done.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT**

A step that you must follow; otherwise, you could experience an error or even lose information.

**[ & ] OPTIONAL**

A step you might find useful.

 **NOTE**

Information that applies only in certain cases or that tells more about a procedure step.

**WINDOWS ONLY**

A procedure or text that applies to one platform only. In most cases, if you see one heading, check the following or preceding sections for the other. Sometimes, there is no Mac counterpart for a Windows procedure or text—this feature is not available to Mac users.

**MAC ONLY**

## Links

Links appear as underlined words in sidebars and other places throughout this guide.

### In this chapter

Links on the first page of each chapter that send you to a specific section.

### Related topics

Links that send you to other topics in this guide to learn about more things you can do with an application or feature.

## Sidebars

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Things you must complete before you can do the steps described in a procedure or group of procedures.

### \* Tip

A suggestion on how to use a feature more fully; a shortcut; a pointer to a related feature.

### + Did You Know?

An interesting fact about the topic being described; may include a link to more information.

### >> Key Term

A technical term related to the topic being described. The term may appear in this guide or only on your handheld.






### Support

A pointer to a web site where you can find help if you experience problems with a specific feature or with your handheld.

## Tips for viewing this guide in Adobe Acrobat Reader

You can view this guide online, or you can download it to your computer and view it in Adobe Acrobat Reader. Here are some helpful tips for making it easier to read and find information in this guide if you view it in Acrobat Reader:

**NOTE** If you do not have Acrobat Reader on your computer, you can download it for free from [www.adobe.com](http://www.adobe.com).

- To magnify the page, click the magnifying glass , move the cursor (which is now a magnifying glass) over the page, and click repeatedly. Click Previous View ( or  depending on your version of Acrobat Reader) to return to the original view.
- Click an entry in the Table of Contents or Index to go directly to that section of the guide.
- If you link to a page in the guide, to return to the page you were on before you clicked the link, click Previous View ( or  depending on your version of Acrobat Reader).
- When selecting the page(s) to print, be sure to use the file page number shown at the bottom of your computer screen, not the printed page number. For example, to print the page you are reading right now, select page 22(the file page), not page xxii (the printed page).

# Setting Up Your Handheld and Your Computer

In this chapter

[What's in the box?](#)

[System requirements](#)

[Step 1: Charging your handheld](#)

[Step 2: Turning on your handheld for the first time](#)

[Step 3: Installing your software](#)

[Step 4: Connecting your handheld to your computer](#)

[Switching to another desktop software application](#)

[Using Profiles](#)

[Related topics](#)

Congratulations on the purchase of your new palmOne™ Zire™ 72 handheld! You're about to discover so many things about your handheld that will help you better organize your life and have fun, too. As you become more familiar with your handheld, you'll probably personalize the settings and add applications to make it uniquely yours.

While you're likely to get years of enjoyment from your handheld, it only takes four easy steps to get up and running.



## Benefits of setup

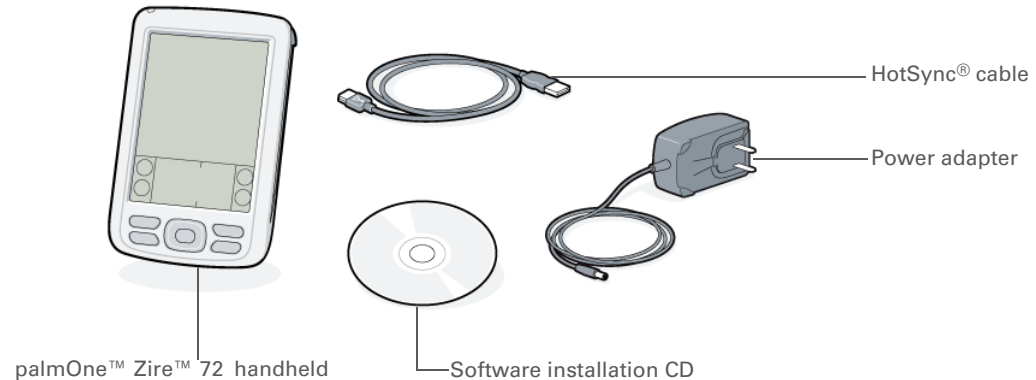
- Start using your handheld right away
- Establish a link between your handheld and your computer
- Set up your handheld for optimal use

## What's in the box?

### » Key Term

#### **Palm Desktop software**

The software that lets you enter, update, review, and synchronize information on your computer.



## System requirements

The installation CD contains Palm® Desktop software and other applications you need to set up and use your handheld. Palm Desktop software lets you easily manage your information at your computer. To use Palm Desktop software, your desktop computer must meet these requirements:

### **WINDOWS ONLY**

- A PC with a Pentium II processor or higher, and one of the following operating systems:
  - Windows 98
  - Windows ME
  - Windows 2000 (requires administrator rights to install Palm Desktop software)
  - Windows XP (requires administrator rights to install Palm Desktop software)
- Internet Explorer 4.01 with SP2 (Service Pack 2) or later
- 60 megabytes (MB) available hard disk space



- VGA monitor or better
- One available USB port
- CD or DVD drive for installing Palm Desktop software from the CD that came with your handheld; or, you can download Palm Desktop software by visiting our web site at [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl)

**NOTE** Palm Desktop software that is downloaded from the palmOne web site does not include additional software available on the CD.

#### MAC ONLY

- Mac computer or compatible with a PowerPC processor
- Mac OS 9.2.2 or Mac OS X, version 10.2 or 10.3  
(Mac OS X requires administrator rights to install Palm Desktop software.)
- 25MB available hard disk space
- Monitor that supports screen resolution of 800 X 600 or better
- One available USB port
- CD or DVD drive for installing Palm Desktop software from the CD that came with your handheld; or, you can download Palm Desktop software by visiting our web site at [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl)

**NOTE** Palm Desktop software that is downloaded from the palmOne web site does not include additional software available on the CD.

## Step 1: Charging your handheld

### [!] Before You Begin

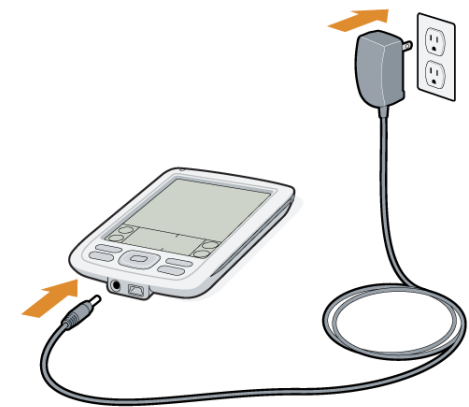
If you're upgrading from another Palm OS® handheld, synchronize your old handheld with your old desktop software.

### \* Tip

After the initial charge, charge your handheld at least half an hour every day.

**1**

Plug the power adapter into your new handheld and into an outlet. Do not connect the HotSync cable to your handheld until later.

**2**

Charge your handheld for three hours. Be sure your handheld is fully charged before going on to Step 2.

↓ Done

## What you should know about your handheld's battery

While your handheld is charging, take a minute to learn about the battery:

- If you see an alert on the screen warning you that the battery is low, **synchronize** to back up your information; then recharge your handheld. This helps prevent accidental loss of information.
- If the battery gets so low that your handheld doesn't operate, it will store your information for about a week. In this case, there is enough power to store your information, but not to turn on your handheld. If your handheld doesn't turn on when you press the power button, recharge it immediately.
- Conserve battery life by doing any of the following:
  - **Adjusting the screen brightness**
  - **Reducing the Auto-off setting**
  - **Preventing your handheld from turning on by accident**
  - **Minimizing use of the expansion slot**

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If your battery drains and you don't recharge it for an extended period of time, you can lose all the information on your handheld. If this happens, recharge your handheld, and then synchronize it with your computer. All of the applications and information from your last synchronization are transferred to your handheld.

## Step 2: Turning on your handheld for the first time

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

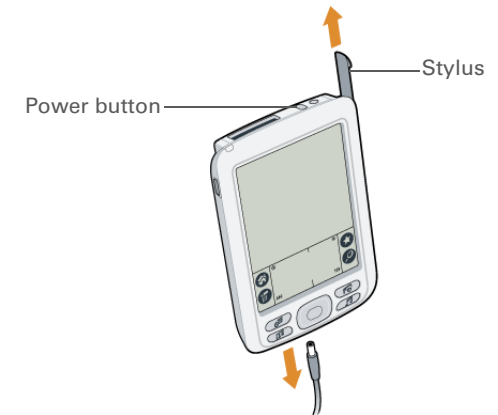
Be sure to fully charge your handheld, as described in Step 1.

### \* Tip

After you set up your handheld, go to the Quick Tour to learn the basics.

**1**

Press the power button to turn it on.

**2**

[ & ] **OPTIONAL** Unplug the power adapter from your handheld.

**3**

Slide the stylus out of the slot.

**4**

Hold the stylus as you would hold a pen, and follow the onscreen instructions to set up your handheld.

↓ Done

## Step 3: Installing your software

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Set up a **profile** if you want to install the same set of information on several handhelds.

### + Did You Know?

When you upgrade, there's no need to delete the old desktop software first. When you install the new Palm Desktop software, all of your information transfers automatically to the new software.

### \* Tip

Take the interactive tutorial on the CD to learn how to create an appointment, set up your handheld's features for photos, video, and music, and more.

**1**

Insert the CD into your computer.

**NOTE** You need administrator rights to install Palm Desktop software on a computer running Windows 2000/XP or Mac OS X.

**2**

#### WINDOWS ONLY

Follow the onscreen instructions. If you're upgrading, select the username that you assigned to your old handheld.

#### MAC ONLY

- a. Double-click the CD icon, and then double-click the Palm Desktop Installer icon.
- b. Follow the onscreen instructions. If you're upgrading, select the username that you assigned to your old handheld.

**Done**

**During installation, you're asked to connect your computer to your handheld. See Step 4.**

## Step 4: Connecting your handheld to your computer

In this step, you connect your handheld to your computer and **synchronize** for the first time. Synchronizing simply means that any information you enter in one place (your handheld or computer) is automatically updated in the other.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Be sure to synchronize your information at least once a day so that you always have an up-to-date backup copy of important information.

\* **Tip**  
If the Select User dialog box appears during synchronization, select the username of the handheld you want to synchronize, and click OK.

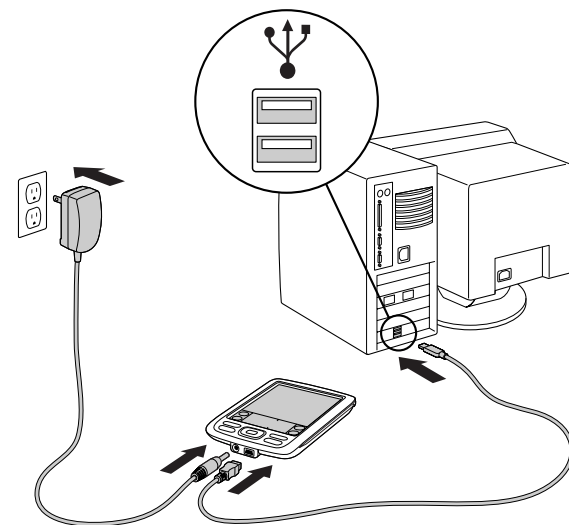
» **Key Term**  
**Third-party application**  
A software program that runs on a Palm OS handheld, but is not created or supported by palmOne, Inc.

\* **Tip**  
If you have problems with your new handheld after you synchronize, you may need to **update your third-party applications**.

**1**

Connect your handheld to your computer:

- a. Plug the HotSync cable into a USB port on your computer.
- b. Plug the cable into your handheld.



↘ Continued

**2**

Press the power button to turn on your handheld.

**3**

Continue with the onscreen instructions on your computer to **synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

## Switching to another desktop software application

### WINDOWS ONLY

#### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Synchronize your handheld with your current desktop software before switching to a new software application. This ensures that your new desktop software receives the most current information.

During CD installation, you chose a desktop software application to synchronize with your handheld. You may have chosen Palm Desktop software at that time. But if Microsoft Outlook already contains all of your contacts, appointments, tasks, and notes, you can change your synchronization method so that your handheld synchronizes with Outlook instead. You can also change from Outlook to Palm Desktop software.

**NOTE** If you choose to synchronize with Microsoft Outlook (Windows only), information from Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Memos is synchronized with Outlook. Other information, such as photos, videos, voice memos, and notes, is synchronized with Palm Desktop software.

**1**

Insert the CD into your computer.

**2**

Select Change your synchronization method.

**3**

Follow the onscreen instructions for the desktop software you want to use.

↓ Done



## Using Profiles

Suppose your sales organization wants to distribute two dozen handhelds that all have a common company phone list, a set of memos, and several key applications. A user profile can be created to install this information before the handhelds are distributed to employees. When the employees synchronize for the first time, this common information becomes part of their user-specific information.

A user profile enables you to install the same information onto multiple Palm OS handhelds before each handheld is individualized with a unique username and user-specific information. A handheld that has a user profile installed can be given to anyone, because the handheld is not yet identified by a unique username. When the new user synchronizes for the first time, he or she gives the handheld a unique username.

**NOTE** Handhelds that are synchronized with a user profile must be either new ones that have never been synchronized or handhelds that have had their usernames and information removed by a hard reset.

## Creating a user profile

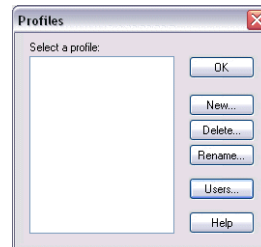
### WINDOWS ONLY

- + **Did You Know?**  
Save time by using the **File Link** feature or **importing** to quickly add information to a profile.

# 1

Open the New Profile screen:

- a. Open Palm Desktop software.
- b. From the Tools menu, select Users.
- c. Click Profiles, and then click New.

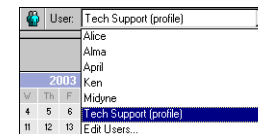


# 2

Enter a unique name for the profile, and click OK twice.

# 3

Select the profile from the User list, and create the info in Palm Desktop software for the profile.

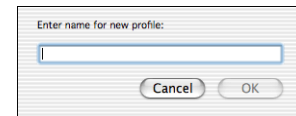
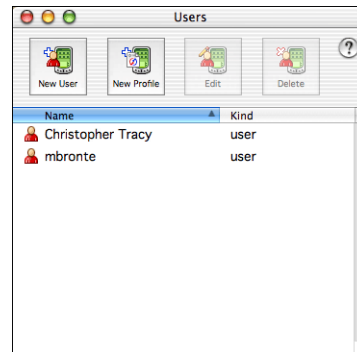


↓ Done

**MAC ONLY****1**

Open the New Profile screen:

- a. Open Palm Desktop software.
- b. From the User pop-up menu, select Edit Users.
- c. Click New Profile.

**2**

Create the profile:

- a. Enter a unique name for the profile, and click OK.
- b. Close the Users window.

↘ **Continued**

**3**

Select the profile from the User pop-up menu, and create the info in Palm Desktop software for the profile.

**4**

Set the profile's conduit settings:

- a. From the HotSync menu, select Conduit Settings.
- b. **Select the conduit settings** for the profile.


↓ Done

## Synchronizing with a user profile

### WINDOWS ONLY

**1**

Begin synchronization:

- a. Connect the HotSync cable to the USB port on your computer, and then insert the other end into the mini-USB connector on your handheld.
- b. Make sure your handheld is on.
- c. Tap Star .

↘ Continued

**2**

Transfer the profile information:

- a. Click Profiles.
- b. Select the profile you want to load on the handheld, and click OK.
- c. Click Yes.




**Done**

**The next time you synchronize that handheld, Palm Desktop software prompts you to assign a username to the handheld.**

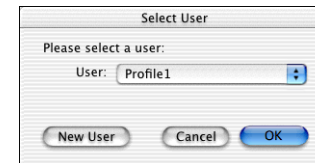
**MAC ONLY****1**

Begin synchronization:

- a. Connect the HotSync cable to the USB port on your computer, and then insert the other end into the mini-USB connector on your handheld.
- b. Make sure your handheld is on.
- c. Tap Star .

**2**

Select the profile you want to load on the handheld, and click OK.

**Done****The next time you synchronize that handheld, Palm Desktop software prompts you to assign a username to the handheld.**

**Support**

If you're having problems with setup or anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Synchronizing**

- Synchronizing your handheld with Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook on your computer
- Synchronizing wirelessly using Bluetooth™ technology on your handheld
- Using your company's network to synchronize information
- Choosing whether or not to synchronize information for a specific application
- Transferring information to your handheld from an outside source, such as a file containing your company's phone list

**Installing and Removing**

- Adding applications to your handheld
- Installing additional software from the CD
- Deleting applications from your handheld
- Viewing application information

**Customizing**

- Adjusting the screen display
- Reducing the Auto-off setting
- Keeping your handheld from turning on accidentally

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about setup

# Exploring Your Handheld

## In this chapter

[Locating the controls on your handheld](#)

[What's on the screen?](#)

[What software is on my handheld?](#)

[What's on the CD?](#)

[Related topics](#)

Whether you're at work, at home, or on the go, you'll quickly understand why handhelds are also called personal digital assistants (PDAs). Like a good personal assistant, your handheld helps you keep track of your schedule, your business and personal contacts, your to-do list, your memos, even your photos and videos.

Handhelds are for fun, too. You can take pictures and create digital photo albums, play games, and read eBooks. Insert expansion cards (sold separately) to listen to music, to capture videos, or to enjoy useful reference software and more.



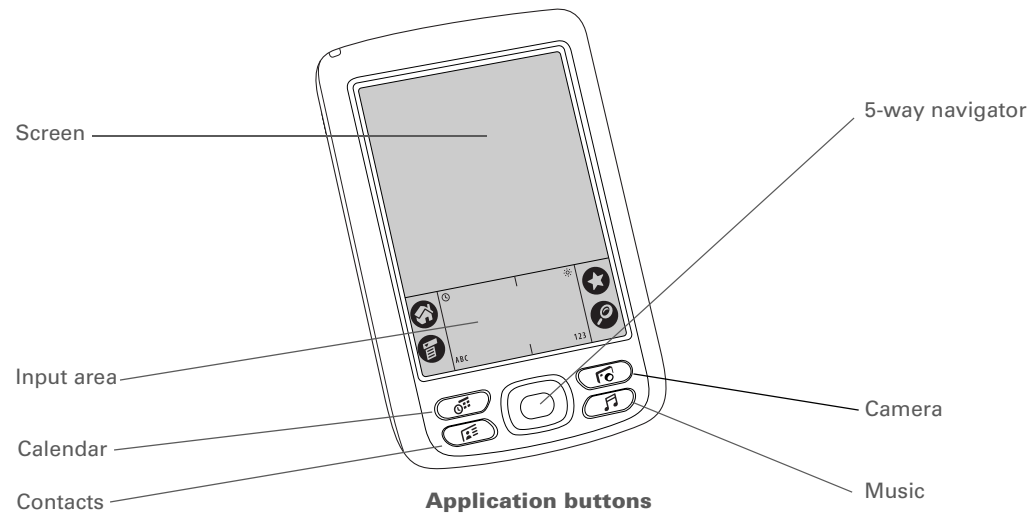
## Benefits of your Zire™ 72 handheld

- Capture and view photos and videos with the built-in camera
- Play music
- Stay in touch with wireless connectivity
- Save time and stay organized
- Travel light
- Protect your information



## Locating the controls on your handheld

### Front panel controls



#### Screen

Displays the applications and information on your handheld. The screen is touch-sensitive.

#### Input area

Lets you enter info with **Graffiti® 2 writing** or open the **onscreen keyboard**.

#### 5-way navigator

Helps you move around and select info to display on the screen.

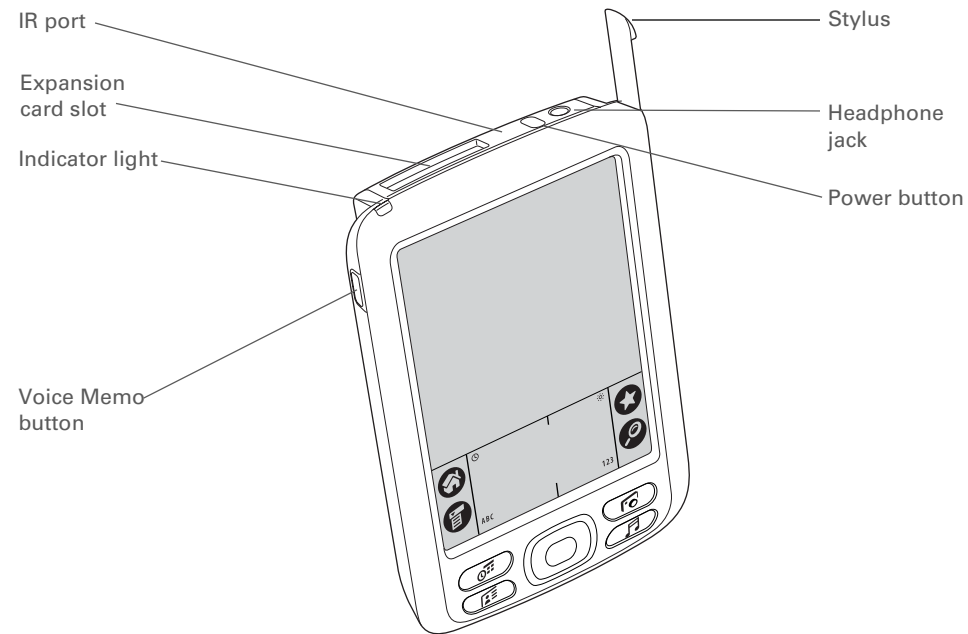
#### Application buttons

Open the Calendar, Contacts, Camera, and Music (RealOne® Mobile Player) applications.

» **Key Term**  
**IR** Short for *infrared*.  
 Beaming uses infrared technology to send information between two IR ports that are within a few feet of each other.

+ **Did You Know?**  
 Beaming lets you quickly share appointments, addresses, phone numbers, and more.

## Top and side panel controls



### IR port

**Beams information** between handhelds and other devices that have an IR port.

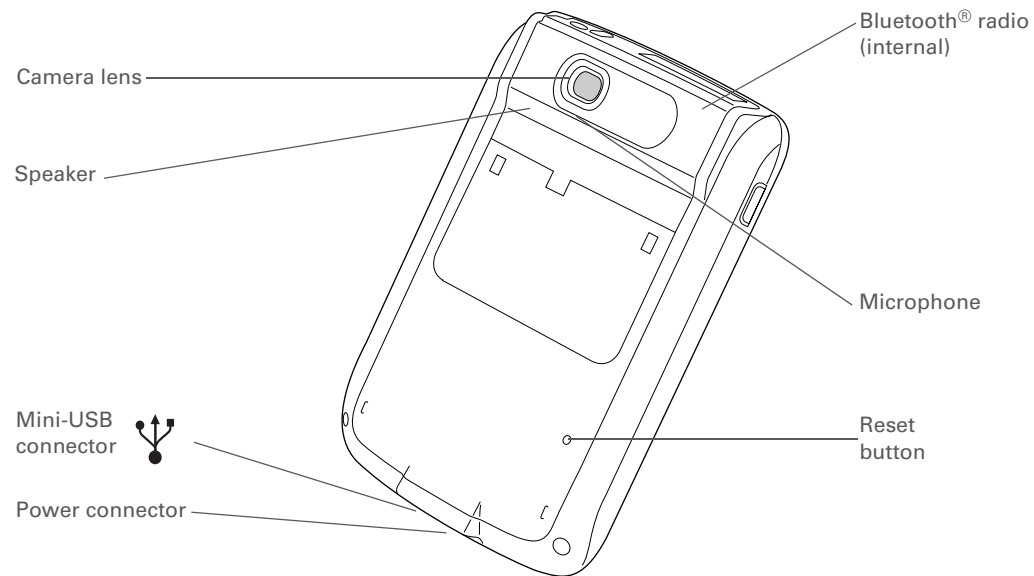
### Expansion card slot

Lets you insert expansion cards (sold separately) to play music, back up info, and add memory, applications, and accessories to your handheld.

<b>Power button</b>	Turns your handheld on or off and lets you turn <b>Keylock</b> on (if active).
<b>Indicator light</b>	Lets you know the charging status when your handheld is attached to the power adapter, and notifies you when alert messages appear.
<b>Headphone jack</b>	Lets you connect a standard 3.5 mm stereo headset (sold separately) to your handheld so you can listen to music and other audio applications.
<b>Voice Memo button</b>	Records a voice memo when you press and hold this button.
<b>Stylus</b>	Lets you enter information on your handheld. To use the stylus, slide it out of the slot and hold it as you would a pen or pencil. Using your fingertip instead of the stylus is OK, but don't use your fingernail, a real pen, or any other sharp object to touch the screen.

» **Key Term**  
**USB** The type of connector or cable that's commonly used to connect accessories to a computer.

## Back panel controls



### Camera lens

Lets you take a picture with the built-in digital camera.

### Speaker

Lets you listen to alarms, game and system sounds, and music.

### Microphone

Lets you record sound when capturing videos with the built-in camera and when creating voice memos.

### Reset button

**Resets your handheld** if it *freezes* (stops responding).

### Power connector

Lets you connect the power adapter to your handheld so you can charge it.

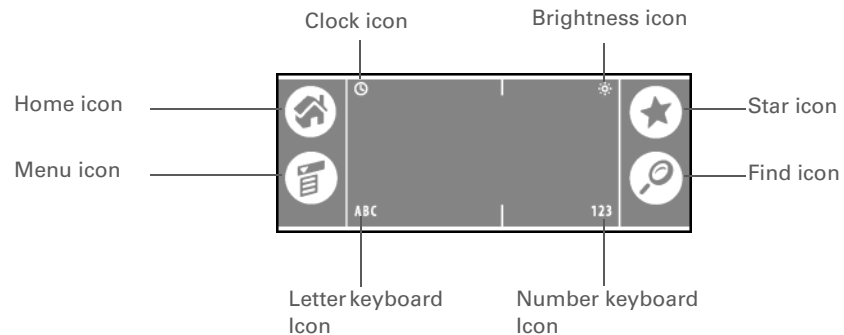
- Mini-USB connector** Lets you connect your handheld to your computer, using the HotSync® cable, so you can **synchronize**.
- Bluetooth radio (internal)** Enables your handheld to connect with other devices (sold separately) that use **Bluetooth communication**.

## What's on the screen?

Your handheld includes many features that make it easy to use. Among them are the input area and the common elements that appear on the screen in each of the applications. Once you learn how to use them in one application you can easily use them in all the others.

### Input area

Tapping the icons in the input area does the following:



- Clock icon** Displays the current time and date. The display closes automatically after two seconds. See **Setting the date and time** and **Managing Clock Settings** for more information.
- Brightness icon** Opens the Adjust Display dialog box where you can set the brightness of your handheld's display. See **Adjusting the brightness** for instructions.

<b>Home icon</b>	Displays the Home screen where you can open applications. See <a href="#">Opening applications</a> for more information.
<b>Menu icon</b>	Opens the menus, where you can select items that provide access to other features. See <a href="#">Using menus</a> for more information.
<b>Star icon</b>	Opens the application assigned to this icon. By default, tapping this icon synchronizes your handheld with your computer. See <a href="#">Synchronizing Your Handheld with Your Computer</a> for more information.
<b>Find icon</b>	Opens the Find dialog box where you can search for information. See <a href="#">Finding information</a> for more details.
<b>Letter keyboard icon</b>	Opens the alphabetic keyboard. See <a href="#">Entering information with the onscreen keyboard</a> for details.
<b>Number keyboard icon</b>	Opens the numeric keyboard. See <a href="#">Entering information with the onscreen keyboard</a> for details.

## Application controls

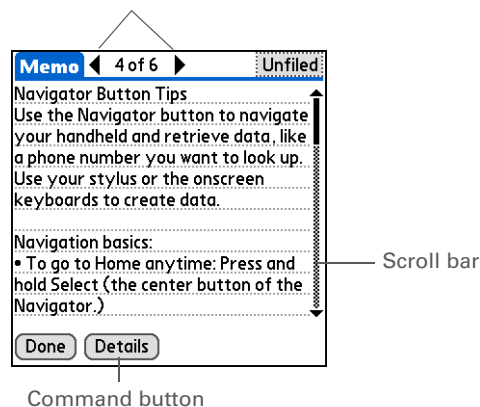
### » Key Term

**Slider** The solid area on the scroll bar. The slider moves to indicate the relative position within the entry or list.

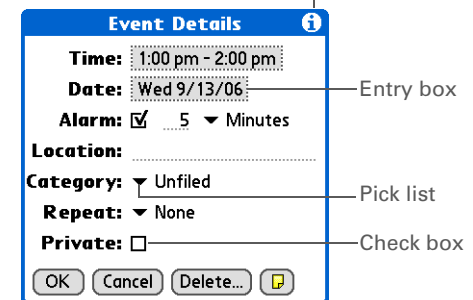
### \* Tip

You can also [use the navigator](#) to select an item from a pick list and to select some command buttons.

Previous/next arrows



Tips icon














<b>Previous/next arrows</b>	Tap the left and right arrows to view the previous and next entry; where up and down arrows appear, tap them to view the previous and next screens of information.
<b>Scroll bar</b>	Drag the slider, or tap the top or bottom arrow, to scroll the display one line at a time. To scroll to the previous screen, tap the scroll bar just above the slider. To scroll to the next screen, tap the scroll bar just below the slider.
<b>Command button</b>	Tap a button, such as OK, Cancel, or Details to perform a command or to open a dialog box. Command buttons appear at the bottom of dialog boxes and application screens.
<b>Tips icon</b>	Tap the Tips icon to view shortcuts and other useful information for the screen where the icon is located. When you're finished viewing the tip, tap Done.
<b>Entry box</b>	Tap an entry box to open a dialog box where you can enter info for that field.
<b>Pick list</b>	Tap the arrow to display a list of choices, and then tap an item in the list to select it.
<b>Check box</b>	Tap a check box to select or deselect it. When a check box contains a checkmark, the corresponding option is selected and on. When a check box is empty, the corresponding option is deselected and off.









\* **Tip**  
 Can't find some of these applications? Tap the category list in the upper-right corner of the Home screen and select All.

## What software is on my handheld?

Your handheld comes with many applications preinstalled and ready to use. Open these applications by pressing the application buttons on the front panel or by selecting the icons on the Home screen.

- |   |                   |   |
|---|-------------------|---|
|    | <b>Quick Tour</b> | Learn about your handheld and how to enter info.  |
|    | <b>Bluetooth</b>  | Set up wireless connections to a mobile phone, network, or computer for sending and receiving information.  |
|    | <b>Calculator</b> | Do basic math calculations such as splitting restaurant bills and figuring tips.  |
|    | <b>Calendar</b>   | Manage your schedule, from lunch with a friend, to weekly meetings, to annual events like holidays, to extended events like conferences and vacations. Even color-code your schedule by category. |
|    | <b>Camera</b>     | Capture photos and videos. Use the Media application to view and organize them. (Expansion card required for videos; sold separately.)  |
|    | <b>Card Info</b>  | View information about an expansion card seated in the expansion card slot.   |
|  | <b>Contacts</b>   | Store names and addresses, phone numbers, e-mail and web site addresses—even photos and birthdays. Organize your contacts into categories.  |
|  | <b>Expense</b>    | Track business or travel expenses and print expense reports after you synchronize with your computer.   |
|  | <b>HotSync</b>    | Synchronize the info on your handheld with the info on your computer.   |
|  | <b>Media</b>      | View and organize photos and videos. Use the Camera application to capture them. (Expansion card required for videos; sold separately.)   |
|  | <b>Memos</b>      | Capture information such as meeting notes, lists of books to read, movies to see, recipes, and anything else you need to write down.  |



	<b>Note Pad</b>	Write on the screen in your own handwriting or draw a quick sketch.
	<b>Prefs</b>	Customize your handheld's sound levels, colors, security, and more.
	<b>palmOne Messages</b>	Send and receive short text (SMS) and multimedia (MMS) messages using the built-in Bluetooth technology on your handheld.
	<b>palmOne WebPro</b>	Browse your favorite sites on the web using the built-in Bluetooth technology on your handheld. (Internet connection required.)
	<b>RealOne</b>	Carry music on an expansion card (sold separately), create playlists, and listen to music on your handheld. This application also includes desktop software (Windows only). Both Mac and Windows users can use RealOne Player on the handheld.
	<b>Tasks</b>	Stay on top of your to-do list. Enter things you need to do, prioritize them, set alarms, and then monitor your deadlines.
	<b>Voice Memo</b>	Record voice clips using the built-in microphone.
	<b>World Clock</b>	Set the time in your home city and two other locations, and set an alarm to wake you up.

\* **Tip**  
To learn how to install the desktop software from the CD, see [Step 3: Installing your software.](#)

\* **Tip**  
To learn how to install extra handheld software from the CD, see [Installing the additional software from the CD.](#)

## What's on the CD?

The CD includes desktop software for your computer and additional software for your handheld.

The desktop software lets you use your computer to view, enter, and manage info for many of the applications on your handheld. Make sure you install the desktop software so that you can back up the info on your handheld onto your computer.

The additional handheld software lets you do more things with your handheld. When you set up your handheld you may have already installed some (or all) these applications. You can install any remaining applications at any time.

Your CD includes titles such as the following:



**Palm® Desktop software** View, enter, manage, and back up info for Calendar, Contacts, Tasks, Memos, and Expense on your computer. You can also view, manage, and back up info for Note Pad, Voice Memo, and Media (Media is Windows only). When you **synchronize your handheld with your computer**, the info is updated in both places. This application installs automatically during the initial CD installation process.



**palmOne™ Quick Install** Transfer applications and other files from your computer to your handheld or to an expansion card that is seated in the expansion slot (Windows only). This application installs automatically during the initial CD installation process.



**Send To Handheld droplet** Transfer applications and other files from your computer to your handheld or to an expansion card that is seated in the expansion slot (Mac only). This application installs automatically during the initial CD installation process.



**Getting Started Guide** Keep the Getting Started Guide with you and view it on your handheld.



**Documents To Go** Create, view, and edit files that are compatible with Microsoft Word and Excel. This application from DataViz has a companion application on your computer where you can find complete documentation (desktop software is Windows only).



**palmOne VersaMail™** Send, receive, and manage e-mail messages wirelessly using the built-in Bluetooth technology on your handheld or by synchronizing with your Windows computer.



**AudiblePlayer** Listen to newspapers, books, public radio, language instruction, and more (additional fees may apply). Windows only.

**RealOne Player**

Carry music on an expansion card (sold separately), create playlists, and listen to music on your handheld. This application also includes desktop software (Windows only). Both Mac and Windows users can use RealOne Player on the handheld.

**Windows Media Player/  
Direct X**

Works with the palmOne™ Media application. You need to install this software on your computer to view videos in Palm Desktop software (Windows only).

**NOTE** You cannot view video clips that you capture on your handheld on a Mac computer. For more information, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

**Java Technologies**

Access more software and functions after you download WebSphere Micro Environment to run Java (J2ME) on your handheld. (Download requires Internet connection.)

**Handmark Solitaire**

Enjoy hours of entertainment with this solitaire game.

**powerOne Calculator**

Calculate math and business solutions with this enhanced calculator.

**Adobe Reader  
for Palm OS**

View PDF files that are tailored to fit your handheld's screen.

**Palm Reader**

Purchase and download eBooks from the web so you can read them when you want, where you want.

**Support**

If you're having problems with your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Setup**

Installing the desktop software from the CD

**Entering Information**

- Entering information with Graffiti 2 characters and shortcuts
- Entering information with the onscreen letter and number keyboards

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications and using menus
- Finding information

**Synchronizing**

Synchronizing your handheld with your computer

**Sharing**

- Beaming information and applications to other Palm OS® handheld users
- Sending information and applications to other Bluetooth devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**Installing and Removing**

Installing additional software from the CD

**World Clock**

Viewing the current date and time

**Customizing**

- Setting the current date and time
- Adjusting the brightness of the display
- Preventing your handheld from turning on by accident

**Maintaining**

- Caring for your handheld
- Resetting your handheld

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about your handheld

# Moving Around in Applications

## In this chapter

[Opening applications](#)

[Using menus](#)

[Using the 5-way navigator](#)

[Finding information](#)

[Related topics](#)

Have you ever been to a new city and felt a bit lost until you figured out that the numbered streets run North/South and the avenues run East/West? Learning to move around your handheld is similar. Most Palm OS® applications use the same set of application controls. So once you learn how to use these standard controls, you'll be driving all over town and you won't even need a map.



## Benefits of your Zire™ 72 handheld

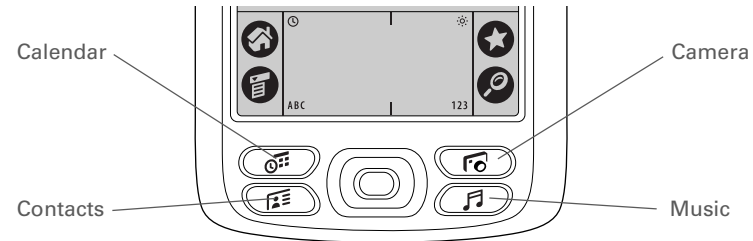
- Find and open applications quickly
- Access extra features with menus
- Move around applications with one hand using the 5-way navigator
- Locate information in any application with the Find feature

## Opening applications

You can open applications with the application buttons on the front of your handheld or with the application icons on the Home screen.

### Using the application buttons

Press an application button to turn on your handheld and to open the application for that button.



+ **Did You Know?**  
You can **reassign the application buttons** to open whichever applications you choose.

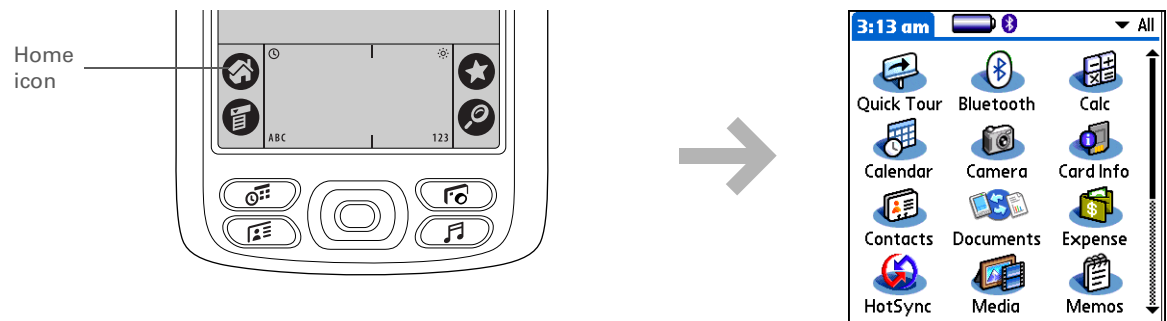
\* **Tip**  
Handheld on already?  
Tap the Home icon to go to the Home screen.

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can **use a favorite photo as the background** for your Home screen.


\* **Tip**  
Don't want to scroll through icons on the Home screen? Write the first letter of the application name in the input area to jump to the first application that begins with that letter.

### Using the Home screen

Turn on your handheld, tap Home , and tap an application icon, such as Note Pad.



## Switching between applications

You can switch between applications at any time. Just tap Home  and select an icon on the Home screen or press an application button. Your handheld automatically saves your work in the current application and switches to the other application.


## Using menus

Menus let you access additional features and settings. They are easy to use, and once you master them in one application, you know how to use them in all your applications.

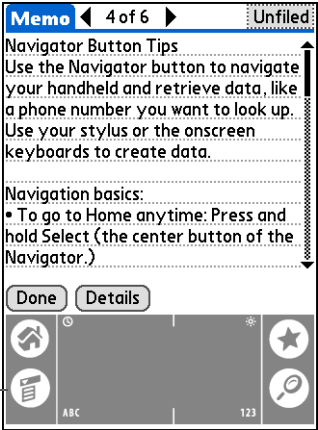
### \* Tip

You can also open the handheld menus by tapping the application title in the upper-left corner of the screen.

When the menus are open, you can **use the navigator** to select menus and menu items.

- 1 **Open an application.**
- 2 Tap Menu  to open the menus.


Application title



Menu icon

➔

Menu



Menu item



**3**

Tap a menu title, and then tap a menu item.

↓ Done

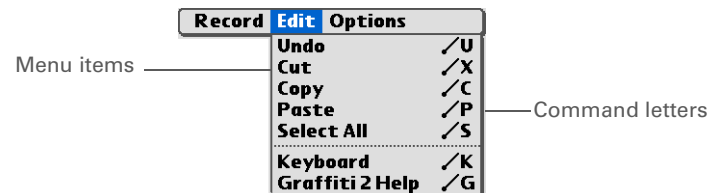
\* **Tip**  
 Command mode is active for just a few seconds, so write the command letter or tap an icon on the Command toolbar quickly.

### Using the Command stroke

Most menu items also have a Graffiti® 2 command letter, which is similar to the keyboard shortcuts used on computers. The command letter appears to the right of the menu item.

To use a command letter, first write the Graffiti 2 Command stroke on the left side of the input area, and then write the command letter. For example, to select Paste from the Edit menu, write the Command stroke, followed by the letter *p*.

Command stroke



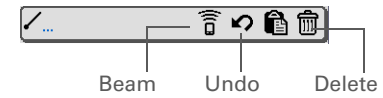
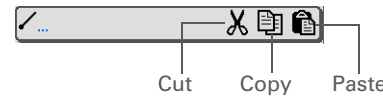
**NOTE** When you write the Command stroke the Command toolbar appears. See the next section for info on using the Command toolbar.

## Using the Command toolbar

The Command toolbar displays different icons based on the active screen. For example, if you have text selected, the icons might be Cut, Copy, and Paste. If no text is selected, the icons might be Beam, Undo, and Delete.

To use the Command toolbar, write the Command stroke to display the Command toolbar, and then tap an icon to select its command.

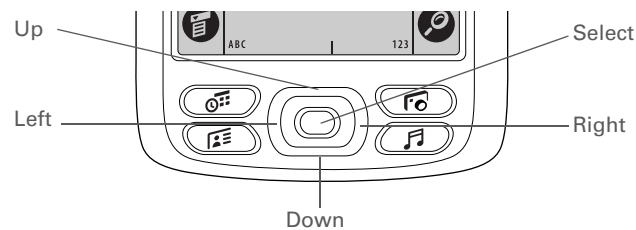
Command  
stroke



## Using the 5-way navigator

The 5-way navigator, located at the bottom of the front panel, lets you access information quickly with one hand and without the stylus. To use the navigator, press Up, Down, Right, or Left; or press Select in the center.

The navigator does various things based on which type of screen you're on.



## Moving around the Home screen

In the Home screen, use the navigator to select and open an application.

### \* Tip

To remove the selection highlight without making a selection, scroll to the first icon (in the upper-left corner), and then press Left on the navigator.

### \* Tip

From most applications you can return to the Home screen by holding down Select on the navigator.

### \* Tip

If the built-in camera is open, you can also press Select to **take a photo**.

**Right or Left** Scrolls to the next or previous application category.

#### Select

- Inserts the selection highlight with a single press. When the selection highlight is present:

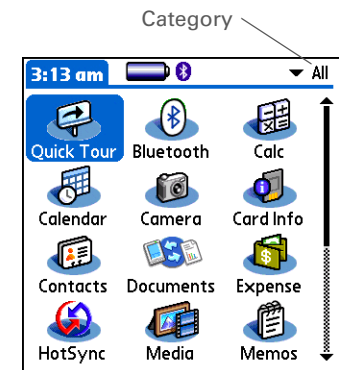
**Up, Down, Right, or Left** Scrolls to the next icon in the corresponding direction.

**Select** Opens the selected application.

- Holding down Select opens the category list.
- When the category list is open:

**Up or Down** Scrolls to the next or previous category in the list.

**Select** Displays the selected category.



## Moving around list screens

In list screens, use the navigator to select and move between entries such as a note, memo, contact, or photo.

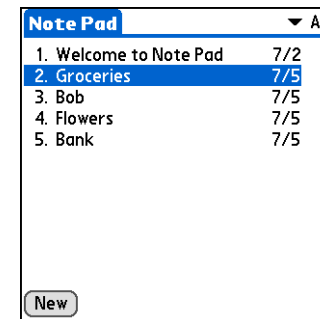
**Up or Down** Scrolls an entire screen of entries, as long as there's nothing highlighted. Hold down to accelerate the scrolling.

**Select** Inserts the selection highlight. When the selection highlight is present:

**Up or Down** Scrolls to the previous or next entry.

**Select** Displays the selected entry.

**Left** Removes the selection highlight.



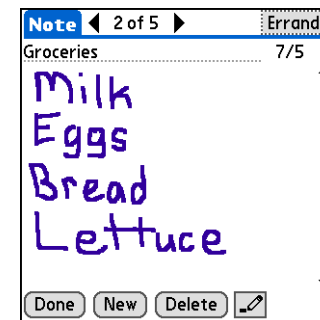
## Moving around record screens

In record screens, use the navigator to scroll within the current entry or between entries.

**Up or Down** Scrolls within the current entry.

**Right or Left** Scrolls to the previous or next entry (not available in Contacts).

**Select** Returns to the list screen.



## Moving around dialog boxes

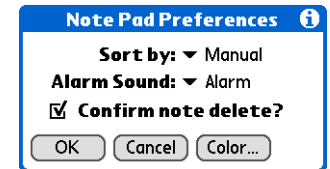
Dialog boxes appear when you select a button or option that requires you to provide additional information. In dialog boxes, use the navigator to select a button.

### Select

Activates a button, and then closes the dialog box. The number of buttons in the dialog box determines which button Select activates:

**One button** Activates that button.

**Two or more buttons** Activates the action button (versus Cancel) such as OK, Yes, or Delete.



**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Read dialog boxes carefully. Selecting a button such as OK or Yes may cancel an action or delete information.

## Moving around menus

After you **open the menus** you can use the navigator to move between and to select menu items:

**Up or Down**      Scrolls within the current menu list.

**Right or Left**      Scrolls to the next or previous menu on the menu bar.

**Select**              Selects the highlighted menu item.



## Moving around pick lists

Access pick lists by tapping the triangle next to an option on the screen. When the pick list is open, use the navigator to scroll through the list and select an item.

**Up or Down**      Scrolls within the pick list.

**Select**              Selects the highlighted item.



## Finding information


\* **Tip**  
If you select text in an application before you tap Find, the selected text automatically appears in the Find dialog box.

+ **Did You Know?**  
In most applications you can also use **Phone Lookup** to enter a contact's info in another application.

\* **Tip**  
Want to stop searching? Tap Stop at any time during a search. To continue the search, tap Find More.

You can use Find to locate any word or phrase in any application on your handheld. Find locates any words that begin with the text you enter and is not case sensitive. For example, searching for "plane" finds "planet" but not "airplane." Searching for "davidson" also finds "Davidson."

**NOTE** Find does not search applications on expansion cards.

- 1 Tap Find .
- 2 Enter the text that you want to find, and then select OK.
 

**Find**

Find: palmOne.....

OK Cancel

→

**Find**

**Matches for "palmOne"**

----- Memos -----

Download Applications

Extend Your Handheld Coverage (...)

----- Contacts -----

Accessories      www.palmone.com/M

Technical Su    www.palmone.com/...M

----- Calendar -----

----- Tasks -----

Don't forget to register!

Cancel    Find More
- 3 Tap the text that you want to review.

↓ **Done**    The entry you tapped appears on the screen.

**Support**

If you're having problems with your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Exploring**

- Locating the controls on your handheld
- Discovering the built-in software on your handheld and the additional software on the CD
- Getting familiar with the input area and onscreen application controls

**Entering Information**

- Entering information with Graffiti 2 characters and shortcuts
- Entering contact information in other applications

**Sharing**

- Beaming information and applications to other Palm OS® handheld users
- Sending information and applications to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**Privacy**

Keeping information private by turning on security options

**Categories**

Creating categories and organizing your applications and information

**Installing and Removing**

- Adding and deleting applications on your handheld
- Viewing application information

**Customizing**

- Using a photo as the Home screen background
- Viewing the Home screen in list format
- Organizing your applications into categories



**Maintaining**

Caring for your handheld

**Common  
Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about using your handheld and its applications

# Entering Information

## In this chapter

### [How can I enter information?](#)

### [Entering information with Graffiti 2 writing](#)

### [Entering information with the onscreen keyboard](#)

### [Entering information with your computer](#)

### [Importing information from other applications](#)

### [Restoring archived items on your computer](#)

### [Entering info from Contacts into another application](#)

### [Editing information](#)

### [Related topics](#)

Whether you're scheduling a meeting with your daughter's teacher or adding a new restaurant to your Contacts list, you need to get that information into your handheld. There are several ways to do this.

You may find that you prefer one method if you're entering a small amount of information, while another works best for large amounts. Choose the one that's right for any situation.



## Benefits of entering information

- Enter information on your handheld or at your desk
- Choose the method that works best for your situation

## How can I enter information?

- **Graffiti® 2 writing** (see below)
- **The onscreen keyboard**
- **Palm® Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook on your computer**
- **Import information from other applications**
- **Phone Lookup**
- **Note Pad**
- **Receive information beamed from another Palm OS® handheld**
- **Bluetooth® technology**
- **Install Documents To Go from the CD** to transfer files in Microsoft Word, Excel, or PowerPoint to your handheld

The most popular methods are using Graffiti 2 writing, the onscreen keyboard, and Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook on your computer.

## Entering information with Graffiti 2 writing

You can enter info directly on your handheld with Graffiti 2 writing. Graffiti 2 writing includes any character you can type on a standard keyboard. Entering these characters on your handheld is very similar to the way you naturally write letters, numbers, and symbols. But instead of using a pen and paper, you use the stylus and the input area on your handheld. With only a few minutes of practice, you can learn to use Graffiti 2 writing—and help is always only a tap away.

- + **Did You Know?**  
You can set up your handheld so you can **write on the entire screen** with Graffiti 2 writing.
- + **Did You Know?**  
Graffiti 2 writing automatically capitalizes the first letter of a sentence or a new entry.

## Writing Graffiti 2 characters

1

**Open an application** you use to enter information, like Calendar.

2

Tap the screen where you want your character to appear.

3

Position the stylus in the correct part of the input area.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you don't make Graffiti 2 strokes in the input area, your handheld does not recognize them as text characters.

Write letters here      Write numbers here



Write capital letters across the middle

4

Write the characters exactly as shown in the tables that follow these steps. Be sure to start each stroke at the heavy dot.

5

Lift the stylus at the end of the stroke.



**Done**

When you lift the stylus from the screen, your handheld recognizes the stroke immediately and prints the character at the insertion point on the screen.

## Keys to success with Graffiti 2 writing

Keep these guidelines in mind when using Graffiti 2 writing:

+ **Did You Know?**  
Graffiti 2 characters made with 2 strokes are recognized after the second stroke.

+ **Did You Know?**  
Write uppercase letters the same way you write lowercase ones. The only difference is where you write them.

\* **Tip**  
Your handheld has tables displaying all of the Graffiti 2 characters, short cuts, and commands. **Customize your handheld** so you can display these characters by drawing a line from the bottom of the screen to the top.

- Write the characters exactly as shown in the following tables. Don't write the dot. It's only there to show you where to begin writing the character.
- The Graffiti 2 writing area has two sections. Write lowercase letters on the left, numbers on the right, and capital letters across the middle.
- Write at a natural speed, and do not write on a slant.
- Press firmly.
- Write large characters.

If you're already familiar with Graffiti writing from an older Palm OS handheld, Graffiti 2 writing will be easy to master. Characters are entered in exactly the same way, except for *i*, *t*, *k*, and the number 4. These letters are now made with two strokes, just the way you would write them if you were using a pen and paper.

Also, you no longer have to use the punctuation shift stroke for common punctuation like periods, commas, or @. Just write these characters on the correct side of the input area and your handheld immediately recognizes them.











\* **Tip**  
You can select alternate ways to write some Graffiti 2 characters. Choose the method that's most natural for you.

\* **Tip**  
Customize your handheld so that you can use the entire screen to enter Graffiti 2 characters, not just the input area.












### Graffiti 2 alphabet

Write lowercase letters on LEFT side, and capital letters across MIDDLE of input area							
Letter	Stroke	Letter	Stroke	Letter	Stroke	Letter	Stroke
A	Λ	B	B	C	C	D	b
E	ε	F	Γ	G	G	H	h
I	i	J	J	K	K	L	L
M	M	N	N	O	O	P	p
Q	q	R	R	S	S	T	†
U	U	V	V	W	W	X	X
Y	y	Z	Z				

















**Graffiti 2 numbers**

Write numbers on RIGHT side of input area			
Number	Stroke	Number	Stroke
0		1	
2		3	
4		5	
6		7	
8		9	

## Graffiti 2 punctuation marks

Write these marks on LEFT side of input area			
Mark	Stroke	Mark	Stroke
Period .		Ampersand &	
Comma ,		Carriage return	
Apostrophe '		At @	
Space		Quotation mark "	
Question mark ?		Tab	
Exclamation point !			









Write these marks on RIGHT side of input area			
Mark	Stroke	Mark	Stroke
Period .		Backslash \ 	
Comma ,		Slash / 	
Tilde ñ		Left parenthesis ( 	
Dash -		Right parenthesis ) 	
Plus +		Equal sign = 	
Asterisk *			





## Graffiti 2 accented characters

For accented characters, write the letter on the left side of the input area, and then write the accent on the right side of the input area.

\* **Tip**  
Get help writing any of the Graffiti 2 characters in most applications. **Open the Edit menu** and select Graffiti 2 Help.

Write these marks on RIGHT side of input area			
Accent	Stroke	Accent	Stroke
Acute á		Dieresis ä	
Grave à		Circumflex â	
Tilde ã		Ring å	

### Graffiti 2 gestures


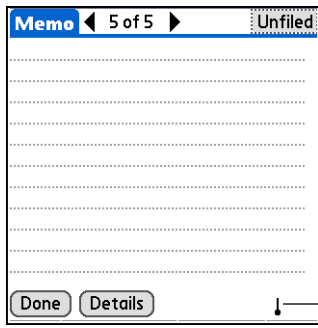
Write gestures on LEFT side, or across the middle of input area			
Gesture	Stroke	Gesture	Stroke
Cut		Paste	
Copy		Undo	

## Writing Graffiti 2 symbols and other special characters

Symbols and other special characters can be written on either side of the input area, using the Punctuation Shift stroke:

**\* Tip**  
If you accidentally enter the Punctuation Shift stroke, enter it again to cancel it, or wait a moment and it automatically disappears.

**+ Did You Know?**  
Writing two Punctuation Shift strokes cancels the automatic capitalization of the first letter of a new entry or sentence.

<b>1</b>	<p>Enter the Punctuation Shift  stroke.</p> <p>When Punctuation Shift is active, an indicator appears in the lower-right corner of the screen.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a memo input screen with a blue header bar containing 'Memo', '5 of 5', and 'Unfiled'. Below the header are several horizontal lines for text entry. At the bottom, there are 'Done' and 'Details' buttons. A small black dot with a vertical line above it is located in the bottom right corner of the screen, labeled as the 'Punctuation shift indicator'.</p>
<b>2</b>	<p>Write the symbol or other special character shown in the following table.</p> <p>You can write a symbol or special character anywhere in the input area.</p>	
<b>3</b>	<p>Enter another Punctuation Shift stroke to finish the character and to make it appear more quickly.</p>	
<b>↓ Done</b>	<p>Once the Punctuation Shift indicator disappears, you see the character.</p>	

### Graffiti 2 symbols and special characters


Write symbols on EITHER side of input area

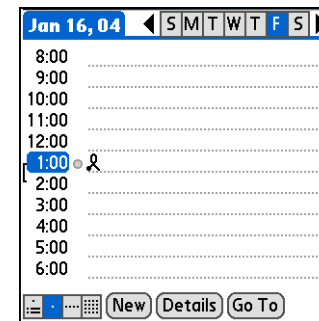
•	↵	↶	<sup>1</sup> ? <sub>2</sub>	<sup>1</sup> ! <sub>2</sub>	&	@	\$	N	/	\	
;	:	-		(	)	<	>	[	]	{	}
<sup>1</sup> ⌋ <sub>2</sub>	<sup>1</sup> ⌌ <sub>2</sub>	—		(	)	<	>	[	]	{	}
+	-	*	÷	=	#	%	^	`	™	®	©
<sup>1</sup> ⊕ <sub>2</sub>	—	<sup>1</sup> ⊗ <sub>2</sub>	÷	=	≠	‰	∧	∨	∇	®	©
‘	’	“	”	§	•	¢	€	¥	£	ı	ı
⌈	⌋	⌈⌈	⌋⌋	§	•	¢	€	¥	£	<sup>1</sup> ı <sub>2</sub>	<sup>1</sup> ı <sub>2</sub>
°	β	μ	f	∅							
⊖	β	M	f	∅ı							

## Writing Graffiti 2 ShortCuts

Graffiti 2 contains several ShortCuts to make entering common information easier. For example, when you write the ShortCut stroke followed by *dts*, you automatically enter the current date and time. You can also **create your own ShortCuts**.

1

Write the ShortCut stroke .  
This stroke appears at the insertion point.



2

Write the ShortCut character from the following table.

You can write ShortCuts on the left-hand side of the input area, or across the middle.



Done

The ShortCut stroke is replaced by the text the character represents.

### Graffiti 2 ShortCuts

Write ShortCuts on LEFT side, or across MIDDLE of input area			
Entry	ShortCut	Entry	ShortCut
Date stamp	ds	Time stamp	ts
Date/time stamp	dts	Meeting	me
Breakfast	br	Lunch	lu
Dinner	di		

## Entering information with the onscreen keyboard

You can use the onscreen keyboard in any application where you need to enter text, numbers, or symbols on your handheld.

### » Key Term

**Entry** An item in an application such as a contact in Contacts or an appointment in Calendar.

### \* Tip

You can enter text whenever you see a blinking cursor on the screen.

**1**

Open an entry:

- a. **Open an application.**
- b. Select an entry or tap New.

**2**

Tap one of the following to open an onscreen keyboard:

**ABC** Opens the letter keyboard.

**123** Opens the number keyboard.

↘ **Continued**

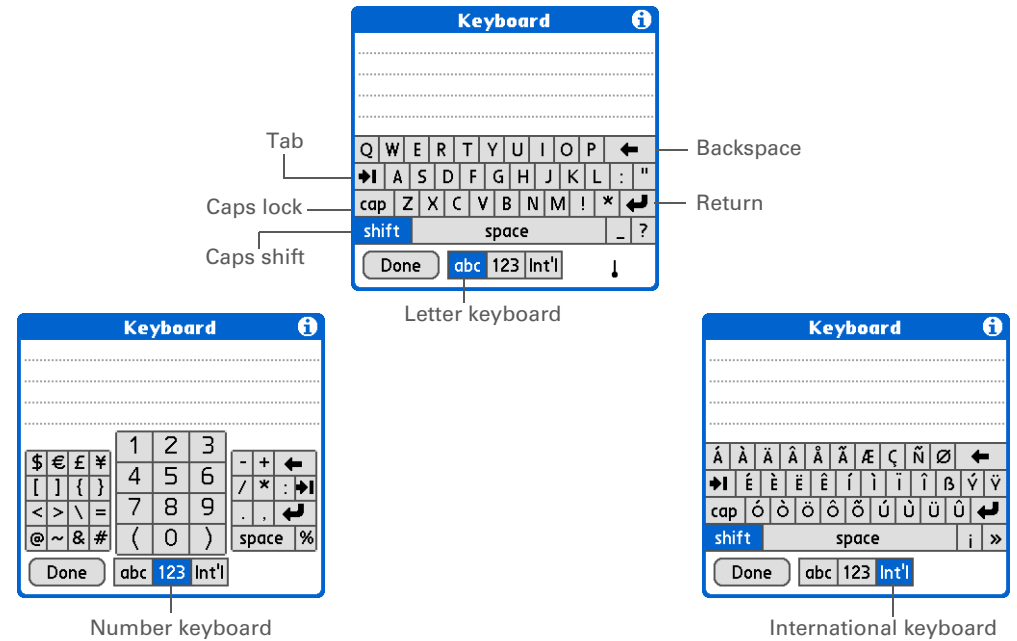




\* **Tip**  
 When a keyboard is open, you can tap abc, 123, or Int'l to open any of the other keyboards.

**3**

Tap the characters to enter text, numbers, and symbols, and then select Done.



\* **Tip**  
The Palm Desktop online Help has lots of info about how to use Palm Desktop software. Open the Help menu and select Palm Desktop Help.

## Entering information with your computer

Do you have a lot of information to enter on your handheld? Consider entering it in Palm Desktop software or Microsoft Outlook on your computer. When you **synchronize your handheld with your computer**, the information is updated in both places.

**NOTE** If you choose to **synchronize with Microsoft Outlook** (Windows only), info from Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Memos is synchronized with Outlook. Other info, such as photos and notes, is synchronized with Palm Desktop software.

### WINDOWS ONLY

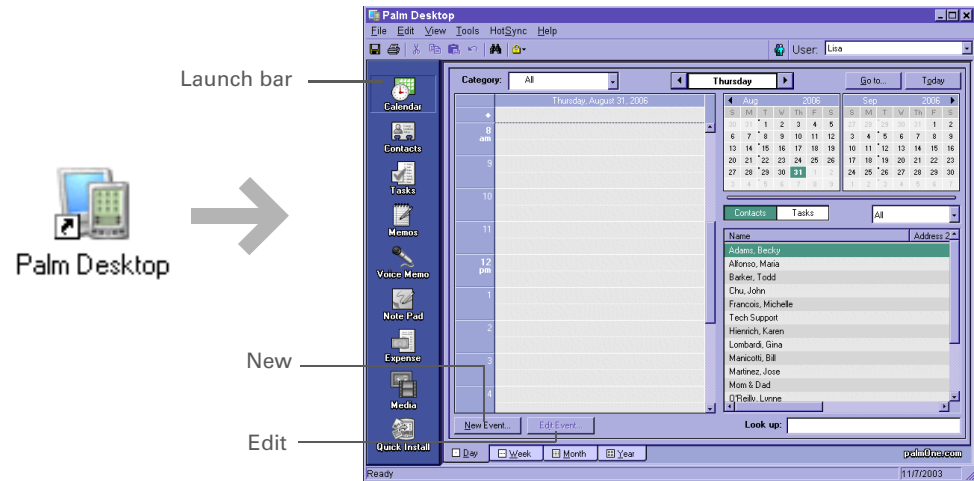
1

Open an application in Palm Desktop software:

- a. Double-click the Palm Desktop icon on your computer desktop.
- b. Click the icon in the launch bar to open the application.

↘ Continued

Cont'd.

**2**

Do one of the following:

- Click New in the lower-left corner of the screen to create a new entry.
- Click an existing entry, and then click Edit in the lower-left corner of the screen.

**3**

Enter the information, and then click OK.

➤ **Continued**

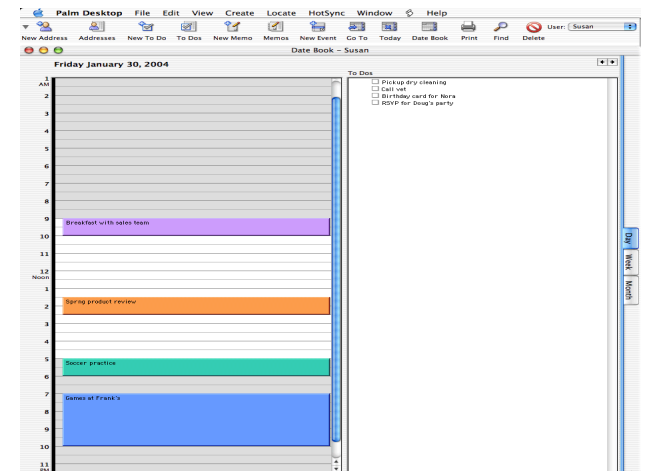
**4****Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

**MAC ONLY****1**

Open an application:

- a. Double-click the Palm Desktop icon in the Palm folder on your computer.
- b. Click the icon in the toolbar to open the application.



↘ Continued

**2**

Do one of the following:

- Click New in the upper-left corner of the screen to create a new entry.
- Click an existing entry, and then click Edit in the upper-left corner of the screen.

**3**

Enter the information, and then click OK.

**4**

**Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

\* **Tip**  
Palm Desktop Help has lots of information about importing from other applications, including step-by-step instructions. Open the Help menu in Palm Desktop software and select Palm Desktop Help for more details.

## Importing information from other applications

Do you have information on your computer in spreadsheets or databases and want to transfer it to your handheld? Don't spend time retyping it. Instead, import the info into Palm Desktop software.

Palm Desktop software can import the following types of files:

**Calendar** vCal/iCal (VCS/ICS) and Calendar archive (DBA)

**Contacts** vCard (VCF), comma-delimited (CSV, TXT), tab-delimited (TAB, TSV, TXT), Contacts archive (ABA)

**Memos** Comma-delimited (CSV, TXT), tab-delimited (TAB, TSV, TXT), Memos archive (MPA), Text (TXT)

**Tasks** Tasks archive (TDA)

### WINDOWS ONLY

**1**

Save the file on your computer in one of the accepted formats.

**2**

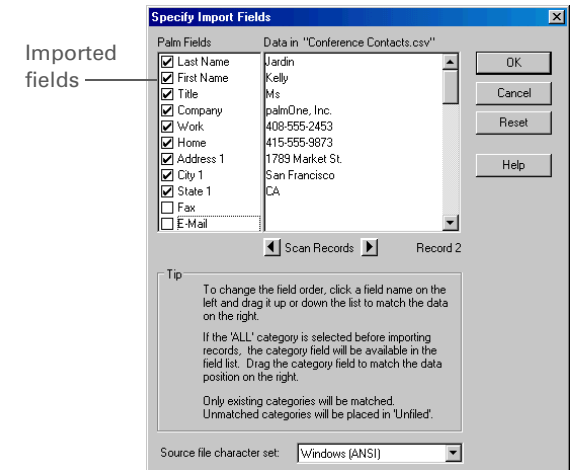
Import the file into Palm Desktop software:

- a. Double-click the Palm Desktop icon on your computer desktop.
- b. Click the icon in the launch bar for the application you want to import the information into.

↘ **Continued**

**Cont'd.**

- c. Click File, and then click Import.
- d. Follow the onscreen instructions to map the fields in your file to the fields in Palm Desktop software, and import the file.

**3****Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

**MAC ONLY****1**

Save the file on your computer in one of the accepted formats.

**2**

Import the file into Palm Desktop software:

- a. Double-click the Palm Desktop icon in the Palm folder on your computer.
- b. Click the icon on the toolbar for the application into which you want to import information.
- c. Click File, and then click Import.
- d. Follow the onscreen instructions to import the file.

**3**

**Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

## Restoring archived items on your computer

In many applications, you can save a copy of an item that you deleted from your handheld or desktop software to an archive folder on your computer. This frees up space on your handheld, while ensuring the information is available if you need it in the future.

You can restore individual entries or an entire archive file to the related application in your desktop software. The Palm Desktop online Help and the Microsoft Outlook online Help have lots of info about how to restore archived files. Refer to these Help files for details.



## Entering info from Contacts into another application

Having lunch with someone whose info you have in Contacts? Use Phone Lookup to quickly enter their name and phone number into the appointment you create in Calendar. This feature is available in Calendar, Memos, Tasks, and Expense.


**1**

Open an entry:

- a. **Open an application.**
- b. Select an entry or tap New.  
In Expense only: Tap Details, and then tap Attendees.

**2**

Add the Contact from Phone Lookup:

- a. Tap where you want to enter the Contact.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Options, and then select Phone Lookup.

↘ **Continued**

Cont'd.

d. Select the contact, and then select Add.

Lookup	
Anderson, Mark	415.555.9308 M
Cepeda, Juan	909.555.9702 W
Hanon, Matt	203.555.9820 M
<b>Kelly, Jardin</b>	<b>650.555.3970 W</b>
Nguyen, Mai	650.555.9984 H
O'Leary, Patrick	415.555.9802 W
Pastori, John	415.555.0233 H
Simon, James	650.555.3327 H
Veddi, Maria	415.555.6683 W
Venkat, Raj	303.555.2674 W
Westman, Paul	650.555.6692 H

Look Up: .....



Dec 23, 03 ◀ S M T W T F S ▶	
8:00	.....
9:00	.....
10:00	.....
11:00	.....
12:00	.....
<b>1:00</b>	<b>o Kelly, Jardin</b>
	<b>650.555.3970 W</b>
2:00	.....
3:00	.....
4:00	.....
5:00	.....

**3****[ & ] OPTIONAL** To add another contact, repeat step 2.

↓ Done

The name and phone number of the contact are automatically entered.

## Editing information

Editing information on your handheld is similar to editing with word-processing applications on your computer. Select the information, and then apply the correct command.

### Selecting information

There are several ways to select information that you want to edit or delete.

#### Selecting text

Place the cursor before or after the text you want to select, and drag the cursor over all the text you want to select.

#### Selecting a word

- Tap twice on a word to select it.
- Place the cursor before or after the word, and drag it over the word to select it.

#### Selecting a line

- Tap three times anywhere in a line to select it.
- Place the cursor before or after the line, and drag it over the line to select it


\* **Tip**

There are even faster ways to copy and paste information:

- Use **Graffiti 2 gestures**
- Use the **Graffiti 2 Command stroke** and the command letter for cut, copy, or paste (*/X, /C, /P*)
- Select the text, write the command stroke, and then tap the icon for cut or copy. Move to the place where you want to place the info, write the command stroke again, and tap the icon for paste.

## Copying and pasting information

Copying and pasting information on your handheld is similar to editing with word-processing applications on your computer.

<b>1</b>	<b>Select the information</b> you want to copy.
<b>2</b>	Copy the information: a. <b>Open the menus</b>  . b. Select Edit, and then select Copy.
<b>3</b>	Tap where you want to paste the information.
<b>4</b>	Select Edit, and then select Paste.  ↓ Done

## Deleting information

Delete all or part of an entry with the Cut command.


- \* **Tip**  
Delete information with **Graffiti 2 writing**. Select the information, and then draw a line from right to left in the input area.

**1**

**Select the information** you want to delete.

**2**

Delete the information:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Edit, and then select Cut.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems entering information or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Sharing**

Beaming or sending information to another Palm OS handheld

**Customizing**

- Selecting alternate ways to write some Graffiti 2 characters
- Using the entire screen to write Graffiti 2 characters
- Creating your own Graffiti 2 ShortCuts

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about entering information

# Synchronizing Your Handheld with Your Computer

## In this chapter

[Why synchronize information?](#)

[What information is synchronized?](#)

[How do I synchronize?](#)

[Customizing your synchronization settings](#)

[Synchronizing with an external file](#)

[Related topics](#)

Have you ever had to meet friends at a certain time, so everyone needed to synchronize their watches?

Synchronizing simply means that information that has been entered or updated in one place is automatically updated in the other. And just as your watches can be synchronized, you can synchronize information—such as photos or contacts—on your handheld with information on your computer.

If you use your handheld only on its own and never synchronize it with your computer, then you aren't taking full advantage of your handheld. You can do much more with your handheld if you synchronize it with your computer.



## Benefits of synchronizing

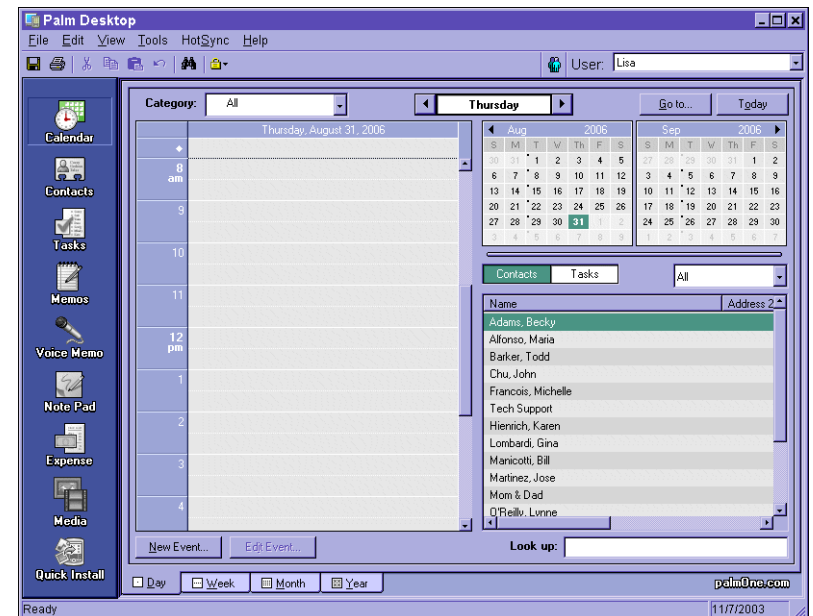
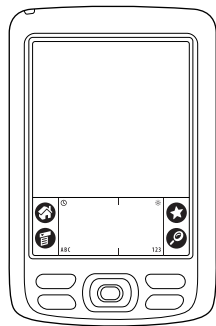
- Quickly enter and update information on your computer and your handheld
- Install applications and files
- Protect your information
- Send photos and videos from your handheld to your computer

\* **Tip**  
 Add Microsoft Word or Excel files to **Documents To Go** on your computer and then synchronize your handheld. Your files are transferred to Documents To Go on your handheld.

## Why synchronize information?

**Quickly enter and update information on your computer and handheld.** Synchronizing updates information both on your handheld and in **Palm® Desktop software** on your computer. For example, you can quickly enter a contact list on your computer and then send it to your handheld instead of re-entering the information.

**NOTE** During CD installation, you can choose to synchronize your handheld with Microsoft Outlook on your computer (Windows only). If you do, information from Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Memos is synchronized with Outlook. Other information, such as photos, videos, voice memos, and notes, is synchronized with Palm Desktop software. You can insert the CD at any time to choose synchronization with Outlook if you did not do so during the initial installation.



**Install applications and files.** You can use **palmOne™ Quick Install** to send files to certain applications on your handheld or to install additional software when you synchronize.



**Protect your information.** When you synchronize information, you create a backup copy. If something happens to your handheld or your computer, the information is not lost; one tap restores it in both places.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Be sure to synchronize at least once a day so that you always have an up-to-date backup copy of important information.

## What information is synchronized?

If you use the default settings, information from all the following applications is transferred each time you synchronize your handheld with your computer:



Calendar



Contacts



Expense



Media



Memos



Note Pad



Tasks



Voice Memo

If you've installed applications from the CD such as the VersaMail™ application, these applications may also be included in the defaults for synchronization.

**NOTE** Information from Media (photos and videos) is synchronized in Palm Desktop software on Windows computers only. When you synchronize on a Mac computer, your photos are stored in the Home:Pictures:palmOne Photos:<Palm User Name> folder (OS X) or Documents:palmOne Photos: <Palm User Name> (OS 9) folder, and your videos are stored in Home:Movies:palmOne Videos:<Palm User Name> folder (OS X) or Documents:palmOne Videos:<Palm User Name> (OS 9) folder. Information from Expense and the VersaMail application is synchronized on Windows computers only.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You cannot view video clips that you capture on your handheld on a Mac computer. For more information, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

In addition, the default settings back up system information from your handheld to your computer and **install add-on applications** from your computer to your handheld.

If you install other applications and want those applications included in synchronization, you can **choose which applications to synchronize**.

- [ ! ] Before You Begin**  
Complete the following:
- **Initial handheld setup**
  - **Install Palm Desktop software from the CD**

\* **Tip**  
You can **synchronize your handheld with your computer wirelessly** using the built-in Bluetooth® technology on your handheld.

Everybody in your family can synchronize their handheld to the same copy of Palm Desktop software. Just make sure that each handheld has its own username; Palm Desktop software reads the username and recognizes the handheld during synchronization. Although several people can share the same copy of Palm Desktop software, they should not share the same username.


## How do I synchronize?

You can synchronize your handheld with your computer in the following ways:

- **Wirelessly using Bluetooth® technology on your handheld.**
- Using the HotSync® cable attached to your handheld and your computer
- Using your handheld's **infrared** (IR) port
- Connecting to your company's network, either wirelessly or using a cable (Windows only)

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** The first time you synchronize, you must use the HotSync cable or your handheld's IR port. If you followed the instructions to synchronize during **initial setup**, you've already covered this requirement.

To synchronize, HotSync Manager must be active. HotSync Manager was installed when you installed **Palm® Desktop software**; if you didn't install Palm Desktop software, you don't have HotSync Manager on your computer.

On a Windows computer, you know HotSync Manager is active when its icon  appears in the lower-right corner of your screen. If the icon is not there, turn it on by clicking Start, and then selecting Programs. Navigate to the Palm Desktop software program group, and select HotSync Manager.

### » Key Term

**HotSync®** Technology that allows you to synchronize the info on your handheld with the info on your computer.

### » Key Term

**HotSync Manager** Software you use to choose synchronization settings and that must be active when you synchronize.

### \* Tip

If the Select User dialog box appears during synchronization, select the username whose information you want to synchronize, and click OK. Or, create a new username.

**\* Tip**

If you need help with synchronizing, see [I can't synchronize my handheld with my computer.](#)

**\* Tip**

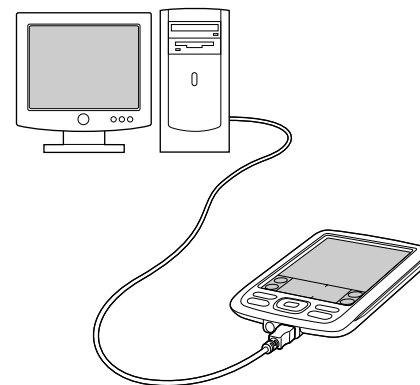
View the HotSync log to see what applications were successfully synchronized and whether any problems took place during synchronization. Go to the Home screen on your handheld and select HotSync, and then select Log; or, click the HotSync Manager icon on your computer and then click View Log. If any problems occurred during synchronization, a message appears on your computer screen asking if you want to view the log.

## Synchronizing with a cable


**1**

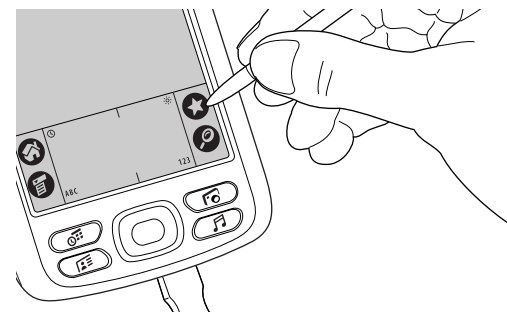
Prepare your handheld:

- Connect the HotSync cable to the USB port on your computer, and then insert the other end into the mini-USB connector on your handheld.
- Make sure your handheld is on.

**2**

Synchronize your handheld with your computer:

- Tap Star .
- When synchronization is complete, a message appears at the top of your handheld screen, and you can disconnect your handheld from the cable. Be patient; synchronization may take up to a few minutes.



↓ Done

## Synchronizing using the IR port

When you synchronize using your handheld's IR port, you don't need your cable. This is especially useful if you travel with an IR-enabled laptop.


### WINDOWS ONLY

#### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Your computer must have an enabled IR port and driver or have an IR device attached to it. Check your computer's documentation to see if it supports IR communication.

**1**

Prepare your computer for IR synchronization:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen.
- b. Make sure that Infrared is selected.




↘ Continued

**\* Tip**

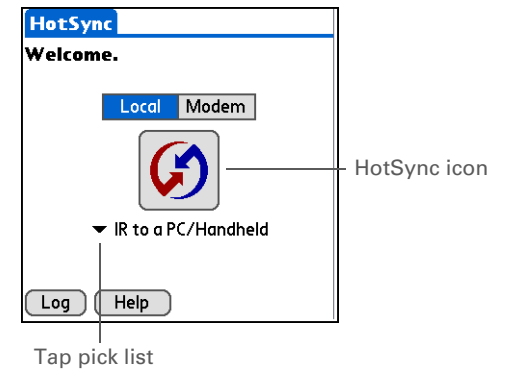
You can continue to use the HotSync cable even if your computer is set up for IR synchronization. If you disconnect the cable after selecting Infrared on a Windows computer, be sure to click the HotSync Manager icon and select Local USB before reconnecting the cable.

**2**

Synchronize your handheld with your computer:

- Go to the Home  screen and select HotSync .
- Tap Local.
- Tap the pick list below the HotSync icon and select IR to a PC/Handheld.
- Position the IR port of your handheld within a few inches of the IR port of your computer.
- Tap the HotSync icon  on your handheld.
- When synchronization is complete, a message appears at the top of your handheld screen. Be patient; synchronization may take up to a few minutes.


↓ Done

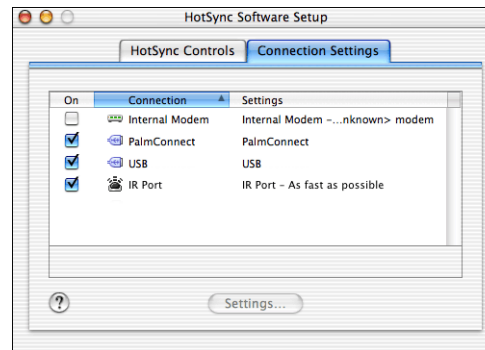


## MAC ONLY

1

Prepare your computer for IR synchronization:

- a. Double-click the HotSync Manager icon  in the Palm folder.
- b. In the HotSync Controls tab, select Enabled.
- c. Click the Connection Settings tab.



- d. Select the On check box next to IR port.
- e. Close the HotSync Software Setup window.

➤ Continued

+ **Did You Know?**




You can continue to use the HotSync cable even if your computer is set up for IR synchronization.

\* **Tip**

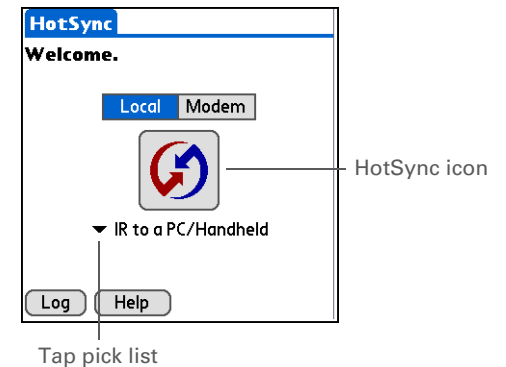
**Mac** Turn off the IR port when you're not using it to increase the speed of cable synchronization.

## 2

Synchronize your handheld with your computer:

- Go to the Home  screen and select HotSync .
- Select Local.
- Tap the pick list below the HotSync icon and select IR to a PC/Handheld.
- Position the IR port of your handheld within a few inches of the IR port of your computer.
- Tap the HotSync icon  on your handheld.
- When synchronization is complete, a message appears at the top of your handheld screen. Be patient; synchronization may take up to a few minutes.

↓ Done



## Synchronizing over a network

### WINDOWS ONLY

#### [ ! ] Before You Begin

The following setup must be done before you can synchronize over a network:

- Your computer must have TCP/IP installed.
- Your company's network system and its remote access server must support TCP/IP.
- You must have a remote access account.

Check with your system administrator for assistance.

To synchronize by dialing in to a network, you must also have a mobile phone (sold separately) that you can use as a modem to dial in to the network, or an attachable modem accessory (sold separately).


You can synchronize over your company's network by using your handheld's built-in Bluetooth technology to **make a wireless connection to a network**, by dialing in to a network, or by connecting to any computer on the network using a cable or your handheld's IR port. Use network synchronization if you are not close enough to your computer to synchronize directly using a cable or the IR port.

[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** The first time you synchronize, you must use the cable or infrared communication. After that, you can synchronize over a network.

## Synchronizing by dialing in to a network

**1**

Prepare your computer for network synchronization:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen.
- b. Select Network.
- c. Click the HotSync Manager icon again, and then select Setup.

➤ Continued

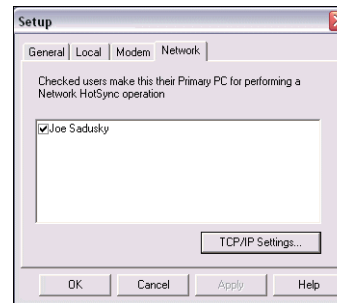



**\* Tip**

Click TCP/IP Settings to display the primary settings for your computer. Check that these settings are correct on your handheld by selecting the HotSync icon on the Home screen, and then selecting Primary PC Setup from the Options menu. If the settings do not match, restart your computer and synchronize using the cable or IR port before synchronizing by dialing in to a network.

**Cont'd.**

- d. Click the Network tab and make sure your username has a checkmark next to it. If the checkmark is not there, click the check box next to your username.






- e. Click OK.
- f. Tap Star  on your handheld to record your computer's network information on your handheld. You must use the cable or the IR port for this synchronization.

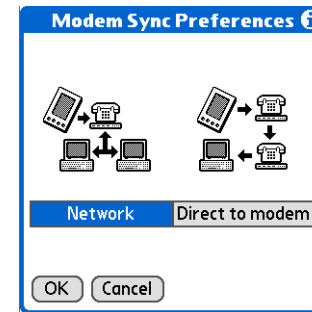
↘ **Continued**

## 2

Prepare your handheld for network synchronization:

- a. Go to the Home  screen and select HotSync .
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Options, and then select Modem Sync Prefs.
- d. Select Network, and then select OK.

➤ Continued

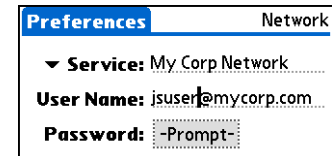
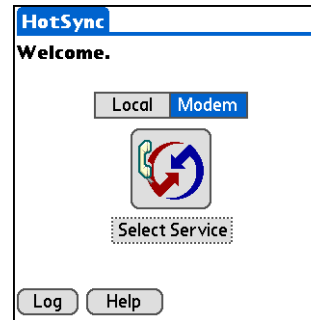


\* **Tip**  
Use **Network Preferences** to set up a service if you have not done so already. Check with your system administrator to obtain network service information.

### 3

Select a service:

- a. Select Modem, and then tap Select Service.



- b. Tap the Service pick list and select the service you use to connect to your corporate network. Check with your system administrator if you do not know which service to use.
- c. Select Done.

➤ **Continued**

### + Did You Know?


Only applications that have a **conduit** are included in synchronization. Other applications are not included, even if they appear on the Conduit Setup screen with a checkmark next to their name.

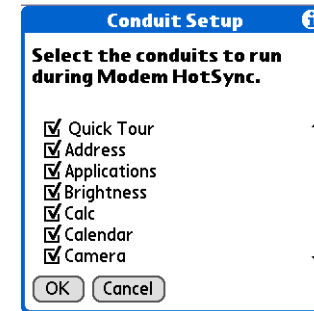
### \* Tip

You can deselect applications, for example, to include a smaller number of applications during synchronization and thus make synchronization go faster. To synchronize the preset applications described in **What information is synchronized?**, skip step 4.

## 4

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Select which applications to include during synchronization:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Conduit Setup.
- c. Tap the check boxes to deselect the files and applications that you do *not* want to synchronize during a modem HotSync operation.
- d. Select OK.



## 5

Tap the Modem HotSync icon  to synchronize your handheld with your computer.

↓ Done

## Synchronizing by connecting to a computer on the network


### [ ! ] Before You Begin

In addition to the **general requirements for network synchronization**, you must meet the following requirements in order to synchronize by connecting with a computer on the network:

- To connect using your handheld's IR port, the computer to which you are connecting must be IR-compatible.
- The computer to which you are connecting must have a version of Palm Desktop software that is compatible with your handheld.
- The computer with which you want to synchronize (your own computer) must be turned on.

### 1

Prepare the computers for network synchronization:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of the screen.
- b. Select Network.

**NOTE** You must select Network on both the computer to which you are connecting and the computer with which you want to synchronize.

➤ Continued

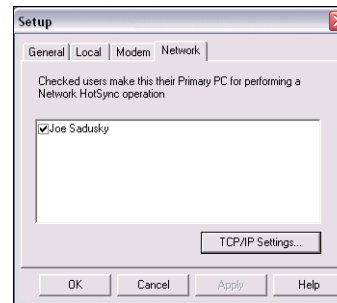
**\* Tip**


Click TCP/IP Settings to display the primary settings for your computer. Check that these settings are correct on your handheld by selecting the HotSync icon on the Home screen, and then selecting Primary PC Setup from the Options menu. If the settings do not match, restart your computer and synchronize using the cable or IR port before synchronizing by connecting to a computer on the network.

**2**

On the computer with which you want to synchronize (your own computer) *only*, do the following:

- a. Select Setup from the HotSync Manager menu.
- b. Click the Network tab and make sure your username has a checkmark next to it. If the checkmark is not there, click the check box next to your username.






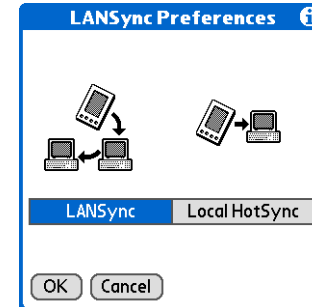
- c. Click OK.
- d. Tap Star  on your handheld to record your computer's network information on your handheld. You must use the cable or the IR port for this synchronization.

↘ Continued

**3**


Prepare your handheld for network synchronization:

- a. Go to the Home  screen and select HotSync .
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Options, and then select LANSync Prefs.
- d. Select LANSync, and then select OK.

**4**

Synchronize over the network:

On the HotSync screen, select Local.

Tap the HotSync icon  to synchronize your handheld with your computer.

↓ Done

## Customizing your synchronization settings

You can set the following options for synchronization:

- Choosing how your computer responds when you initiate synchronization on your handheld (Windows only)
- Enabling or disabling synchronization on your computer, setting whether synchronization is enabled automatically when you start your computer; and choosing how much information to include in the synchronization troubleshooting log (Mac only)
- Choosing how application information is updated during synchronization


### Choosing how your computer responds to synchronization requests

#### WINDOWS ONLY

In order for your computer to respond with you initiate synchronization on your handheld, HotSync Manager must be running. You can choose whether HotSync manager always runs automatically, or whether you must perform some action to start HotSync manager.

**1**

Open the synchronization options screen:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen.
- b. Select Setup.

↘ Continued



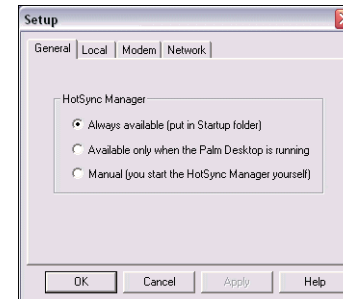
\* **Tip**  
Use the default setting **Always available** if you're not sure which option you want.

\* **Tip**  
If you select **Manual**, you must turn off **HotSync Manager**, which is always on by default. Click the **HotSync Manager** icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen, and then click **Exit**. To start **HotSync Manager** when you want to synchronize, click **Start**, and then select **Programs**. Navigate to the **Palm Desktop** software program group, and select **HotSync Manager**.

Note that if you turn **HotSync Manager** on, it stays on until you turn off your computer.

## 2

Select how your computer responds when you initiate synchronization on your handheld:



**Always available** HotSync Manager runs automatically every time you initiate synchronization on your handheld.

**Available only when the Palm Desktop software is running** You must open Palm Desktop software in order for HotSync Manager to run.

**Manual** You must manually turn HotSync Manager on each time you want your computer to respond to a synchronization request.

## 3

Click **OK**.


↓ **Done**

## Setting synchronization options

### MAC ONLY

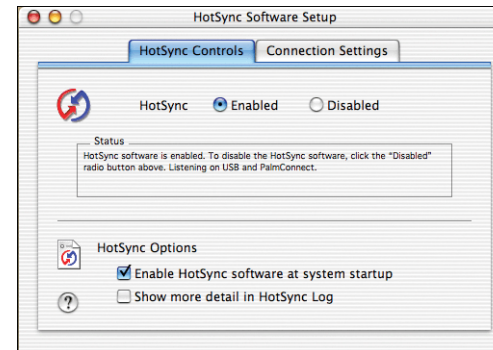
**1**

Open the synchronization options screen:

- a. Double-click the HotSync Manager icon  in the Palm folder.
- b. Click the HotSync Controls tab.

**2**

Select the synchronization options you want:



↘ Continued

<b>Cont'd.</b>	<p><b>HotSync Enabled/Disabled</b> Sets your computer to respond to synchronization requests from your handheld.</p> <p><b>Enable HotSync software at system startup</b> Sets your computer to automatically respond to synchronization requests each time you start your computer. If this option is not selected, you must open HotSync Manager and select the Enabled option before you can synchronize.</p> <p><b>Show more detail in <u>HotSync Log</u></b> Includes more troubleshooting information in the log that is generated when you synchronize.</p>
<b>3</b>	<p>Close the HotSync Software Setup window.</p> <p>↓ Done</p>

**» Key Term**

**Conduit** The synchronization software that transfers information between an application on your computer and the same application on your handheld.


**Choosing whether application information is updated**

By default, when information in each application is updated in one place (your handheld or your computer), it is updated in the other. However, for **an application included during synchronization**, you can choose whether information that has been updated in one place is updated in the other during the next synchronization.

\* **Tip**  
**Windows** For information on choosing whether application information is updated if you are synchronizing your handheld with Outlook, see the online Outlook synchronization Help. Click the HotSync Manager icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen, select Custom, and then select one of the Outlook applications from the list. Select Change, and then select one of the applications from the list.

**WINDOWS ONLY****1**

Select the application you want to customize:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen.
- b. Select Custom.
- c. Select the appropriate username from the drop-down list at the top of the screen.
- d. Select the application you want, and then click Change.

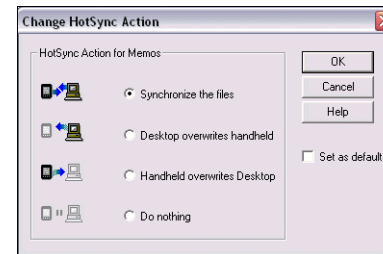
**▶ Continued**

**\* Tip**

You should generally keep the default setting (Synchronize the files) for all applications. Choose an overwrite option only if you have a specific reason for sending updates only one way. Choose Do Nothing if you never use an application.

**2**

Choose how information is updated during the next synchronization:



**Synchronize the files** Information that is changed in one place (your handheld or computer) is updated in the other during synchronization.

**Desktop overwrites handheld** Information that has been changed on your computer is updated on your handheld during synchronization. If information has been changed on your handheld, it will be replaced by the information from your computer, and you will lose the changes you made on your handheld.

**Handheld overwrites Desktop** Information that has been changed on your handheld is updated on your computer during synchronization. If information has been changed on your computer, it will be replaced by the information from your handheld, and you will lose the changes you made on your computer.

**Do Nothing** No synchronization occurs, so any changes made on either your handheld or your computer are not updated in the other location.

➤ **Continued**

**3**

To use the option you select on an ongoing basis, select the Set as default check box. If you do not select this box, the option you select applies only the next time you synchronize. Thereafter, information is updated according to the default setting (Synchronize the files).


**4**

Click OK, and then click Done.

↓ Done

**MAC ONLY****1**

Select the application you want to customize:

- a. Double-click the Palm Desktop icon  in the Palm folder.
- b. From the HotSync menu, select Conduit Settings.
- c. From the User pop-up menu, select the appropriate username.
- d. Select an application.
- e. Click Conduit Settings.

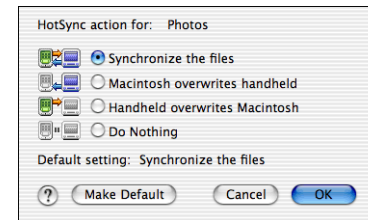
↘ Continued

**\* Tip**

You should generally keep the default setting (Synchronize the files) for all applications. Choose an overwrite option only if you have a specific reason for sending updates only one way. Choose Do Nothing if you never use an application.

**2**

Choose how information is updated during the next synchronization:



**Synchronize the files** Information that is changed in one place (your handheld or computer) is updated in the other during synchronization.

**Desktop overwrites handheld** Information that has been changed on your computer is updated on your handheld during synchronization. If information has been changed on your handheld, it will be replaced by the information from your computer, and you will lose the changes you made on your handheld.

**Handheld overwrites Desktop** Information that has been changed on your handheld is updated on your computer during synchronization. If information has been changed on your computer, it will be replaced by the information from your handheld, and you will lose the changes you made on your computer.

**Do Nothing** No synchronization occurs, so any changes made on either your handheld or your computer are not updated in the other location.

➤ **Continued**

**3**

To use the option you select on an ongoing basis, click Make Default. If you do not select this box, the option you select applies only the next time you synchronize. Thereafter, information is updated according to the default setting (Synchronize the files).

**4**

Click OK, and then close the Conduit Settings window.

↓ Done



## Synchronizing with an external file

### WINDOWS ONLY

The File Link feature enables you to import Contacts and Memos information to your handheld from a separate external file such as a company phone list. You can set up File Link to check for changes to the external file, and then import those changes to your handheld during synchronization.

With File Link you can import information stored in any of the following formats:

- Comma-separated (\*.csv)
- Memos archive (\*.mpa)
- Contacts archive (\*.aba)
- Text (\*.txt)

For information on how to set up a file link, see the Palm Desktop online Help.

**Support**

If you're having problems with synchronization or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Installing and Removing**

Using palmOne Quick Install or Send to Handheld droplet to add applications to your handheld

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about synchronization

# Expanding Your Handheld

## In this chapter

[What type of expansion cards can I use?](#)

[How can expansion cards help me?](#)

[Inserting an expansion card](#)

[Removing an expansion card](#)

[Opening an application on an expansion card](#)

[Opening files on an expansion card](#)

[Viewing card information](#)

[Renaming a card](#)

[Copying applications to an expansion card](#)

[Removing all information from a card](#)

[Related topics](#)

A Chinese proverb says, “Life just gives you time and space; it's up to you to fill it.” But doesn't it always seem that no matter how much space you have, you still need more?

Expansion cards (sold separately) provide a compact and limitless answer to the storage dilemma. When one card becomes full, simply use another card. To enjoy some aspects of your handheld, such as listening to music and capturing video clips, you need to use expansion cards.



## Benefits of expansion cards

- Capture and view videos
- Listen to music
- Back up info
- Add more games and other software
- Add accessories
- Store all your info

» **Key Term**  
**SDIO** An acronym for Secure Digital input/output.

## What type of expansion cards can I use?

Your handheld is compatible with SDIO, SD, and MultiMediaCard expansion cards. SDIO expansion cards let you add accessories to your handheld. SD and MultiMediaCard expansion cards let you store information and applications.

## How can expansion cards help me?

**Capture and view videos.** Capture videos with the built-in digital camera and store them on expansion cards. View them anytime by simply inserting the card into the expansion slot.

**Listen to music.** Store songs on expansion cards and use the included **RealOne software** to listen to music on your handheld.

**Back up info.** Make a copy of your important information for safe-keeping in case your handheld becomes damaged or is stolen. (Backup card required, sold separately.)

**Add games and other software.** Purchase popular games, dictionaries, travel guides, and more.

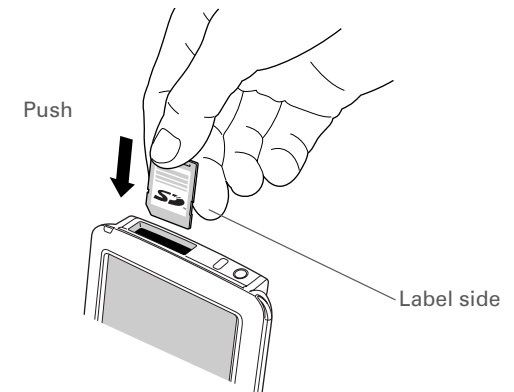
**Add accessories.** Attach SDIO accessories, such as a presentation module, to your handheld.

**Store all your info.** Never worry about running out of space on your handheld. Purchase as many expansion cards as you need to store your music, photos, videos, and other information. Expansion cards come in a variety of capacities, and they're very small, easy to store, and affordably priced.

## Inserting an expansion card

**1**

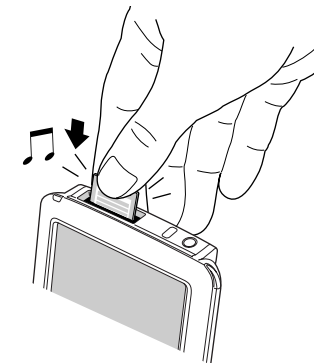
Insert the card into the expansion slot with the label side facing the front of the handheld.

**2**

Push the card in with your thumb until you hear the confirmation tone.

**NOTE** No confirmation tone? Check the **Sounds & Alerts Preferences** to make sure the System Sound setting is turned on.

↓ Done



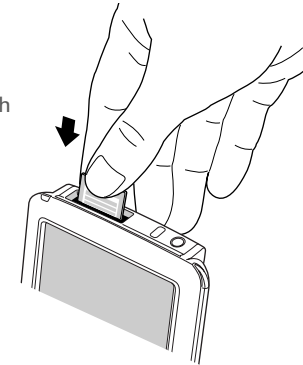
## Removing an expansion card

- \* **Tip**  
To prevent damaging the card and the info on it, always wait for your handheld to finish writing to the expansion card before you remove the card from the slot.

**1**

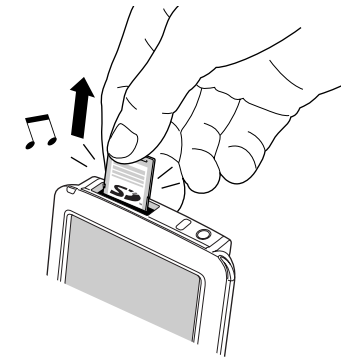
Push lightly against the card with your thumb until you hear the confirmation tone.

Push

**2**

Slide the card out of the expansion slot.

↓ Done



## Opening an application on an expansion card



+ **Did You Know?**  
You can **install applications and other files** to an expansion card during synchronization.

\* **Tip**  
When the highlight on the Home screen is not active, you can hold down Select on the to open the category pick list.

\* **Tip**  
Expansion card already in the expansion slot? Select the category pick list and select the card name to view the applications on the card.

When you insert an expansion card into the expansion slot, your handheld adds the expansion card to the category list in the upper-right corner of the screen. You can easily switch between applications installed on your handheld and on the expansion card.

**NOTE** Some applications may not run correctly when you install them on an expansion card. Try installing these applications on your handheld instead. If you still have problems, contact the developer.

<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen.
<b>2</b>	<p><b>Insert the expansion card.</b></p> 
<b>3</b>	<p>Select an application icon to open that application.</p> <p>↓ Done</p>

## Opening files on an expansion card

Some applications, such as RealOne Player, require you to store your files on an expansion card instead of on your handheld. In other applications, such as palmOne™ Media, storing files on expansion cards is optional. You can open files on an expansion card when you insert the card into the expansion slot.

**1**

**Open the application** associated with the files you want to open.

**2**

**Insert the expansion card.**

**3**



Select the entry you want to view.

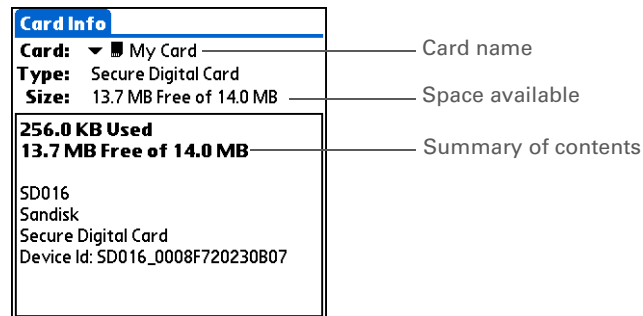
↓ Done



## Viewing card information

It's easy to forget which files you put on a particular expansion card. Use the Card Info application to view the card name and type, available storage space, and a summary of its contents.

Go to the Home  screen and select Card Info .





\* **Tip**  
Reading and writing info on an expansion card uses more battery power than doing the same task on your handheld. If you have enough space on your handheld, consider copying the info to your handheld.

\* **Tip**  
If your handheld's battery is very low, access to the expansion card may be disabled. If this occurs, recharge your handheld as soon as possible.

## Renaming a card

The expansion card name appears in the category pick list and in other lists that let you choose where to store your info. When you buy a new card, give it a name that helps you remember what's on the card. You can rename the card later if you decide to store different info on the card.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Card Info .

**2**

Open the Rename Card dialog box:

a. **Open the menus** .

b. Select Rename Card on the Card menu.

**3**

Enter the new name for the card, and then select Rename.

 Done

## Copying applications to an expansion card


### \* Tip

If you use a card reader to view your card on a computer, the file names may differ from the names you see on the Home screen.

### + Did You Know?

Some applications, such as **Media**, let you copy or move info between your handheld and an expansion card. See the information on each application for details.

# 1

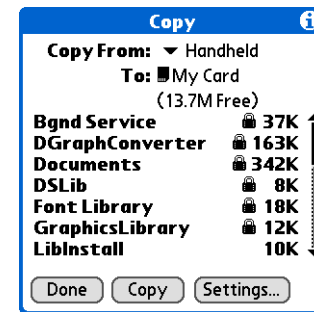
**Insert the expansion card**, and then go to the Home  screen.

# 2

Open the Copy dialog box:

c. **Open the menus** .

d. Select Copy on the App menu.



# 3

Select the application to copy:

**NOTE** A lock appears next to applications that are copy-protected. You cannot copy or beam these applications.

a. Tap the Copy From pick list and select Handheld.

b. Tap the application you want to copy.

c. Tap Copy.

d. Select Done.

 Done

## Removing all information from a card



Formatting a card removes all of its info and prepares it to accept new applications and files.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** We do not recommend formatting backup cards. Formatting removes the backup application and turns the card into a blank memory card.

**1**


**Insert an expansion card.**

**2**

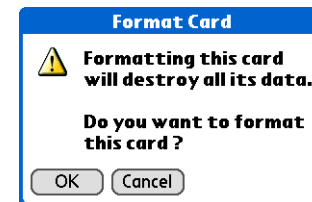
Go to the Home  screen and select Card Info .

**3**

Format the card:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Format Card on the Card menu.
- c. When asked if you want to format the card, select OK.

↓ Done



**Support**

If you're having problems with expansion cards or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Sharing**

- Exchanging applications and information with other Palm OS® handheld users by exchanging cards or beaming items between handhelds
- Sending applications and information to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**Installing and Removing**

Adding applications from your computer to an expansion card, and installing other files such as photos, videos, or music

# Managing Your Contacts

## In this chapter

### [Adding a contact](#)

### [Copying contact information into multiple contacts](#)

### [Locating a contact on your list](#)

### [Customizing the Contacts list](#)

### [Making connections from Contacts](#)

### [Working with Contacts on your computer](#)

### [Related topics](#)

Say good-bye to a paper address book that you need to update manually every time someone moves, changes their e-mail address, or gets a new work extension. With Contacts, not only is it easy to enter information such as names, addresses, and phone numbers, but it is just as quick to view, update, and organize contact information.

You can easily share info with other handhelds and dial phone numbers or send messages directly from a contact entry using your handheld's built-in Bluetooth® technology and a compatible mobile phone. You can even add photos of your loved ones directly to their contact information screen.



## Benefits of Contacts

- Carry all your business and personal contact information in your hand
- Keep track of who is who
- Keep in touch

## Adding a contact

### \* Tip

If the first character you enter in the Last Name or Company field is an asterisk (\*) or another symbol, that record always appears at the top of the Contacts list. That's useful for an entry like "If Found Call [your phone number]."

### + Did You Know?

You can also enter one or more contacts on your desktop computer, and then copy them to your handheld by [synchronizing](#).

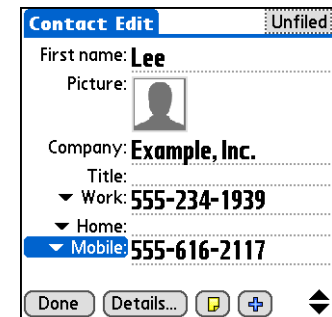
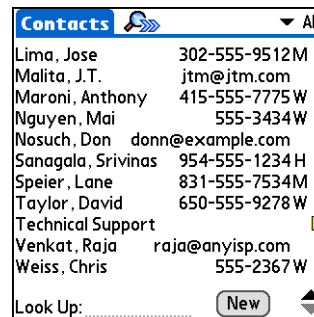
1


Press the Contacts  application button.

2

Add your contact information:

a. Select New.



b. Tap each field where you want to enter information, and enter it. Tap the scroll arrows  to view more fields.

↘ Continued

\* **Tip**  
To learn about capturing and downloading photos to your handheld, see [palmOne™ Media](#).

\* **Tip**  
If multiple contacts share information, such as a company name and address, you can enter the first contact, and then [copy the information into other contacts](#).

**Cont'd.**

The following fields contain features to help you enter information quickly:

**All fields except numeric and e-mail fields** The first letter is automatically capitalized.

**Title, Company, City, and State** As you enter letters, a match appears if you have one on your Contacts list. For example, if you enter S, Sacramento might appear, and if you then enter a and n, San Francisco might replace Sacramento. When the word you want appears, tap the next field.

**Address** You can enter up to three addresses, each containing five fields: Addr, City, State, Zip Code, and Country. You can designate an address as work (W), home (H), or other (O). By default, the first address is designated as work.

**3**

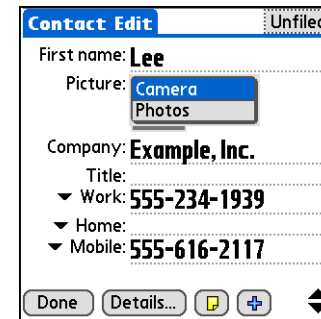
**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Add a photo:

- a. Tap the Picture box.
- b. Select one of the following:

**Camera** Lets you take a photo and add it to a contact when you select Save.

**Photos** Lets you select and add a photo from palmOne Media.

↘ **Continued**





**\* Tip**

If you want a reminder about a birthday, select the Reminder check box, enter the number of days before the birthday that you want to see the reminder, and then select OK.

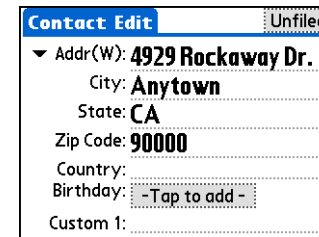
**+ Did You Know?**

Birthdays you enter in Contacts appear as untimed events in Calendar. If you update the birthday in Contacts, it automatically updates in Calendar as well.

**4**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Add a birthday:

- a. Tap the Birthday box.
- b. Use the left and right arrows to move to and select the birth year. Hold down either arrow to scroll quickly through the years.
- c. Select the month and date.



The screenshot shows the 'Contact Edit' screen with a blue header and a 'Unfiled' status. The fields are: Address (W): 4929 Rockaway Dr., City: Anytown, State: CA, Zip Code: 90000, Country: (empty), Birthday: - Tap to add -, and Custom 1: (empty).

**5**

After you finish entering all the information you want, select Done.

**↓ Done**

That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the contact. Make sure you have a current backup. **Synchronize often.**

\* **Tip**  
Additional fields appear in a contact only if you enter info into them. If you leave a field blank, it does not appear the next time you open the Contact Edit screen. Also, additional fields apply only to the current contact; you can **duplicate contact information** if you need to apply the same fields to multiple contacts.

+ **Did You Know?**  
Each field type can be displayed a certain number of times, up to a preset maximum. Once you reach this maximum, the field type no longer appears on the pop-up list. For example, you can display up to seven Phone/Email fields.

\* **Tip**  
Tap the Note icon next to the plus button to add a note to the contact.

## Entering additional contact information

The Contact Edit screen displays certain fields by default. You can customize the Contact Edit screen to display additional fields.

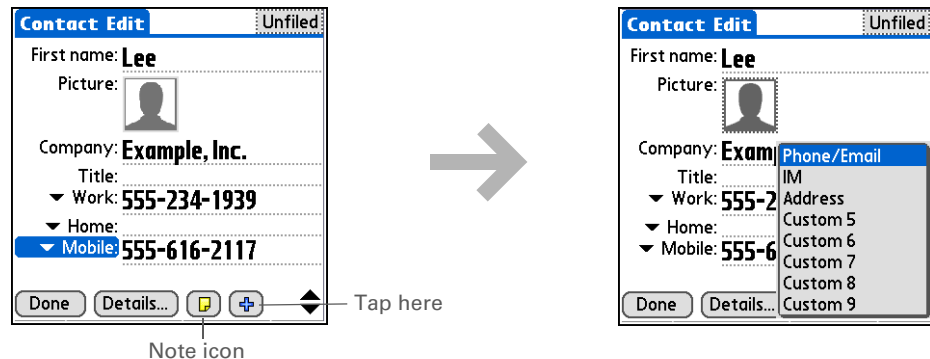
1

Press the Contacts  application button.

2

Display additional contact fields:

- Select the contact you want, and then select Edit.
- Tap the plus button on the lower-right corner of the Contact Edit screen.



- Select the field you want displayed from the list. The field appears in a preset location on the Contact Edit screen.

↓ Done

## Selecting contact field types

You can select the types of phone numbers (work, home, mobile, pager, and so on), as well as specify the instant messenger (IM) account, that you associate with a contact.

\* **Tip**  
Any changes you make to field types apply only to the current contact. You can **duplicate contact information** if you need to apply the same contact fields to multiple contacts.

+ **Did You Know?**  
The e-mail address field type is located on the same pick list as the phone number fields. IM field types are located on a separate pick list.

1

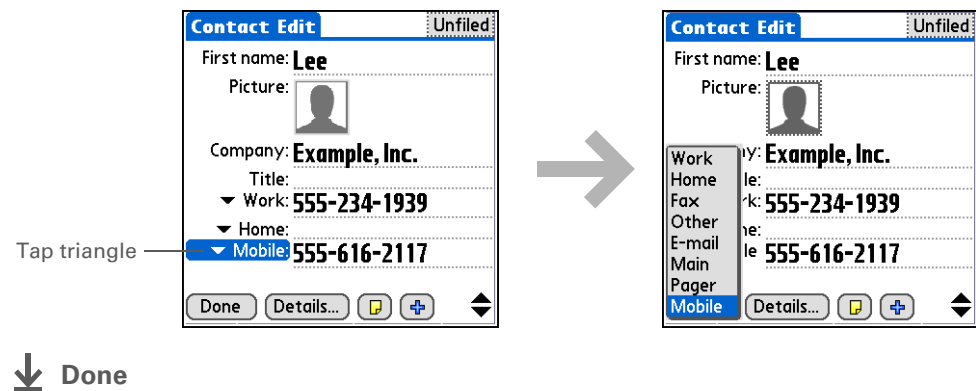
Press the Contacts  application button.

2

Customize the contact field type:

- Select the contact you want, and then select Edit.
- Tap the pick list next to the field you want to change and select the new field type you want. Available fields include phone number, e-mail address, and instant messenger (IM) fields.

**NOTE** You must set up an instant messenger account with a service provider to use instant messaging on your handheld.



## Defining custom fields


You can define the custom fields that appear at the end of the Contact Edit screen to display any additional contact information you want, such as spouse's or children's names, favorite color, or any other information.

**1**

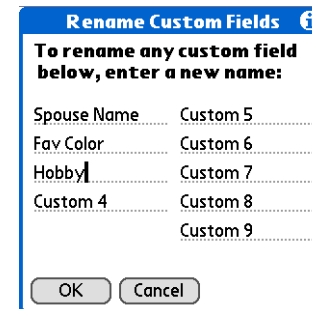
Press the Contacts  application button.

**2**

Define the custom fields:

- a. Select the contact you want, and then select Edit.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Options, and then select Rename Custom Fields.
- d. Enter names for up to nine custom fields, and then tap OK.

↓ Done



Rename Custom Fields	
To rename any custom field below, enter a new name:	
Spouse Name	Custom 5
Fav Color	Custom 6
Hobby	Custom 7
Custom 4	Custom 8
	Custom 9
OK Cancel	

## Selecting a contact as your business card


You can create a contact with your own information and select it as your business card by opening the Record Menu and selecting Business Card. You can then **beam** or **send** your business card to other handhelds. To beam your business card quickly, hold down the Contacts application button for approximately two seconds.

**1**

Press the Contacts  application button.

**2**

Create a business card:

- a. Select the contact you want, or **create a new contact** with your own contact information.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Business Card on the Record menu.

↓ Done

## Copying contact information into multiple contacts

You can quickly make a copy of a contact so that you can edit only the fields you need to change. For example, if two of your contacts have the same work address or phone number, duplicating the first contact simplifies entering information in the second.

\* **Tip**  
You can also duplicate a contact in the Contacts desktop application by highlighting a contact in the Contacts list, and then selecting Edit Copy. Create a new contact, click the Note tab, and then paste the info into a note. Then cut and paste the text into the correct field in the new contact.


+ **Did You Know?**  
If you duplicate a contact and do not edit the name, the contact appears in the Contacts list as "<Last name>, <First name> Copy."

**1**

Press the Contacts  application button.

**2**

Duplicate a contact:



- a. Select the contact you want, and then select Edit.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Record, and then select Duplicate Contact.


↓ Done

## Locating a contact on your list


\* **Tip**  
You can also press Right on the navigator (or tap the Quick Look Up icon at the top of the screen) to open the Quick Look Up line. Press Up and Down to select the letter of the name you want in each box, and press Right to move to the next box.

+ **Did You Know?**  
The **Phone Lookup** feature lets you add contact information directly into certain other applications on your handheld. For example, you can add a name and phone number to a memo or task.

<b>1</b>	Press the Contacts  application button.
<b>2</b>	<p>Search for the contact:</p> <p>a. Tap the Look Up line at the bottom of the screen and enter the first letter of the name you want to find.</p> <p>b. Enter the second letter of the name, and so on, until you can easily scroll to the contact you want.</p>
<b>3</b>	<p>Select the contact to open it.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"> Done</p>

**Contacts**  All

Lima, Jose	302-555-9512M
Malita, J.T.	jtm@jtm.com
<b>Maroni, Anthony</b>	<b>415-555-7775 W</b>
Nguyen, Mai	555-3434 W
Nosuch, Don	donn@example.com
Sanagala, Srivinas	954-555-1234 H
Speier, Lane	831-555-7534 M
Taylor, David	650-555-9278 W
Technical Support	
Tsai, Lee	555-234-1939 W
Venkat, Raja	raja@anyisp.com

Look Up: marl..... New 

## Deleting a contact

### \* Tip


You never know when you're going to need to look up an old business associate. If you save an archive copy of your deleted contacts, you can refer to them later by importing them.

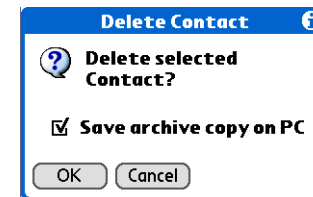
**1**

Press the Contacts  application button.

**2**

Open the Delete Contact dialog box:

- a. Locate the contact you want.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Delete Contact on the Record menu.

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Select the check box to save an archive copy of the contact on your computer.

**4**

Select OK.

↓ Done



## Customizing the Contacts list

By default, the Contacts list displays the work phone number for a contact; if no work phone number is entered, another entry is displayed. You can customize a contact's settings to display different information on the Contacts list. You can also customize the appearance of the list.

### + Did You Know?

If you select Work, Home, Fax, Other, Main, Pager, or Mobile from the pick list, the first letter of your selection appears next to the contact in the Contacts list—for example, W for Work. If you select E-mail, no letter appears next to the contact.

### \* Tip

You can also use the Contact Details dialog box to assign a contact to a category or to mark a contact as private.

1

Press the Contacts  application button.

2

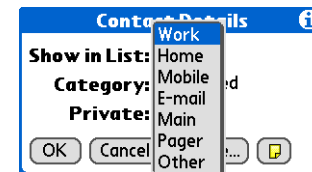
Open the Contact Details dialog box:

- a. Select the contact you want.
- b. Select Edit, and then select Details.

3

Specify the information displayed with a contact:


- a. Tap the Show in List pick list and select the information that you want to appear in the Contacts list for this contact.
- b. Select OK.



↘ Continued

## 4

Customize the appearance of the Contacts list:

- a. From the Contacts list, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Select the display options you want:

**Remember last category** Select the check box if you want Contacts to display the last category shown when you return to it from another application. If the check box is deselected, Contacts opens to the All category.

**List by** Select whether to sort the Contacts list by last name and first name or by company and last name.

 Done

**[ ! ] Before You Begin**

You must **install the e-mail software** included on the CD. You must also complete all the **prerequisites for the e-mail** and **messaging** applications.

To use Quick Connect with your handheld's built-in Bluetooth technology, you must **set up a phone connection**. To use it with your handheld's IR port, run **Phone Link Updater**, and then use the Phone Link application to set up a phone connection.

## Making connections from Contacts

You can set up your contacts so that you can do tasks like dialing a phone number; creating an e-mail, text, or multimedia message; accessing the web; or sending an instant message (**requires additional software, sold separately**) directly from a contact screen. Contacts gives you two tools to perform these tasks:

**Quick Connect** Lets you select a connection type and opens the application for making that type of connection directly from a contact's information screen.

**Tap-to-Connect** Opens the application to perform a connection task directly by tapping the appropriate entry (phone number, e-mail address, and so on) from a contact's information screen.

### Using Quick Connect

If you have a compatible mobile phone (sold separately) that includes Bluetooth technology, you can use Quick Connect to dial a phone number; address an e-mail, text, or multimedia message; go to a web site; or send an instant message (**requires additional software, sold separately**) directly from a contact.


**1**

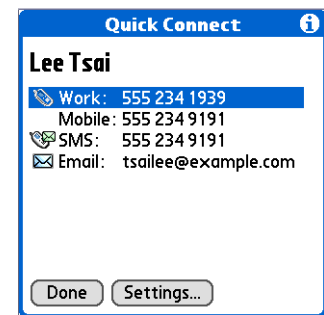
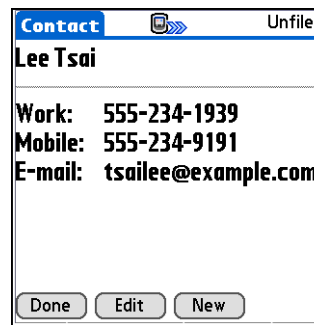
Press the Contacts  application button.

↘ **Continued**

## 2

Make a connection using Quick Connect:

- a. Select the contact you want.
- b. Press Right on the navigator or tap the Quick Connect icon  at the top of the screen to open the Quick Connect dialog box.



- c. Select the type of connection you want. For example, select a phone number to dial the number on your mobile phone, or select an e-mail address to open the e-mail application to a new message containing that address in the To field.

↓ Done

## Customizing Quick Connect settings


You can specify which application opens when you choose a Contacts record field, and whether to add a prefix to all phone numbers.

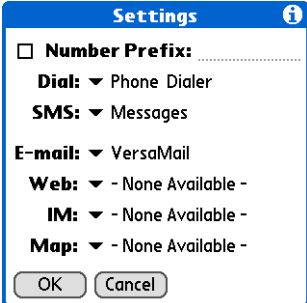
1

Press the Contacts  application button.

2

Customize Quick Connect settings:

- a. Select the contact you want.
- b. Press Right on the navigator or tap the Quick Connect icon  at the top of the screen to open the Quick Connect dialog box.
- c. Tap Settings and enter the settings you want:



**Number prefix** Tap the check box and enter a prefix to add a prefix to all dialed phone numbers.

**NOTE** A prefix is not added to any number that begins with a “+” character.

**All other fields** Tap each pick list and select the application you want to use to connect by that method.

- d. Tap OK.

↓ Done

## Using Tap-to-Connect

With Tap-to-Connect, you can select a contact and dial a phone number or address an e-mail, text, or multimedia message by selecting the appropriate entry on the contact screen. By default, Tap-to-Connect is not enabled.

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

You must have a compatible mobile phone (sold separately) that includes Bluetooth technology and **install the e-mail software** included on the CD. You must also complete all the **prerequisites for the e-mail** and **messaging** applications.

To use Tap-to-Connect with your handheld's built-in Bluetooth technology, you must **set up a phone connection**.


To use it with your handheld's IR port, run **Phone Link Updater** and then use the Phone Link application to set up a phone connection.

**1**

Press the Contacts  application button.

**2**

Enable Tap-to-Connect:

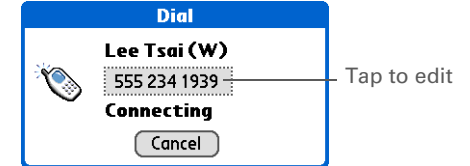
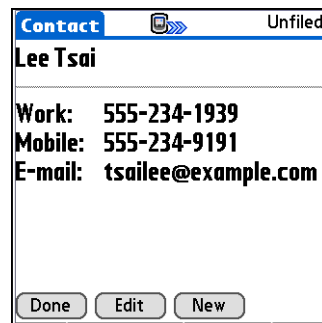
- a. From the Contacts list, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Tap Enable Tap-to-Connect, and then tap OK.

↘ Continued

## 3

Make a connection with Tap-to-Connect:

- a. Select the contact you want.



- b. Select the entry you want to use to connect. For example, to dial a phone number, select the number you want to dial. To address an e-mail message, select an e-mail address.
- c. Tap the entry to edit it if needed. For example, you might need to add an area code or country code to a phone number.

↓ Done

## Working with Contacts on your computer

Use Contacts on your computer to view and manage the contacts you create on your handheld. Check out the online Help in Palm® Desktop software to learn how to use Contacts on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Viewing, copying, and deleting contacts
- Editing contact details
- Marking contacts private
- Showing, masking, and hiding private contacts
- Printing contacts
- Changing between the list, contact info, and Contact Edit views
- Adding notes to a contact
- Adding a date and time stamp to a contact
- Organizing contacts into categories
- Sharing contacts

### **WINDOWS ONLY**

To open Contacts on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Contacts on the launch bar.

### **MAC ONLY**

To open Contacts on your computer, launch Palm Desktop software from the Palm folder, and then click Addresses.



**Support**

If you're having problems with Contacts or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Categories**

Organizing contacts by type and sorting them

**Information**

Transferring contact information from other applications such as databases, spreadsheets, and other organizer software

**Privacy**

Keeping contacts private by turning on security options

**Sharing**

Sending contacts to other Bluetooth devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**E-mail**

Sending contacts as attachments to e-mail messages

**Messages**

Sending contacts as part of a text or multimedia message

# Managing Your Calendar

## In this chapter

[Scheduling events](#)

[Color-coding your schedule](#)

[Setting an alarm](#)

[Rescheduling an event](#)

[Deleting events](#)

[Checking your schedule](#)

[Customizing your calendar](#)

[Working with Calendar on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Staying on top of your schedule is an important part of being productive both at work and at home. Calendar can help you remember appointments and spot schedule conflicts. You can view your calendar by day, week, or month, or as an agenda list that combines your list of tasks with your appointments.



## Benefits of Calendar

- Track current, future, and past appointments
- Stay on top of deadlines
- Carry one calendar
- Spot schedule conflicts

## Scheduling events

Use Calendar to manage your schedule. You can enter appointments, events without a start time, events that repeat at regular intervals, and events that span a period of time.

### » Key Term

**Event** The name for an entry in the Calendar application, including appointments, birthdays, reminders, recurring meetings, and so on.

### \* Tip

You can also scroll to a date by pressing Right or Left on the navigator or by tapping the arrows at the top of the Day View screen.



### + Did You Know?

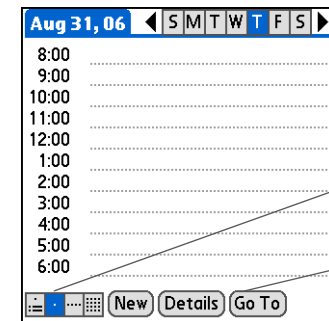
You can use more than one line to describe an appointment.

## Scheduling an appointment

# 1

Open Day View:

- Press the Calendar  application button.
- Tap the Day View icon .



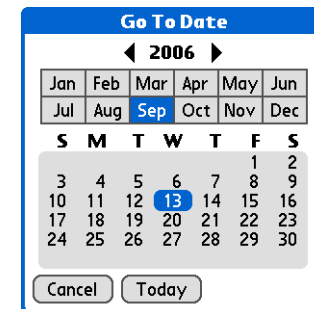
Day View icon

Go To

# 2

Select the date of the appointment:

- Tap Go To.
- Tap the arrows to select the year.
- Tap the month.
- Tap the date.



➤ Continued

### + Did You Know?

You can **color-code your calendar** to file events in categories. Each category has its own color. You can also **mark events as private** to hide them from prying eyes.

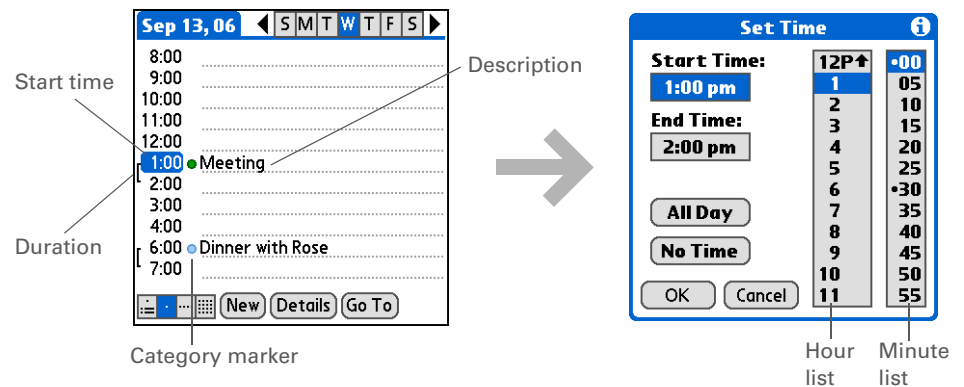
## 3

Tap the line next to the time the appointment begins and enter a description.

## 4

If the appointment is longer or shorter than an hour, set the duration:

- In Day View, tap the start time.
- In the Set Time dialog box, tap End Time.
- Tap the hour and minute lists to select the time the appointment ends.
- Select OK.



## ↓ Done

That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the appointment. Make sure you have a current backup. **Synchronize** often.



**+ Did You Know?**  
Need to reserve a date before you know the details of the appointment? Schedule an event without a start time.

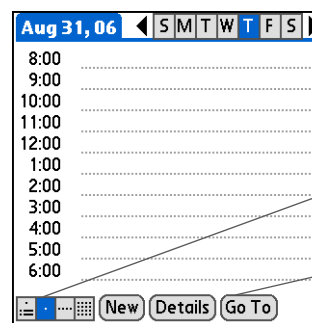
## Scheduling an event without a start time

Keep track of events that take place on a particular date, but not at a particular time. For example, you may want to enter holidays, anniversaries, and deadlines.

### 1

Open Day View:

- Press the Calendar  application button.
- Tap the Day View icon .



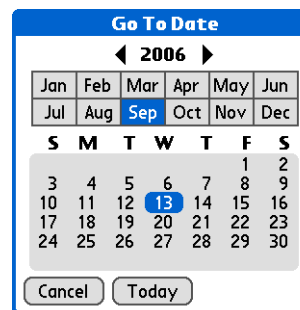
Day View icon

Go To

### 2

Select the date of the event:

- Tap Go To.
- Tap the arrows to select the year.
- Tap the month.
- Tap the date.



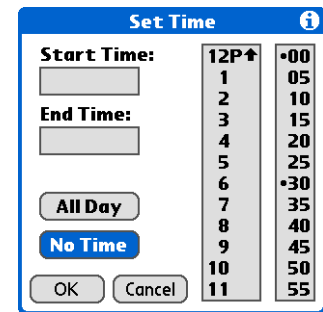
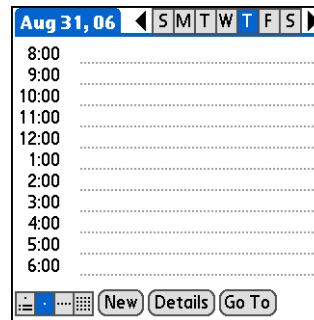
↘ Continued

\* **Tip**  
 You can change an event without a time to a scheduled appointment. Tap the event description, tap Details, tap the Time box, and select the start and end times.

3

Add an unscheduled event line:

- a. Tap New.
- b. Tap No Time.

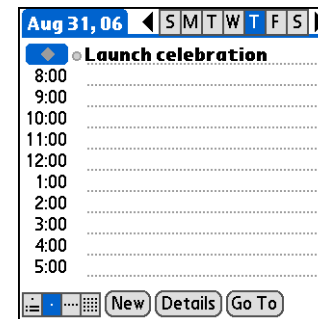


4

Enter a description on the line that appears at the top of the screen.

**NOTE** A diamond appears in the time column to show that the event doesn't start at a specific time.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**

To select intervals such as the 2nd Tuesday of every month or the 3rd Thursday in November of every year, see [Scheduling a repeating event—unusual interval](#).

## Scheduling a repeating event—standard interval

There's no need to re-enter events that take place on a regular basis. Just set up a repeating event. This is a great way to block out time for things like a daily walk with the dog, a weekly team meeting, a monthly game night with friends, and annual events like anniversaries and holidays.

1

Press the Calendar  application button.

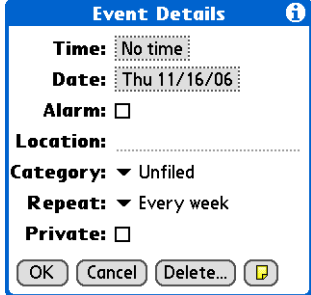
2

**Enter the event** you want to repeat, and then tap the event description.

3

Set the repeat interval:

- Tap Details.
- Tap the Repeat pick list and select how often the event repeats: Daily until, Every week, Every other week, Every month, or Every year.



**Event Details** ⓘ

**Time:** No time

**Date:** Thu 11/16/06


**Alarm:**

**Location:** .....

**Category:** ▾ Unfiled

**Repeat:** ▾ Every week

**Private:**

OK Cancel Delete... 

**NOTE** If you select Daily a dialog box appears for you to select the end date.

- Select OK.

↓ Done

## Scheduling a repeating event—unusual interval

Some events don't fit neatly into the preset repeat intervals, so you need to set up your own repeat intervals. For example, set aside time for a trip to the gym every other day, schedule a class that meets on the 1st Wednesday of each month, or enter annual holidays that occur during a particular time of month such as the 1st Monday in September or the 3rd week of November.

1

Press the Calendar  application button.

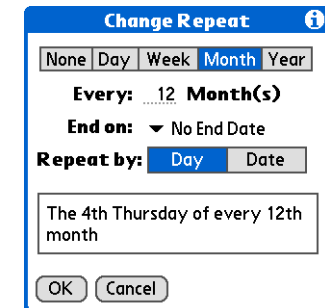
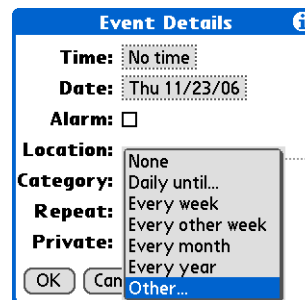
2

**Enter the event** you want to repeat, and then tap the event description.

3

Open the Change Repeat dialog box:

- a. Tap Details.
- b. Tap the Repeat pick list and select Other.



↘ Continued



**\* Tip**

To enter holidays such as Labor Day or Thanksgiving, tap Month, enter 12 on the Every line, and then tap Day as the Repeat By setting.

**4**

Set the repeat interval:

- a. Tap Day, Week, Month, or Year as the repeat unit.
- b. Tap the Every line and enter the frequency at which the event repeats.
- c. Tap the End on pick list and select an end date, if needed.
- d. If you selected Week in step c, tap the day of the week the event repeats. If you selected Month in step c, tap Day to select the week within the month, such as the 4th Thursday, or tap Date to select the same date within the month, such as the 15th.
- e. Select OK.

↓ Done

### + Did You Know?


Reserve a specific block of time during the day or use events without times to flag a series of dates. For example, you can reserve vacation time from 6/23 – 6/30 using a repeating event without a time, and then schedule a specific excursion from 9:00 to 3:00 on 6/24 and dinner with a friend at 6:00 on 6/25.

### \* Tip

Need to enter an event that extends beyond midnight? Enter an end time that is earlier than the start time.

## Scheduling an event that is longer than a day

Reserve a block of time for events that span several days such as a vacation, conference, training class, or an extended project.

- 1 Press the Calendar  application button.
- 2 **Enter the event**, and then tap the event description.
- 3 Set the repeat interval:
  - a. Tap Details.
  - b. Tap the Repeat pick list and select Daily until.
  - c. Select the year, month, and date when the event ends.
  - d. Select OK.

**Event Details** ⓘ

**Time:** No time

**Date:** Thu 11/23/06


**Alarm:**

**Location:** .....

**Category:** ▾ Unfiled

**Repeat:** ▾ Daily until 11/25/06


**Private:**

OK Cancel Delete... 

↓ Done

## Entering a location or a note for an event

Enter a description of the event's location such as a restaurant, a conference room, or your friend's house. Enter a note such as dial-in info for a conference call or directions to a location.

<b>1</b>	Press the Calendar  application button.
<b>2</b>	<b>Enter the event</b> , and then tap the event description.
<b>3</b>	<p><b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> Enter the location:</p> <p>a. Tap Details.</p> <p>b. Tap the Location field and enter a description of the location.</p> <p>↘ Continued</p>

Event Details i

**Time:** No time

**Date:** Thu 11/23/06

**Alarm:**


**Location:** Lake Tahoe

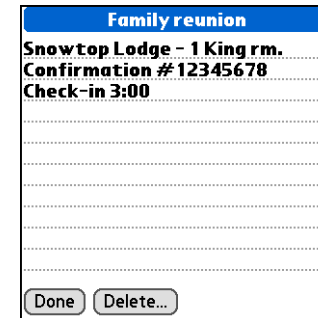
**Category:** Personal

**Repeat:** Daily until 11/25/06

**Private:**

**4****[ & ] OPTIONAL** Enter the note:

- a. Tap Note .
- b. Enter the note text.
- c. Select Done.


**5**

Select OK.

**Done**

The location name and a note icon appear next to the event description in Agenda View and in Day View.

## Color-coding your schedule



Use color-coding to quickly spot different types of events. For example, make all your family appointments green, your work appointments blue, and your appointments with friends yellow.

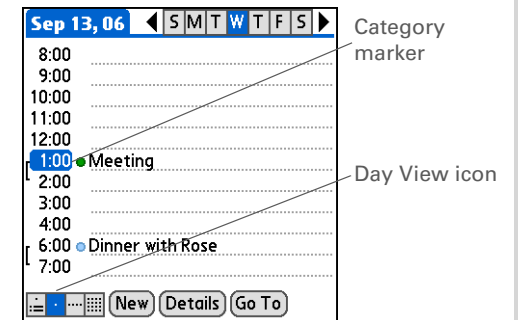
### Selecting your color-codes

Each color-code represents a category of events. You can assign each category a name and select which color you want to assign to it.

**1**

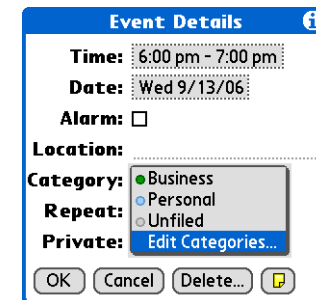
Open Day View:

- a. Press the Calendar  application button.
- b. Tap the Day View icon .

**2**

Open the Edit Categories dialog box:

- a. From Day View, tap the event description.
- b. Tap Details.
- c. Tap the Category pick list and select Edit Categories.

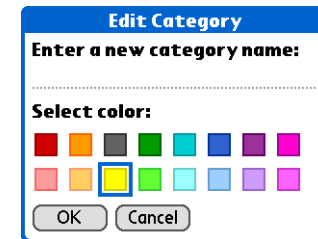
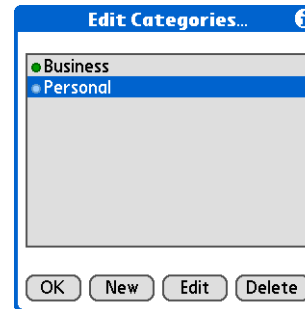


➤ Continued

**3**

Select the color-code for the category:

- a. Tap New or select a category and tap Edit.



- b. Enter or edit the category name.
- c. Tap the color you want to give this category.
- d. Select OK, and then select OK two more times.

**Done**

The category name and its color-coded marker appear on the category list.

## Assigning a color-code to an event

### + Did You Know?

In Day View and Month View you can set the Display Options to show the category list so that you can view all your events or just the events for a single color-code.

1

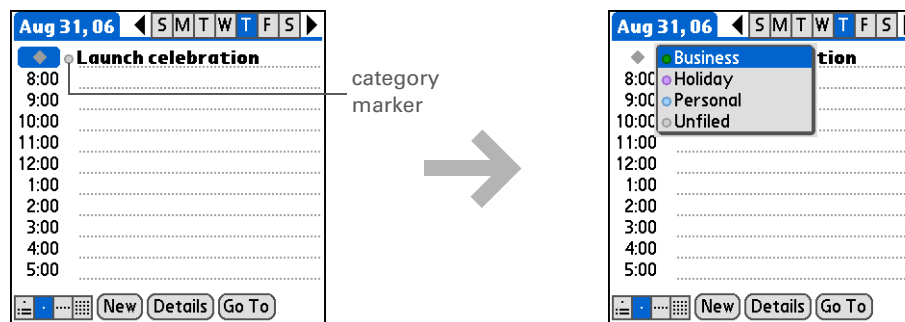
Press the Calendar  application button.

2

**Enter the event** you want to color-code.

3

Tap the category marker next to the description, and then select a category from the list.




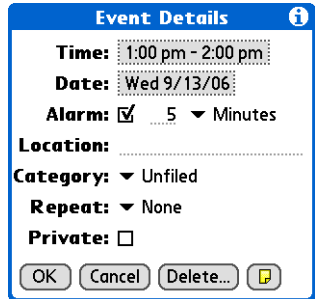
↓

Done

In Agenda View and Day View the category marker next to the event is color-coded. In Week View and Month View the symbol for the event is color-coded.

## Setting an alarm

- \* **Tip**  
You can [customize your alarm settings](#) in the Calendar Preferences dialog box.
- + **Did You Know?**  
If you [set your alarms in World Clock](#) instead of Calendar, you have different alarm sound choices. Keep in mind that since World Clock alarms aren't tied to a specific event, you won't see an event description when a World Clock alarm sounds.
- + **Did You Know?**  
When you set an alarm, a little alarm clock appears to the right of the event description.


<b>1</b>	Press the Calendar  application button.
<b>2</b>	<b>Enter the event</b> you want to assign an alarm to, and then tap the event description.
<b>3</b>	<p>Set the alarm:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Tap Details.</li> <li>b. Tap the Alarm check box.</li> <li>c. Tap the pick list and select Minutes, Hours, or Days.</li> <li>d. Enter how many minutes, hours, or days before the event you want the alarm to sound, and then select OK.</li> </ol> <div style="text-align: right;">  </div> <p style="text-align: left;">↓ Done</p>



## Rescheduling an event

### \* Tip

You can also use the Event Details dialog box to change the alarm, location, category, repeat, and privacy settings.

**1** Press the Calendar  application button.

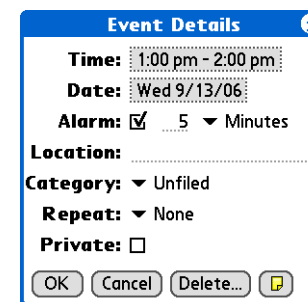
**2** Go to the event you want to reschedule:

- From Day View, tap Go To.
- Select the year, month, and date of the event.
- Tap the event description, and edit it if necessary.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you edit the description of a repeating event, the new description appears in all instances of the event.

**3** Change the date and time:

- Tap Details.
- Tap the Time box and select the new start and end times.
- Tap the Date box and select the new date.
- Select OK.



**Event Details** ⓘ

**Time:** 1:00 pm - 2:00 pm

**Date:** Wed 9/13/06

**Alarm:**  5 Minutes

**Location:** .....

**Category:** ▾ Unfiled

**Repeat:** ▾ None

**Private:**

OK Cancel Delete... ⓘ

↘ Continued

## 4

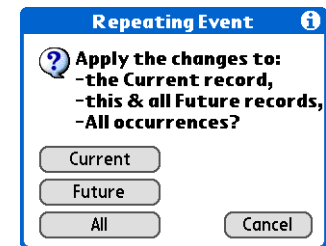
If you're changing a repeating event, tap one of the following to select which event(s) you want to apply the changes to:

**Current** Apply your changes to only the selected instance of the repeating event.

**Future** Apply your changes to the selected event and all instances of the repeating event that occur at a later date.

**All** Apply your changes to the selected event and all past and future instances of the repeating event.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**  
You can also delete a specific event by selecting the event, tapping Details, and then tapping Delete.

\* **Tip**  
Many people find it useful to refer to old events for tax purposes. If you save an archive copy of your deleted events, you can [refer to them later by importing them](#).

## Deleting events

If an appointment is cancelled, you can delete it from your schedule. When deleting a repeating event, you can indicate whether you want to delete just the selected event, or to include other instances of the event. You can also delete all your old events that are before a selected timeframe.

### Deleting a specific event

1

Press the Calendar  application button.


2

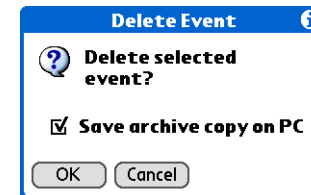
Go to the event you want to delete:

- a. From Day View, tap Go To.
- b. Select the year, month, and date of the event.
- c. Tap the event description.

3

Open the Delete Event dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Delete Event on the Record menu.



↘ Continued

4

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Select the check box to save an archive copy of the event on your computer.

5

Select OK.

6

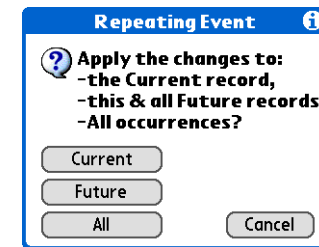
If you're deleting a repeating event, tap one of the following to select which event(s) you want to delete:

**Current** Delete only the selected instance of the repeating event.

**Future** Delete the selected event and all instances of the repeating event that occur at a later date.

**All** Delete the selected event and all past and future instances of the repeating event.

↓ Done



## Deleting all your old events


When you need more space on your handheld, or you just want to do some “housekeeping,” you can delete all your old events.

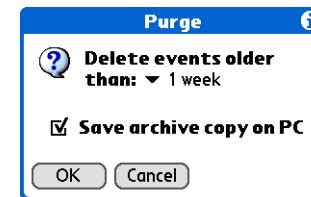
**1**

Press the Calendar  application button.

**2**

Open the Purge dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Purge on the Record menu.

**3**

Select which events to purge:

- a. Tap the Delete events older than pick list and select a timeframe.
- b. Select the Save archive copy on PC check box if you want to place a copy of the deleted events in an archive file on your computer the next time you synchronize.
- c. Select OK.

 Done

## Checking your schedule

Sometimes you want to look at your schedule for a particular date, while other times you want to see an overview of a week or month.

## Viewing your appointments and tasks together

Agenda View shows your daily schedule and any items on your Tasks list that are overdue or due today. If there's room on the screen, Agenda View also shows your schedule for the next dates that have events scheduled on them.

\* **Tip**  
Press the Calendar application button repeatedly to cycle through the four different views.

\* **Tip**  
If you installed an e-mail application, such as the palmOne™ VersaMail™ application, you can customize Agenda View to show how many unread messages you have.

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can use a favorite photo as the background for your Agenda View.

**1**

Press the Calendar  application button.

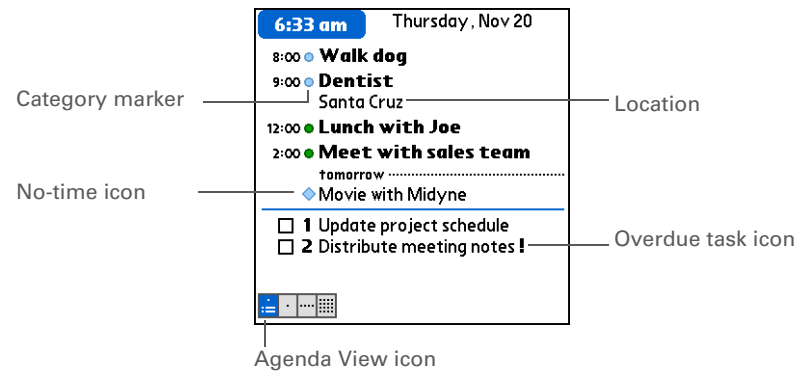
**NOTE** If Calendar is already open, tap the Agenda View icon  instead.

↘ **Continued**

## 2

Do one of the following to view your schedule:

- Tap an appointment to go to it in Day View.
- Tap a task to go to it in Tasks.




↓ Done

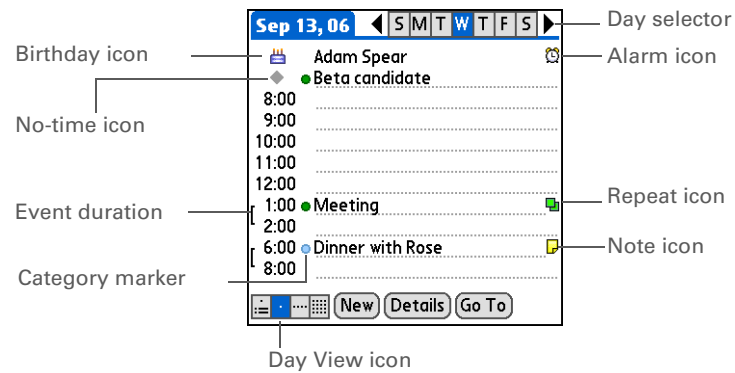
## Viewing your daily schedule

Day View shows your daily schedule one day at a time. You can scroll between days in the current week or jump to any other date.

### 1

Open Day View:

- a. Press the Calendar  application button.
- b. Tap the Day View icon .



↘ Continued



**2**

Do any of the following to view your daily schedule:

- Tap the day selector to view another day in the same week, tap the arrows to scroll to the previous or next week, or tap Go To to choose a specific date.
- Tap the repeat icon, the alarm icon, or Details to open the Details dialog box.
- Tap the note icon to view the note text.
- Tap the birthday icon to view the birthday entry.
- Tap the category marker to assign the event to a color-code.

 Done

\* **Tip**

You can also press **Right** and **Left** on the navigator to scroll to the next or previous week. To go to **Day View** for a particular day, press **Select** on the navigator to insert a highlight, press **Right** or **Left** to select a day, and then press **Select** on the navigator again.

+ **Did You Know?**

Reschedule an event within the same week by dragging the event box to the new time and day.

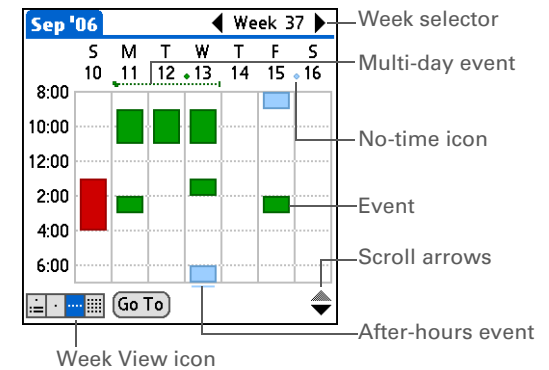
## Viewing your weekly schedule

Week View shows your schedule for an entire week. The timeframes that appear on the screen are based on the Start Time and End Time settings in Calendar Preferences.

1

Open Week View:

- Press the Calendar application button.
- Tap the Week View icon.



2

Do any of the following to view your weekly schedule:

- Tap the week selector to scroll between weeks, or tap **Go To** to choose a week.
- Tap a date to go to that day in **Day View**.
- Tap an event to view the event description and location.
- Tap the scroll arrows to view events scheduled earlier or later in the day during the selected week.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**  
 You can also press **Right** and **Left** on the navigator to scroll to the next or previous month. To go to **Day View** for a particular date, press **Select** on the navigator to insert a highlight, press **Right** or **Left** to select a date, and then press **Select** on the navigator again.

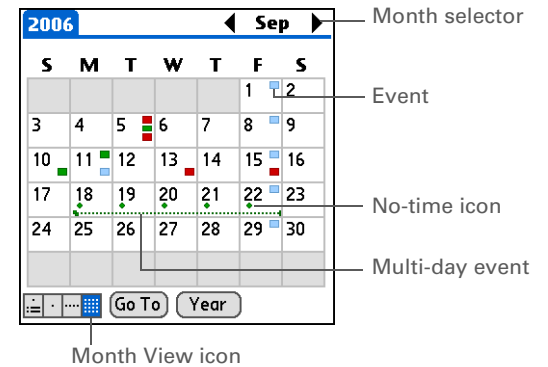
## Viewing your monthly schedule

Month View shows your schedule for a whole month. You can scroll between months or jump to any other month.

### 1

Open Month View:

- a. Press the Calendar  application button.
- b. Tap the Month View icon .



### 2

Do any of the following to view your monthly schedule:

- Tap the month selector to scroll to the previous or next month, or tap **Go To** to choose a specific month.
- Tap a date to go to that day in **Day View**.

↓ **Done**

\* **Tip**



You can also press **Right** and **Left** on the navigator to scroll to the next or previous month. To go to **Day View** for a particular date, press **Select** on the navigator to insert a highlight, press **Right** or **Left** to select a date, and then press **Select** on the navigator again.

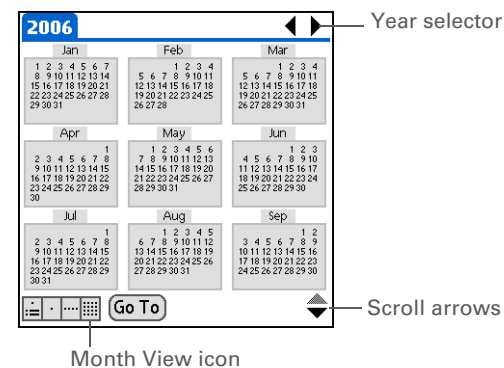
## Viewing a yearly calendar

Year View shows a calendar for an entire year. You can scroll between years or jump to any other year.

1

Open Year View:

- Press the Calendar  application button.
- Tap the Month View icon .
- Tap Year.



2

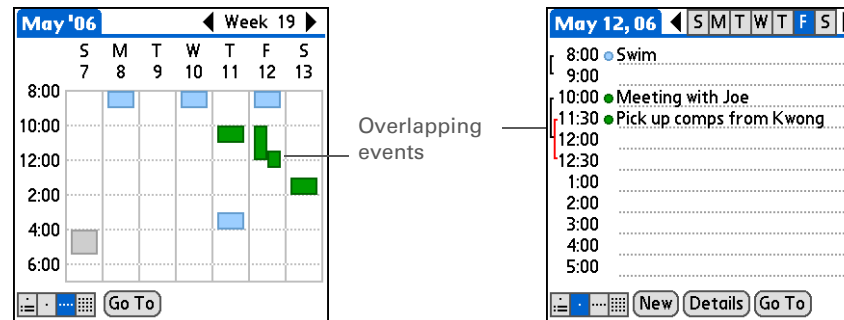
Do any of the following to view a yearly calendar:

- Tap the year selector to scroll to the previous or next year, or tap **Go To** to choose a specific year.
- Tap the scroll arrows to see months that don't fit on the screen.
- Tap a month to go to that month in Month View.

↓ Done

## Finding events that overlap

When an event starts before a previous event finishes, the events overlap. You can spot events that overlap in Week View and in Day View.



## Customizing your calendar

Control the appearance of your Calendar screens. Choose display options for Agenda View, Day View, and Month View. The options you choose for each View apply only to that View. You can also choose alarm and start and end time settings.


## Customizing display options for your calendar

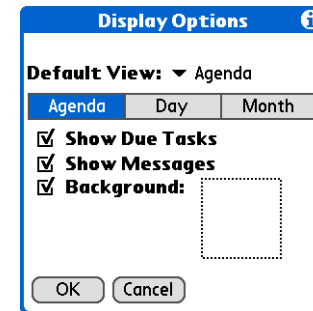
**1**

Press the Calendar  application button.

**2**

Open the Display Options dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Display Options.

**3**

Tap the Default View pick list and select the view you want to see when you open Calendar.

↘ **Continued**

\* **Tip**  
If the text is difficult to see against your new background, **select a different Color Theme** to change the text color.

\* **Tip**  
If you want to see the hours when you have nothing scheduled as well as your appointments, **deselect Compress Day View**. But don't forget to scroll down to see the events at the end of your day.

4

Set any of the following Agenda View display options:

**Show Due Tasks** Display tasks that are due today and tasks that are overdue.

**Show Messages** Display the number of read and unread e-mail messages.

**Background** Use your favorite photo as the Agenda View background. Select the Background check box, tap the photo thumbnail, and then select a photo. Adjust the fade setting so that the text is easy to read against the photo.

5

Tap Day and set any of the following Day View options:

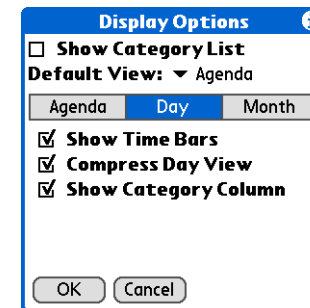
**Show Category List** Display the category pick list. By default, the Category pick list doesn't appear.

**Show Time Bars** Display the bars that show the duration of an event and event conflicts.

**Compress Day View** Avoid scrolling and display only the time period with scheduled events.

**Show Category Column** Display the category marker between the time and description. The color of the category marker indicates which category the event is filed under.

↘ **Continued**



6

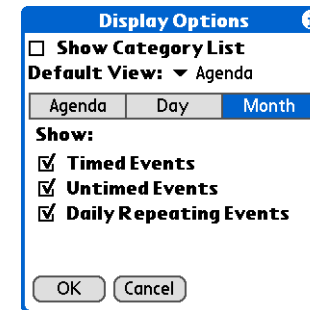
Tap Month and set any of the following Month View options:

**Show Category List** Display the category pick list. By default, the Category pick list doesn't appear.

**Timed Events** Show events that are scheduled for a specific time.

**Untimed Events** Show events that are scheduled for a specific date, but not a specific time.

**Daily Repeating Events** Show events that repeat every day.



7

Select OK.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**  
 You can view and schedule events in time slots that are before or after the start or end time. You just need to scroll to those time slots.


## Setting alarm and time options

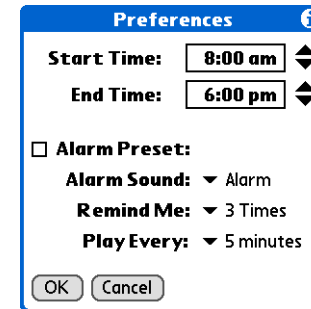
1

Press the Calendar  application button.

2

Open the Preferences dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.



3

Select the timeframes that appear in Day View and Week View:

- a. Tap the arrows next to the Start Time box to set the time that your daily schedule typically begins.
- b. Tap the arrows next to the End Time box to set the time that your daily schedule typically ends.

↘ **Continued**

**4**

Set any of the following alarm settings:

**Alarm Preset** Set an alarm for each new event. When you select this check box, you also need to enter the default number of minutes, days, or hours before the event the alarm sounds. For events without a time, the alarm settings are based on midnight of the date of the event. The Alarm Preset settings appear as defaults for each new event, but you can change these settings in the Details dialog box for individual events. If you don't want to use alarms for most of your events, don't select this check box.

**Alarm Sound** Select the sound the alarm makes when it goes off.

**Remind Me** Select how many times the alarm sounds after the first time it goes off: Once, Twice, 3 Times, 5 Times, and 10 Times.

**Play Every** Select how often the alarm sounds: Minute, 5 minutes, 10 minutes, and 30 minutes.

**5**

Select OK.

↓ Done

+ **Did You Know?**  
**Mac** Check out the Holiday Files folder in the Palm folder. It contains various holidays that can you import into Palm Desktop software on your computer.

## Working with Calendar on your computer

Use Calendar on your computer to view and manage your schedule. Check out the online Help in Palm® Desktop software to learn how to use Calendar on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Scheduling events
- Rescheduling events
- Setting alarms
- Deleting events
- Marking events as private and hiding them
- Printing your schedule
- Working with Day View, Week View, Month View, and Year View

### WINDOWS ONLY

To open Calendar on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Calendar on the launch bar.

### MAC ONLY

To open Calendar on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon in the Palm folder, and then click Date Book.

**Support**

If you're having problems with Calendar or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Sharing**

- Beaming events to other Palm OS® handheld users
- Sending events to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**E-mail**

Sending events as attachments to e-mail messages

**Privacy**

Keeping events private by turning on security options

**Categories**

- Editing and deleting categories
- Viewing events by category

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about Calendar

# Managing Your Tasks

## In this chapter

[Creating a task](#)

[Organizing your tasks](#)

[Marking a task complete](#)

[Deleting tasks](#)

[Customizing your Tasks list](#)

[Working with Tasks on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Some of the most successful people in the world are also the busiest. When asked how they manage to do it all, busy people usually say, "I make lists." The Tasks application on your handheld is the perfect place to make a list of the things you need to do.



## Benefits of Tasks

- Set priorities
- Track deadlines
- Stay focused



## Creating a task

\* **Tip**  
If no task is currently selected, you can create a new task by **writing Graffiti® 2 characters** in the **input area**.

\* **Tip**  
Add a note to a task. Tap the Note button, enter the note text, and then select Done.

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can **organize your tasks** by filing them into categories. You can also **mark tasks as private** to hide them from prying eyes.

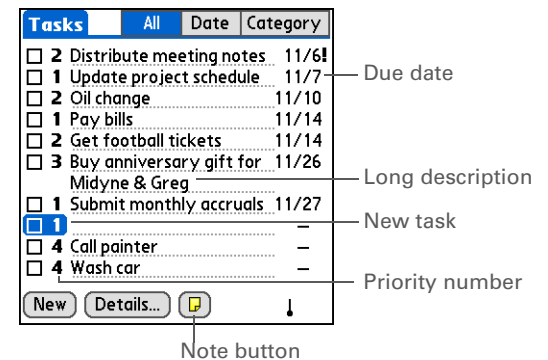
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks .

2

Create a task:

- Tap New.
- Enter a description of the task.



3

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Assign a priority and due date:

- Tap the priority number and select a number (1 is the most important).
- Tap the due date and select a date from the list, or select Choose Date to select a date from the calendar.

↓ Done

**That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the task. Make sure you have a current backup. Synchronize often.**

## Setting an alarm

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Create a task and assign it a due date. A task must have a due date to set an alarm.



### \* Tip

You can [customize the alarm sound for your tasks](#) in the Task Preferences dialog box.

### + Did You Know?

When you set an alarm, a little alarm clock appears to the right of the task description.

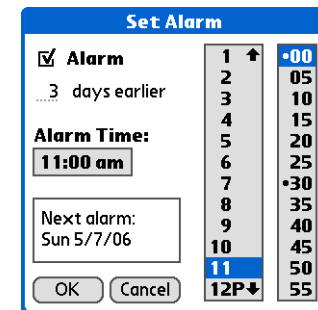
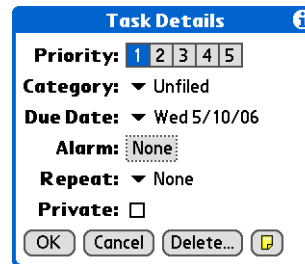
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks .

2

Open the Set Alarm dialog box:

- Tap the task you want to assign an alarm to.
- Tap Details.
- Tap the Alarm box.



↘ Continued

**3**

Set the alarm:

- a. Tap the Alarm check box.
- b. Enter how many days before the due date you want the alarm to sound.
- c. Tap the time columns to set the time the alarm sounds.
- d. Select OK, and then select OK again.



↓ Done

**\* Tip**

To select intervals such as the 2nd Tuesday of every month or the 3rd Thursday in November of every year, see [Scheduling a repeating task—unusual interval](#).

**Scheduling a repeating task—standard interval**

Repeating tasks are a great way to add tasks that happen over and over again, like taking out the trash every Thursday night or making monthly mortgage or rent payments.

**1**Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks .**2**

Enter the task you want to repeat and assign it a due date.

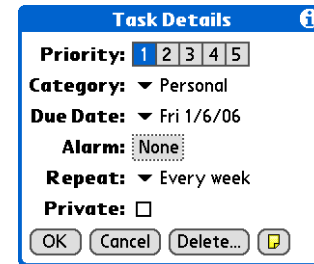
↘ Continued



## 3

Set the repeat interval:

- a. Tap the task description, and then tap Details.
- b. Tap the Repeat pick list and select how often the task repeats: Daily until, Every week, Every other week, Every month, or Every year.



**Task Details** ⓘ

**Priority:** 1 2 3 4 5

**Category:** ▼ Personal

**Due Date:** ▼ Fri 1/6/06

**Alarm:** None

**Repeat:** ▼ Every week

**Private:**

OK Cancel Delete... ⓘ

**NOTE** If you select Daily a dialog box appears for you to select the end date.



- c. Select OK.

↓ Done

## Scheduling a repeating task—unusual interval

For tasks that don't fit neatly into the preset repeat intervals, you can set up your own repeat intervals. For example, enter tasks for paying a quarterly insurance bill or a credit card bill that is due every 28 days, or changing your smoke detector battery every six months.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks .

**2**

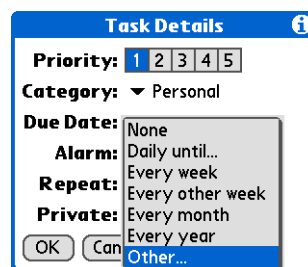
Enter the task you want to repeat and assign it a due date.

**3**

Open the Change Repeat dialog box:

a. Tap Details.

b. Tap the Repeat pick list and select Other.



**Task Details**

**Priority:** 1 2 3 4 5

**Category:** Personal


**Due Date:** None

**Alarm:** Daily until...

**Repeat:** Every week  
Every other week

**Private:** Every month  
Every year

OK Cancel Other...

**Change Repeat**

None Day Week Month Year

Fixed Schedule After Completed

**Every:** .....4 Month(s)

**End on:** No End Date

**Repeat by:** Day Date

The 6th of every 4th month

OK Cancel

Continued

**\* Tip**

To schedule an annual task, such as decorating for a holiday on the first Sunday of a particular month, select Month as the repeat unit, enter 12 on the Every line, and then tap Day as the Repeat By setting.

**4**

Set the repeat interval:

- a. Tap Day, Week, Month, or Year as the repeat unit.
- b. Tap Fixed Schedule to base the due date on the due date of the current task, or tap After Completed to base the due date on the date you complete this task. With this option if you complete this task early or late, the due date for the next task adjusts accordingly.
- c. Tap the Every line and enter the frequency at which the task repeats.
- d. Tap the End on pick list and select an end date, if needed.
- e. If you selected Fixed Schedule in step b and Week in step a, tap the day of the week the task repeats. If you selected Fixed Schedule in step b and Month in step a, tap Day to select the week within the month, such as the 4th Thursday, or tap Date to select the same date within the month, such as the 15th.
- f. Select OK.

↓ Done

## Organizing your tasks



Sometimes you want to look at all the things you need to do, while at other times you want to see only certain types of tasks.

**+ Did You Know?**  
Overdue tasks have an exclamation point (!) next to the due date.

**\* Tip**  
Your Task Preferences settings control which tasks appear in the Tasks list, such as completed or due tasks. To change these settings, open the Options menu and select Preferences.

**\* Tip**  
Create a new category for tasks by selecting Edit Categories in the Category pick list.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks .

2


In the Tasks list, select one of these options:

**All** Displays all your tasks.

**Date** Displays tasks that are due in a specific time frame. Tap the pick list in the upper-right to select Due Today, Last 7 Days, Next 7 Days, or Past Due.


**Category** Displays tasks that are assigned to the selected category. Tap the pick list in the upper-right to select a different category.

Tasks	All	Date	Category
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Distribute meeting notes		11/6!	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Update project schedule		11/7	
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Oil change		11/10	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Pay bills		11/14	
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Get football tickets		11/14	
<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Buy anniversary gift for Midyne & Greg		11/26	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Submit monthly accruals		11/27	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 Call painter		-	
<input type="checkbox"/> 4 Wash car		-	


New Details... 

Tasks	All	Date	Category
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Distribute meeting notes		11/6!	
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Update project schedule		11/7	

Due Today - 1  
Last 7 Days - 2  
Next 7 Days - 3  
Past Due - 1

New Details... 

Tasks	All	Date	Category
<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Distribute meeting notes		11/6!	Business
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Update project schedule		11/7	Personal
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Submit monthly accruals		11/27	Unfiled
<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Submit monthly accruals		11/27	Edit Categories...

New Details... 

↓ Done

## Marking a task complete

You can check off a task to indicate that you've completed it.

### \* Tip

You can set Task Preferences to record the date that you finish your tasks, and you can show or hide finished tasks. To change these settings, **open the Options menu** and select Preferences.

1

Go to the Home screen and select Tasks .

2

Select the check box on the left side of the task.

Done

Tasks	All	Date	Category
▼ Personal			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	4	Wash car	11/7
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Oil change	11/7
<input type="checkbox"/>	1	Pay bills	11/14
<input type="checkbox"/>	3	Buy anniversary gift for Midyne & Greg	11/26
<input type="checkbox"/>	4	Call painter	-

New Details...




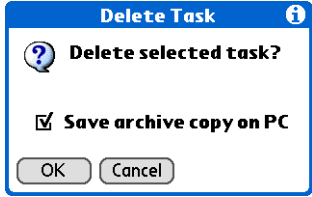
**NOTE** Palm® Desktop software and Microsoft Outlook handle completed repeating tasks differently. Palm Desktop software checks off all overdue instances of the task, and Microsoft Outlook checks off only the oldest instance of the task.

## Deleting tasks

\* **Tip**  
 You can also delete a specific task by selecting the task, tapping Details, and then tapping Delete.




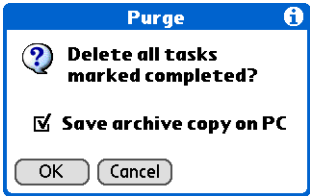
If a task is cancelled, you can delete it from your Tasks list. When you delete a repeating task, you delete all other instances of the task. You can also delete all your completed tasks.

### Deleting a specific task

<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks  .
<b>2</b>	Tap the task you want to delete.
<b>3</b>	<p>Open the Delete Task dialog box:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Open the menus</b> .</li> <li>Select Delete Task on the Record menu.</li> </ol>
<b>4</b>	<p><b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> Select the check box to save an archive copy of the task on your computer.</p> 
<b>5</b>	<p>Select OK.</p> <p>↓ Done</p>

\* **Tip**  
Many people find it useful to refer to old tasks for tax purposes. If you save an archive copy of your deleted tasks, you can [refer to them later by importing them.](#)

## Deleting all your completed tasks



1	Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks  .
2	Open the Purge dialog box: a. <b>Open the menus</b>  . b. Select Purge on the Record menu. 
3	<b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> Select the check box to save an archive copy of your completed tasks on your computer.
4	Select OK.  ↓ Done

## Customizing your Tasks list

Control which tasks show up in the Tasks list and how they are sorted. These settings also affect tasks in Calendar's Agenda View. You can also choose the alarm sound for your tasks.


\* **Tip**  
You can also display your tasks in Calendar's Agenda View. See [Customizing display options for your calendar](#) for details.

**1**

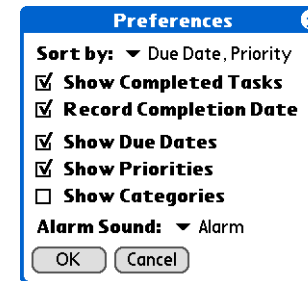
Go to the Home  screen and select Tasks .

**2**

Open the Preferences dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

➤ Continued





**3**

Change any of the following settings, and then select OK:

**Sort by** Select the order in which the tasks appear in the Tasks list.

**Show Completed Tasks** Display your finished tasks in the Tasks list. If you turn off this setting, your finished tasks disappear from the list when you check them off, but they stay in your handheld's memory until you purge them.

**Record Completion Date** Replace the due date you assign to a task with the date you really complete and check off the task. If you don't assign a due date to a task, the completion date still records when you complete the task.

**Show Due Dates** Display each task's due date in the list (if you assigned one), and display an exclamation point next to each task that is overdue.

**Show Priorities** Show the priority setting for each task in the list.

**Show Categories** Show the category for each task in the list.

**Alarm Sound** Select a sound for the alarms you assign to your tasks.

↓ Done

## Working with Tasks on your computer

Use Tasks on your computer to view and manage your tasks. Check out the online Help in Palm Desktop software to learn how to use Tasks on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Learning about the parts of the Tasks window
- Entering, editing, and deleting tasks
- Creating repeating tasks
- Marking tasks private
- Showing, masking, and hiding private tasks
- Assigning tasks to categories
- Printing your task list
- Selecting how to view tasks
- Sorting tasks by due date, priority level, or categories

### **WINDOWS ONLY**

To open Tasks on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Tasks on the launch bar.

### **MAC ONLY**

To open Tasks on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon in the Palm folder, and then click To Dos.

**Support**

If you're having problems with Tasks or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**E-mail**

Sending tasks as attachments to e-mail messages

**Sharing**

- Beaming tasks to other Palm OS® handheld users
- Sending tasks to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**Privacy**

Keeping tasks private by turning on security options

**Categories**

Organizing tasks by type

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about Tasks

# Writing Memos

## In this chapter

[Creating a memo](#)

[Viewing and editing a memo](#)

[Moving memos in your memos list](#)

[Deleting a memo](#)

[Working with Memos on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Your handheld contains applications for storing the most common types of information: contact names and numbers, appointments, and so on. Memos is the tool to use for capturing information that is meaningful to you but does not fall into one of these categories. From meeting notes to recipes and favorite quotations, Memos provides a quick and easy way to enter, store, and share your important information.





## Benefits of Memos

- Store essential but hard-to-remember information
- Easily retrieve and share information

## Creating a memo

\* **Tip**  
In the Memos list, you can also just start writing to create a new memo. The first letter is automatically capitalized.

\* **Tip**  
Use **Phone Lookup** to quickly add a name and phone number to a memo.

**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Memos .

**2** Create a memo:

a. Select New.

**Memos** ▼ All

- 1. Power Tips
- 2. Action Items 11/5
- 3. Quote of the Day
- 4. Birthday Wish List
- 5. Edits for Draft 2
- 6. Hot New Restaurants

New

➔

**Memo** ◀ 5 of 5 ▶ Unfiled

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Done Details ↓

b. Enter your memo. Tap Enter on the onscreen keyboard or draw the Graffiti® 2 writing Return stroke / to move to a new line in the memo.



c. Select Done.

**↓ Done** That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the memo. Make sure you have a current backup. **Synchronize** often.

## Viewing and editing a memo

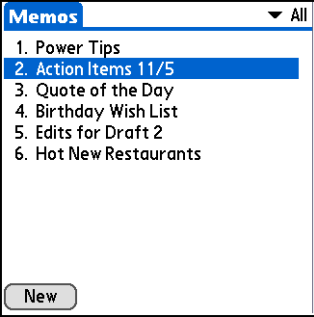

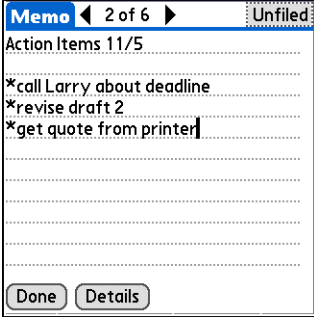
\* **Tip**  
The Memos list shows the first line of each memo, so make sure that first line is something you will recognize.

\* **Tip**  
You can change the size of the text in Memos to enhance readability.

**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Memos .

**2** View or edit the memo:

a. In the Memos list, select the memo you want.

b. Read or edit the memo, and then select Done.



↓ Done

## Moving memos in your memos list

You can move memos up or down in your memos list. For example, you might want to keep all memos on a certain topic grouped together.

- + Did You Know?**  
If you use Palm® Desktop software for synchronizing, you can send a memo to your computer by **synchronizing**, and then open the memo on your computer in an application such as Microsoft Word for further editing, formatting, and so on. Right-click the memo on your computer, click Send To, and then select the application to which you want to send the memo.

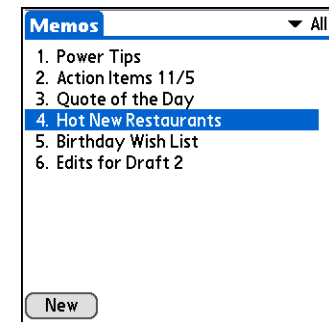
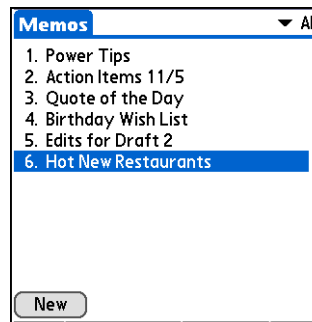
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Memos .

2

Move a memo:

- a. Locate the memo you want.



- b. Move the memo up or down by dragging the stylus across the screen. A black dotted line appears to represent the memo you are moving.
- c. When the line is in the location you want for your memo, lift the stylus.



 Done

## Deleting a memo

\* **Tip**


Need to retrieve that holiday recipe you stored? If you save an archive copy of your deleted memos, you can [refer to them later by importing them.](#)

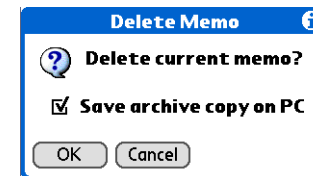
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Memos .

**2**

Open the Delete Memo dialog box:

- Locate the memo you want.
- Open the menus** .
- Select Delete Memo on the Record menu.

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Select the check box to save an archive copy of the memo on your computer.

**4**

Select OK.

↓ Done



**\* Tip**

You can copy the text of a memo and paste it into a new Word file in **Documents To Go** on your handheld. Edit the text in Documents To Go, save as a Microsoft Word file, and then send the file to your computer by **synchronizing** so you can view and edit it in Word.

## Working with Memos on your computer

Use Memos on your computer to view and manage the memos you create on your handheld. Check out the online Help in Palm® Desktop software to learn how to use Memos on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Viewing, copying, and deleting memos
- Editing memo details
- Marking memos private
- Showing, masking, and hiding private memos
- Printing memos
- Changing between the list and single memo views
- Adding a date and time stamp to a memo
- Organizing memos into categories
- Sorting memos
- Sharing memos

### WINDOWS ONLY

To open Memos on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Memos on the launch bar.

### MAC ONLY

To open Memos on your computer, launch Palm Desktop software from the Palm folder, and then select Memos.

**Support**

If you're having problems with Memos or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Entering Information**

Adding a phone number or other contact information to a memo using Phone Lookup

**Categories**

Organizing memos by arranging them into categories and sorting them

**Privacy**

Keeping memos private by turning on security options

**Sharing**

- Beaming memos to other Palm OS<sup>®</sup> handheld users
- Sending memos to other Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> devices using the Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**E-mail**

Sending memos as attachments to e-mail messages

**Messages**

Sending memos as part of a text or multimedia message

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about Memos

# Writing Notes in Note Pad

## In this chapter

[Creating a note](#)

[Viewing and editing a note](#)

[Deleting a note](#)

[Working with Note Pad on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Need to jot down a phone number or a reminder to yourself? Avoid fumbling for scraps of paper, and write important reminders in Note Pad. You can use Note Pad to do everything you might do with a piece of paper and a pencil. Note Pad gives you a place to draw freehand and take notes in your personal handwriting, which is even faster and more flexible than creating a memo on your handheld.



## Benefits of Note Pad

- No learning curve
- Capture information in the moment
- A picture is worth a thousand words
- See reminders when you set alarms

## Creating a note

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Make sure **full-screen writing is turned off**. You cannot create or edit notes in Note Pad when full-screen writing is on.



### \* Tip

Tap the pen selector to change the pen width or to select the eraser. To clear the screen completely, tap the note (anywhere but the title), **open the Edit menu** and select Clear Note.

### + Did You Know?

Prevent others from viewing your notes by **marking them as private**.

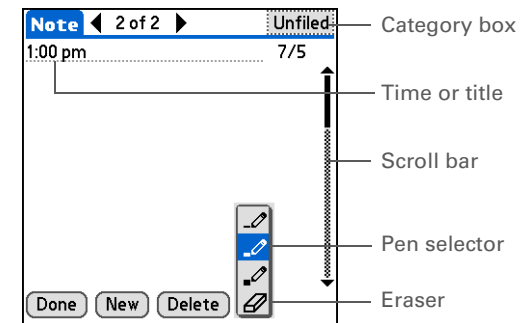
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Note Pad .

2

Create a note:

- Use the stylus to write your note directly on the handheld screen.
- Select the time at the top of the screen and enter a title using **Graffiti® 2 writing** or the **onscreen keyboard**.



3

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Assign the note to a category by tapping the Category box in the upper-right corner, and then selecting a category.

4



Select Done.

↓ Done

That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the note. Make sure you have a current backup. **Synchronize often.**


## Choosing the pen and paper (background) colors

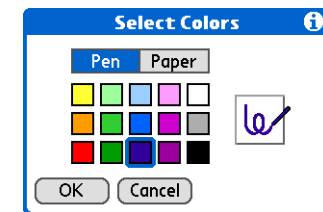
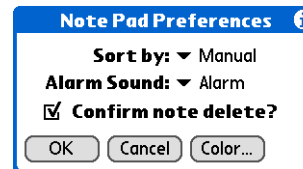
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Note Pad .

**2**

Open the Select Colors dialog box:

- a. Select Done to display the Note Pad list.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- d. Tap Color.



↘ Continued

**3**

Select the pen and paper colors:



- a. Tap Pen, and then tap the ink color you want to use.
- b. Tap Paper, and then tap the background color you want to use.
- c. Select OK, and then select OK again.

↓ Done

- \* **Tip**  
Change the alarm sound by opening the Options menu, selecting Preferences, and then selecting a sound from the Alarm Sound pick list.


## Setting an alarm

To use a note as a reminder, set an alarm for that note.

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select Note Pad .
- 2 Open the note:
  - a. Select Done to display the Note Pad list.
  - b. Select the note you want to set an alarm for.

Note Pad		All
1. Welcome to Note Pad	7/2	
2. Groceries	7/5	
3. Bob	7/5	
4. Flowers	7/5	
5. Bank	7/5	

→

Note		2 of 5	Errands:
Groceries		7/5	
Milk Eggs Bread Lettuce			
Done	New	Delete	


↙ Continued

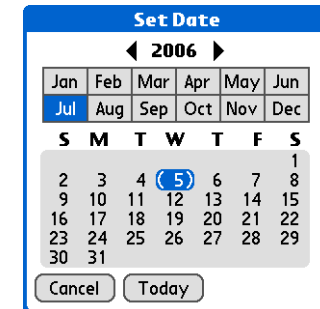
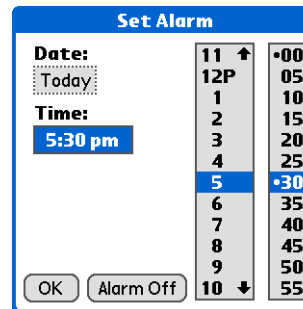
## \* Tip

You can also open the Set Alarm dialog box by selecting a note and tapping the right edge of the screen next to the note title.

## 3

Set the alarm:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Alarm.
- c. Tap the Date box, and then tap the year, month, and date you want the alarm to sound.





- d. Tap the time you want the alarm to sound.
- e. Select OK.

↓ Done



## Viewing and editing a note

- \* **Tip**  
Sort the Note Pad list alphabetically, by date, or manually. **Open the Options menu**, select Preferences, and then tap the Sort by pick list.
- If you sort manually, you can rearrange the list by dragging notes to another position in the list.

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select Note Pad .
- 2 Open the note:
  - a. Select Done to display the Note Pad list.
  - b. Select the note you want to view or edit.

**Note Pad** All

1. Welcome to Note Pad	7/2
2. Groceries	7/5
3. Bob	7/5
4. Flowers	7/5
5. Bank	7/5


New

→

**Note** 2 of 5 Errands

Groceries 7/5

Milk  
Eggs  
Bread  
Lettuce



Done New Delete 
- 3 Read or edit the note, and then select Done.
 

↓ Done

## Deleting a note

- \* **Tip**  
You can also Delete a note by **opening the Record menu** and selecting Delete Note.
- \* **Tip**  
Want to get rid of those deletion confirmation messages? **Open the Options menu**, select Preferences, and then **uncheck the Confirm note delete check box**.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Note Pad .

2

Open the note:

- a. Select Done to display the Note Pad list.
- b. Select the note you want to delete.

Note Pad	All
1. Welcome to Note Pad	7/2
2. Groceries	7/5
3. Bob	7/5
4. Flowers	7/5
5. Bank	7/5


New

→

Note ◀ 2 of 5 ▶
Errands: 7/5


Groceries

Milk  
Eggs  
Bread  
Lettuce

Done
New
Delete


3

Select Delete, and then select OK to confirm deletion.

 Done

## Working with Note Pad on your computer

Use Note Pad on your computer to view and manage the handwritten notes you create on your handheld. Check out the online Help in Palm® Desktop software to learn how to use Note Pad on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Learning about the parts of the Note Pad window
- Viewing, copying, and deleting notes
- Editing note details and titles
- Setting an alarm for a note
- Marking notes private
- Showing, masking, and hiding private notes
- Printing notes
- Changing between the List and note Preview views
- Sorting notes
- Sharing notes

### **WINDOWS ONLY**

To open Note Pad on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Note Pad on the launch bar.

### **MAC ONLY**

To open Note Pad on your computer, double-click the Note Pad icon in the Palm folder.

**Support**

If you're having problems with Note Pad or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Sharing**

- Beaming notes to other Palm OS® handheld users
- Sending notes to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**E-mail**

Sending notes as attachments to e-mail messages

**Privacy**

Keeping notes private by turning on security options

**Categories**

Creating categories so you can organize notes

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about Notes

# Performing Calculations

## In this chapter

[Calculator buttons](#)

[Viewing recent calculations](#)

[Related topics](#)

Whether you're figuring the tip on a restaurant bill, or balancing your checkbook, it's always nice to have a calculator on hand. And because it's part of your handheld, there's no need to carry a separate calculator.



## Benefits of Calculator

- Always have a calculator with you
- Store calculations for later use

## Calculator buttons

- \* **Tip**  
Use the memory buttons to store and recall a number you enter in multiple calculations.
- \* **Tip**  
If you make a mistake entering a number in the middle of a calculation, use the CE button to re-enter the number without starting the calculation over.



Clear any value in the Calculator memory.



Recall the stored value from the memory and enter it into the current calculation.



Place the current number into memory. The current number is added to the total that is already in the memory. Tapping this button does not affect the current calculation; it just places the value in memory.



Clear the last number you entered.



Clear the entire calculation so that you can start over.



Enter a number, and then tap this button to change it to a percentage.



Enter a number, and then tap this button to calculate the square root of the number.



Enter a number, and then tap this button to make it negative.

## Viewing recent calculations

View recent calculations to confirm that you entered everything correctly.

### + Did You Know?

Viewing recent calculations is helpful when double-checking the math in your checkbook register.



### + Did You Know?

Calculator History also has these functions:

**Clear** Tap here to clear the calculator's history.


**Copy** Tap here to copy the history of calculations. Then paste them into another application by opening the Edit menu and selecting Paste in the other application.

# 1

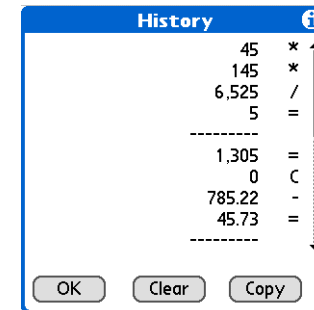
Go to the Home  screen and select Calculator .

# 2

Open the History dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Show History.
- c. Select OK.

 Done



**Support**

If you're having problems with Calculator or anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click the links below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Entering information**

Entering numbers with Graffiti<sup>®</sup> 2 characters



# Managing Your Expenses

## In this chapter

[Adding an expense](#)

[Choosing currency options](#)

[Deleting expenses](#)

[Customizing the expense list](#)

[Working with Expense on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Tired of trying to re-create your business trip when you return? Expense makes it easy to keep track of what you paid for that dinner in New York with your new sales group.

You can track costs for meals, lodging, transportation, entertainment, and more, and save all of the information in one convenient place. You can even transfer the information to a spreadsheet on your computer.



## Benefits of Expense

- Monitor your business and personal expenses
- Easily retrieve expense information
- Create expense reports faster

## Adding an expense



- + Did You Know?**  
Expense is not just for business. Use it to help plan your budget by figuring out how much you spend each month on things like entertainment and dining out.

- \* Tip**  
Add an expense simply by writing the first letter of the expense type. For example, entering *D* opens a dinner item with today's date.

To enable this feature on your handheld, open the **Options menu** and select Preferences. Check the automatic fill box.

- \* Tip**  
Change the date of an expense by tapping the date of the item.

**1**

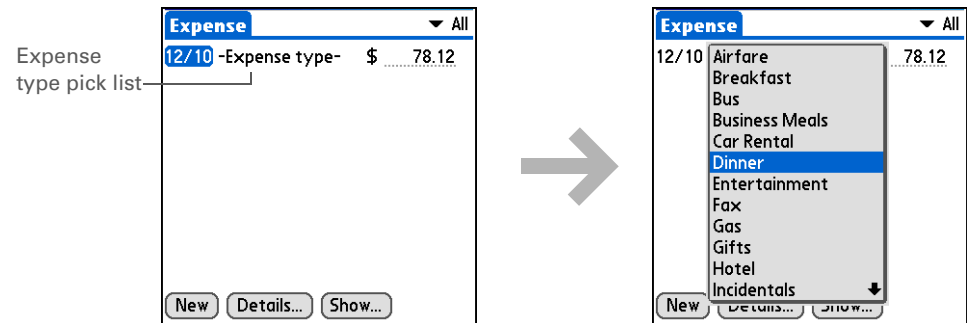
Go to the Home  screen and select Expense .

**2**

Enter the expense:

- Tap New.
- Enter the amount of the expense.
- Tap the Expense type pick list and select a type.

**NOTE** You must select an Expense type if you want to save the item.



 Continued

\* **Tip**  
Add extra information to your expense items. Select the item and tap Details. Then tap Note and enter the information.

\* **Tip**  
Tap **Lookup** in the Attendees list to pull names from Contacts.

+ **Did You Know?**  
After you synchronize, you can **send your expense information to a spreadsheet** on your computer.

## 3

Enter the details of the expense:

a. Tap Details.

b. Tap each field where you want to enter information, and enter it.

**Category** Select a **category** to sort your expenses.

**Type** Enter the expense type.

**Payment** Select how you paid for the expense.

**Currency** Select the currency used to pay the expense. You can **preset this symbol**.

**Vendor and City** Enter the vendor and city associated with the expense. For example, a business lunch might be at Rosie's Cafe in San Francisco.

**Attendees** Enter the people associated with the expense.

c. Select OK.

↓ **Done** That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the expense. Make sure you have a current backup. **Synchronize** often.

## Choosing currency options

Expense is even easier to use when you customize the currency list. You can choose what currencies appear in the pick list, what symbol automatically appears in new expenses, and even create your own currency symbol.

### Customizing the currency pick list

Place the currency symbols that you use most often in the currency pick list.



#### \* Tip

If you travel a lot, update the currency pick list, so that you can quickly get to the symbols you need.

#### + Did You Know?

Use separate categories for related expenses. For example, create a London category for a trip to London. After you file your expense report for the London trip, you can easily delete the related expenses with the **Purge** command.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Expense .

2

Open the Receipt Details dialog box:

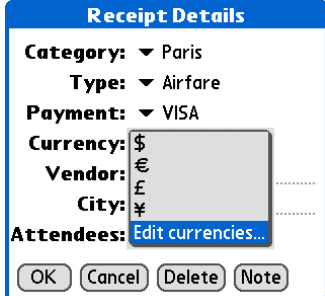
- a. Tap an expense item.
- b. Tap Details.

3

Select the currency symbol(s) that you want to see in the pick list:

- a. Tap the Currency pick list, and then select Edit currencies.

↳ Continued



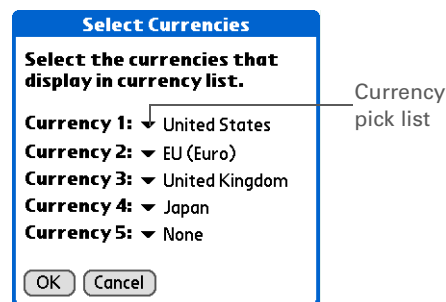
**Receipt Details**

Category: ▼ Paris  
 Type: ▼ Airfare  
 Payment: ▼ VISA  
 Currency: \$  
 Vendor: €  
 City: ¥  
 Attendees: Edit currencies...

OK Cancel Delete Note

**Cont'd.**

- b. Tap one of the Currency pick lists and select the name of the country whose currency symbol you want to display.
- c. Select OK, and then select OK again.



⏴ Done    The expense list now displays the currencies you selected.

## Presetting the currency symbol



Choose which currency symbols appear when you add a new expense.

### \* Tip

If you're entering several expenses that all use the same currency, change the preset currency to that symbol to save time.


When you're finished with those expenses, change it again to the next one you'll use.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Expense .

**2**

Open Expense Preferences dialog box:

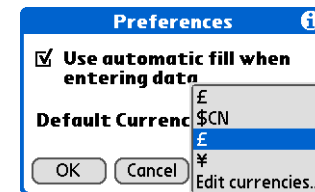
- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

⏴ Continued

## 3

Choose the default currency:

- a. Tap the Default Currency pick list.
- b. Select the symbol you want to appear when you add new expenses.
- c. Select OK.





↓ Done

## Creating a currency symbol


If the currency you want to use is not in the pick list of countries, you can create your own symbol.

## 1

Go to the Home  screen and select Expense .

## 2

Open the Custom Currencies dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Custom Currencies.

↘ Continued

**3**

Create the custom symbol:

- a. Tap a Country box.
- b. Enter the name of the country and the symbol that you want.
- c. Select OK, and then select OK again.





↓ Done



## Deleting expenses

Delete individual expenses, or an entire category of expenses at once.

### Deleting an individual expense

<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Expense  .
<b>2</b>	Select the expense you want to delete.
<b>3</b>	Delete the item: a. <b>Open the menus</b>  .
	b. Select Delete Item on the Record menu.
<b>4</b>	<b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> Select the check box to save an archive copy of the expense on your computer.
<b>5</b>	Select OK.   Done





## Deleting an entire category of expenses

\* **Tip**  
To combine expenses from different categories, rename one category to match the other category's name.


+ **Did You Know?**  
There is another way to delete a category. Tap the Category pick list and select Edit Categories. Tap the Delete command to delete the selected category and move all of its entries to the Unfiled category.

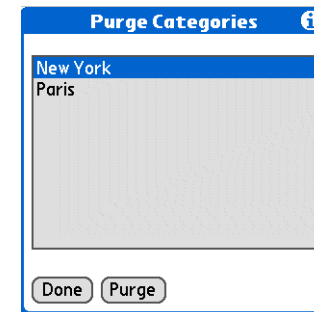
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Expense .

2

Open the Purge Categories dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Purge on the Record menu.



3

Delete the category and all of its items:

- a. Tap the category you want to delete.
- b. Tap Purge.
- c. Select Done.

↓ Done




## Customizing the expense list

You can change the appearance of the expense list.

### + Did You Know?

Customizing the expense list makes it easy to see how much you spent on each type of expense. For example, to see how much you spent on taxis, sort your expenses by type so that all your taxi expenses appear together in the list.

Use **categories** to further refine your list.

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select Expense .
- 2 Tap Show.
- 3 Tap the pick lists to change any of the following items, and then select OK.:
  - Sort by** Sort expenses by date or type.
  - Distance** Show distance in miles or kilometers.
  - Show currency** Show or hide the currency symbol in the expense list.

↓ Done

## Working with Expense on your computer

### WINDOWS ONLY

Use Expense on your computer to view and manage the expenses you create on your handheld. Check out the online Help in Palm® Desktop software to learn how to use Expense on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Add, edit, and delete expense items
- Organize your expenses by date, type, amount, notes, or category
- View expense items as a list, large icons, or small icons
- Convert a list of expenses to a single currency
- Print expense reports
- Transfer expense information to other applications, such as Microsoft Excel, using the Send or Export command in Palm Desktop software.

To open Expense on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Expense on the launch bar.

**Support**

If you're having problems with Expense or anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Entering information**

- Adding contacts to the attendees list with Lookup
- Entering information with Graffiti® 2 characters and shortcuts

**Calculator**

Performing basic math calculations associated with your expenses

**Categories**

- Creating and editing categories
- Organizing expenses by type and sorting them

**Customizing**

Setting number formats

# Recording Voice Memos

## In this chapter

[Creating a voice memo](#)

[Listening to a voice memo](#)

[Setting an alarm for a voice memo](#)

[Saving a voice memo to an expansion card](#)

In a familiar scene from old movies, the boss calls in his secretary to “take a memo.” But if you are not fortunate enough to have such support at your disposal—or if that brilliant marketing idea hits when you’re away from your office—Voice Memo is the tool you need.

Voice Memo provides a place for you to record and play back notes, agenda items, and other important thoughts directly on your handheld. Record client meeting notes on the way to the office, then send them to your assistant via e-mail to transcribe them. Or use a voice memo with an alarm as a reminder message for that errand you promised not to forget.



## Benefits of Voice Memo

- Capture thoughts
- Send recorded memos to colleagues
- Synchronize voice memos to back them up on your computer

## Creating a voice memo


You can create a quick voice memo using the application button on the side of your handheld, or you can use the pause control for a longer memo that you can pause and restart as your ideas flow.

**+ Did You Know?**  
You can **automatically store voice memos on an expansion card.**

**\* Tip**  
To pause your recording, you must keep the Voice Memo button held down and then tap Pause. For longer recordings where you want to pause multiple times, **use the onscreen control**

### Creating a quick voice memo using the application button

**1**

Hold down the Voice Memo application button  on the side of your handheld. A tone indicates that recording has started.

**2**

Record your voice memo:

- a. Hold the back of your handheld no more than eight inches from your mouth and begin speaking. The **microphone** is located on the back. Continue holding the Voice Memo button while recording.
- b. When you have finished recording, release the Voice Memo button. A tone indicates that recording has stopped and the memo is finished.

**NOTE** Pressing the Voice Memo application button again starts a *new* memo.

**3**

Select Done.





**Done**


**That's it. Your handheld automatically saves the voice memo. Make sure you have a current backup. Synchronize often.**

## Creating a longer voice memo using the pause control

Pause and resume recording as many times as you want to make sure you capture all of your thoughts.

**1**

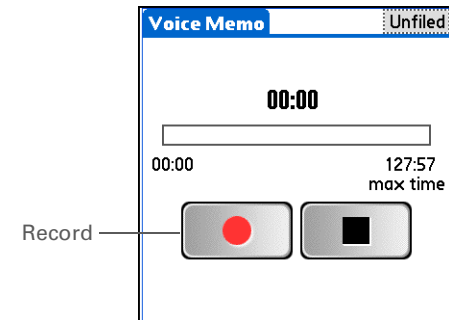
Go to the Home  screen and select Voice Memo .

Alternately, you can press and quickly release the Voice Memo application button .

**2**

Record your voice memo:

- Tap New.
- Tap Record. A tone indicates that recording has started.
- Hold your handheld no more than eight inches from your mouth and begin speaking. The **microphone** is located on the back.



↘ Continued

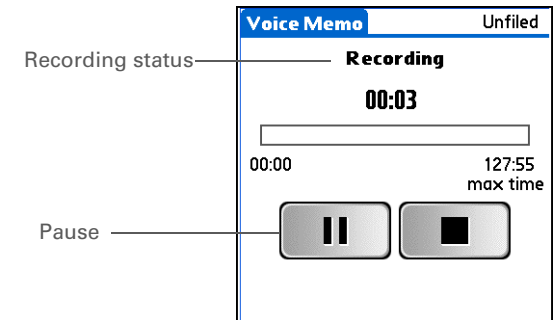
\* **Tip**  
Once you pause your recording, you can use other applications and come back later to resume recording. To resume recording, just tap the Voice Memo icon or press and release the Voice Memo application button, and then tap Record.

\* **Tip**  
You can organize your voice memos by storing them into categories, such as personal or marketing ideas.

## 3

Pause and restart recording:

- Tap Pause to stop recording. A tone indicates that recording has paused.
- Tap Record. A tone indicates that recording has restarted.
- Pause and restart recording as many times as you want. You can use other applications while the voice memo is paused.



## 4

Tap Stop. A tone sounds to indicate that recording has stopped.

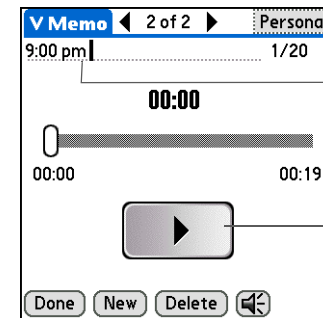


↘ Continued



5

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Tap on the title line and enter a title for your memo. You can choose to leave the time as part of the title or remove it. You can also select a category to store your memo. If you want to listen to your memo, tap the Play button.



Tap to select a category  
Tap the title line and enter a name  
Play

6

Select Done

↓ Done



## Listening to a voice memo

\* **Tip**

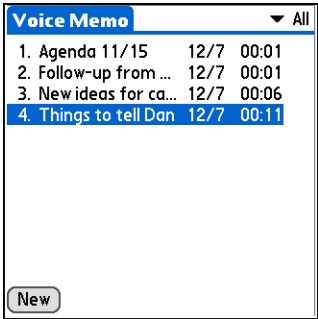

You can sort the Voice Memo list by date, alphabetically, by length of memo, or manually. Go to the Preferences menu and tap the Sort by pick list to select a sorting scheme.

\* **Tip**

Press Right or Left on the navigator to listen to the next or previous voice memo.

**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Voice Memo .

**2** In the Voice Memo list, select the voice memo title. The voice memo begins to play after a few seconds.

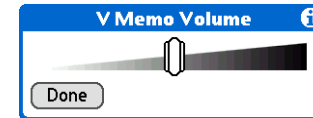



➤ Continued

**3**

**[&] OPTIONAL** Set the volume level:

- a. Select the Speaker icon.
- b. Press Up or Down on the navigator to adjust the volume.
- c. Press Done.

**4**

Select Done.



↓ Done

## Setting an alarm for a voice memo

### \* Tip

You can use a concerto or a bird chirp or to a number of other sounds for your alarm. **Open the menus**, select Options, and then select Preferences. Tap the Alarm pick list to select a sound.

1


Go to the Home  screen and select Voice Memo .

2

Select the voice memo to which you want to assign an alarm.

3

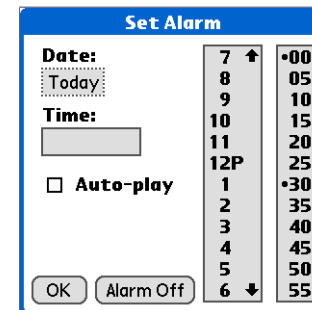
Open the Alarm dialog box:

- Open the menus** .
- Select Options, and then select Alarm.

4

Set the alarm:

- Tap the Date box and select the year, month, and date you want the alarm to sound.
- Tap the Time box and select the hour and minute you want the alarm to sound.



↘ Continued

**5**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Select the Auto-play check box to automatically play the voice memo when the alarm goes off.

**6**

Select OK.

↓ Done

## Saving a voice memo to an expansion card

You can conserve storage space on your handheld, or create voice memos for others, by storing your voice memos on an expansion card. Voice Memo enables you to store specific voice memos on an expansion card, or to configure your handheld to always store voice memos on an expansion card when one is present.

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

You must have an expansion card inserted in your handheld's expansion card slot.




### + Did You Know?

When you store voice memos on an expansion card, they do not appear in the Voice Memo portion of Palm® Desktop software after a HotSync® operation and are not backed up.

### + Did You Know?



You cannot mark voice memos private or attach alarms to voice memos that are stored on an expansion card.

### Saving a specific memo to an expansion card

<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Voice Memo  .
<b>2</b>	Open a voice memo.
<b>3</b>	Tap the category pick list in the upper-right corner and select Card.
<b>4</b>	Select Done.  Done


## Automatically storing all voice memos on an expansion card

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Voice Memo .

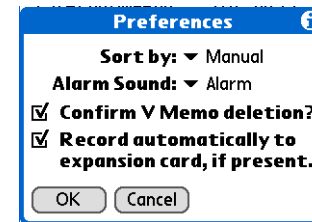
**2**

Open the Alarm dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

**3**

Select the check box Record automatically to expansion card, if present.

**4**

Tap OK.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with Voice Memo or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Categories**

Organizing voice memos by arranging them into categories and sorting them

**Privacy**

Keeping voice memos private by turning on security options

**Sharing**

- Exchanging voice memos with other palmOne™ handheld users by beaming them
- Sending voice memos to other palmOne Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**E-mail**

Sending voice memos as attachments to e-mail messages

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about Voice Memo



# Taking and Viewing Photos and Videos

## In this chapter

[Supported file types](#)

[Capturing a photo](#)

[Recording a video](#)

[Adjusting the camera settings](#)

[Viewing photos or videos](#)

[Organizing photos and videos](#)

[Personalizing a photo](#)

[Copying a photo](#)

[Deleting a photo or video](#)

[Sharing photos and videos](#)

[Working with palmOne Media on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

A picture may be worth a thousand words, but what happens when you have a thousand pictures—or videos—that you are trying to keep organized? Or when that unexpected perfect moment happens that you need to capture on video right now?

Your handheld's built-in camera enables quick photo and video capture, while palmOne™ Media features easy viewing and organization of still photos and videos. You can keep your favorite photos right on your handheld; **select a photo as the background** for your Home screen and another one as the background for Agenda View in Calendar; even **add a photo to a Contacts entry**.



## Benefits of your handheld's media features

- Never be far from your favorite people or places
- Capture key moments
- Simplify photo and video organization
- Use expansion cards (sold separately) to store videos and additional photos

**\* Tip**

You can send photos and videos you capture on your handheld to your computer by **synchronizing**.

**Windows:** To view photos or videos on a Windows computer, open Palm® Desktop software, click Media, and double-click the photo or video you want.

**Mac:** To view photos on a Mac computer, open Home:Pictures:palmOne Photos:<Palm User Name> (OS X) or Documents:palmOne Photos:<Palm User Name> (OS 9) and double-click the photo you want.

## Supported file types

When you capture a photo, you can save it directly on your handheld or on an **expansion card** (sold separately) inserted into the expansion slot. Photos are saved in the format JPG.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You can record and save videos to an expansion card *only*. Videos are saved in the format ASF (MPEG-4). You cannot view video clips that you capture on your handheld on a Mac computer. For more information, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

If you take a picture with a digital camera, or you find one on the web, it's likely your handheld can display it. You can view photos in popular formats such as JPG, BMP, TIFF (uncompressed), and GIF on your handheld or from an expansion card inserted into the expansion slot.

**NOTE** There is no palmOne Media desktop application on Mac computers.

You can view videos on your handheld from an expansion card in MPEG-1 and ASF (MPEG-4) file format. On a Windows computer, send the video to the expansion card from the palmOne Media desktop application or palmOne Quick Install by synchronizing. The videos are converted to a format your handheld can play and are optimized for viewing on the handheld. On a Mac computer, drag the video to the Send To Handheld droplet, and then synchronize. Videos are converted to MPEG-1 format from a Mac.

For both Windows and Mac computers, note that there are numerous video formats, and even many variations within the MPEG-1 and ASF (MPEG-4) formats. If you insert an expansion card containing a video file into your handheld's expansion slot, your handheld may not be able to view the video. The same is true if you try to view a video file using the palmOne Media desktop application on your Windows computer. If you are unsure if a format is supported, try viewing it with the desktop application first; if you can view the video file there, the chances are greater that you can view it on your handheld as well.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** For information on converting videos on a Mac to download to your handheld, see the Photo Video Audio readme file in the documents folder on the CD included with your handheld. If you have installed the CD, this folder and file are also in the Palm folder on your desktop.

## Capturing a photo

### \* Tip

Customize any picture you capture or view on your handheld by **using the drawing tool** to annotate the photo.

### \* Tip

Tap the palmOne Media button to view all photos and videos in the current album.

### + Did You Know?

The photo capture screen also displays the approximate number of photos you can capture based on your handheld's available memory and the amount of charge in the battery. This number may change depending on the amount of information in of the photos you have captured. If battery power is low, the indicator turns red, and you should recharge your handheld.

# 1

Press the Camera  application button.

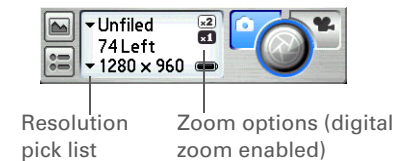
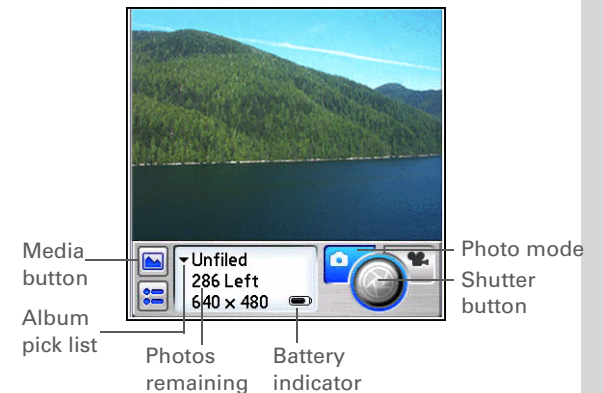
# 2

Set up the camera to take the photo:

- Select photo mode if it is not already selected.
- Tap the album pick list and select the album to which you want to save the photo.
- Tap the resolution pick list if you want to select a different **resolution** for the photo.

**NOTE** Captured resolution of photos and videos may be lower.

**Continued**



\* **Tip**

To save photos automatically without reviewing them, **disable photo review**.

+ **Did You Know?**

If photo review is enabled with timeout, the photo is saved automatically if you do not select Save or Trash within three seconds.

**3**

Take the photo:

- a. Move the handheld until the picture you want appears on the screen.
- b. If **digital zoom** is enabled, select whether to zoom in on the subject.
- c. Select the shutter button or press Select on the navigator.

**4**

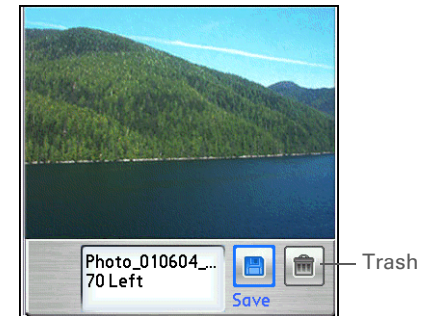
Save or delete the photo:

- a. If **photo review** is enabled, review the photo.
- b. After review, do one of the following:

**Save the photo** Select Save.  
The photo is saved to the album selected from the pick list.

**Delete the photo** Select Trash.

↓ Done



## Recording a video

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You can record and save video files only on an **expansion card** (sold separately) inserted into the expansion card slot. You cannot save video files directly on your handheld.

**\* Tip**

If no expansion card is inserted in the slot, an error message appears. Tap the screen to return to photo mode, or insert an expansion card to continue.

**\* Tip**

Tap the palmOne Media button to view all photos and videos in the current album.

**+ Did You Know?**

The video recording screen displays the approximate recording time you have left based on the space available on the expansion card. Actual recording time may vary depending on how fast you are moving, how many colors you are recording, and so on.

**1**

Press the Camera  application button.

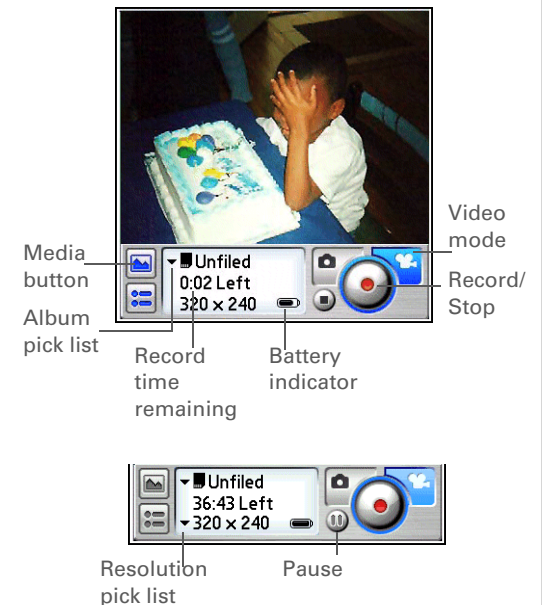
**2**

Set up the camera to capture the video:

- Select video mode if it is not already selected.
- Tap the album pick list and select the album to which you want to save the video. Only expansion card albums appear on the video recording screen.
- Tap the resolution pick list if you want to select a different **resolution** for the video.

**NOTE** Captured resolution of photos and videos may be lower.

**Continued**



**3**

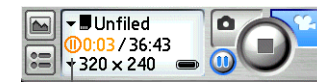
Capture the video:

- a. Move the handheld until the scene you want to capture appears on the screen.
- b. Select Record.

**4**

Pause, resume, and complete recording:

- a. Select Pause to pause recording if needed. Select Record to resume recording.
- b. When finished recording, press Stop.



Pause indicator

↘ Continued

\* **Tip**

To save videos automatically without reviewing them, **disable video review.**

\* **Tip**

Tap and drag the progress indicator bar to jump to a different section of the video. Tap Pause to pause video playback.

**5**

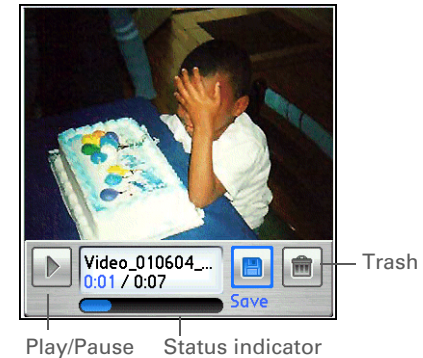
Save or delete the video:

- a. If **video review** is enabled, select Play to review the video.
- b. After review, do one of the following:

**Save the video** Select Save. The video is saved on the expansion card, to the album selected from the pick list.

**Delete the video** Select Trash.

↓ Done



## Adjusting the camera settings

1

Press the Camera  application button.

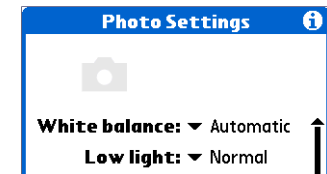
2

Adjust the basic camera settings:

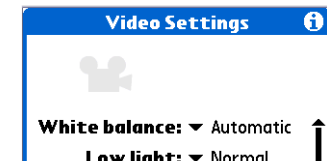
a. Select photo or video mode, and then select the Options button.



Photo capture  
Options button



Video recording  
Options button



b. Select the options you want:

**White balance** Select the light type for your subject.

**Low light** Select if you are in a low-light environment.

**Effects** Select an effect for your image, such as black and white.

**Resolution** Select a higher resolution if you want a clearer picture; however, a higher resolution creates a larger file size when you save the photo or video.

 **Continued**



\* **Tip**

Tap **Default** on the **Advanced Photo Settings** screen to return to the preset camera settings.

**Cont'd.**

**Review photos/videos** Select whether to review a photo or video before saving it.

**Date stamp** (Photos only) Select whether to mark your photos with the date and time they are taken.

**Auto naming** Select **Custom** to specify a new naming system for photos and videos (default is photo\_mmddyy\_XXX), and then enter the new auto name.

**Digital zoom** (Photos only) Select **Disabled** if you do not want to be able to zoom in when taking a photo.

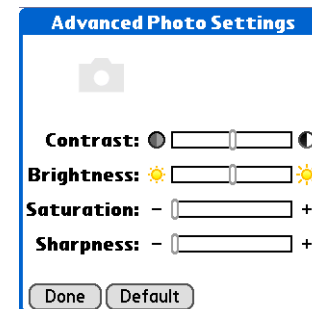
**Shutter sounds** Select **Off** if you do not want to hear a sound when taking a photo or recording a video.

**Microphone** (Videos only) Select whether to enable recording of sound using the microphone while recording a video.

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Adjust advanced camera settings:

- a. Select **Advanced** at the bottom of the **Photo or Video Settings** screen.
- b. Use the stylus to drag the slider to adjust the contrast, brightness, saturation, and sharpness.



↘ **Continued**

**4**

Select Done.

 Done
**\* Tip**

If the camera is open, you can open the palmOne Media application by tapping the palmOne Media button on the left of the screen or by pressing the Camera application button.

**\* Tip**

In Media, tap the Camera icon in the bottom-right corner of the Thumbnail or List view screen to open your handheld's built-in camera.

## Viewing photos or videos

You can view photos and videos in the following ways:

**Thumbnail** View miniature preview versions of your photos and videos.



**List** View names and dates of photos and videos on your handheld (photos only) or an expansion card.

**Slide show** View all photos and videos in an album, automatically one after another.

You can easily select a photo from Thumbnail or List view to see the full-screen view of the photo, or select a video from either view to play the complete video. You can also rotate the orientation of the photo, zoom in to view a magnified portion of a photo, and view or edit detailed information about a photo or video.

### Viewing a photo or video in Thumbnail view

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

 Continued

**\* Tip**

Can't remember what album your photo or video is in? Select All Handheld or All <card name> from the pick list.

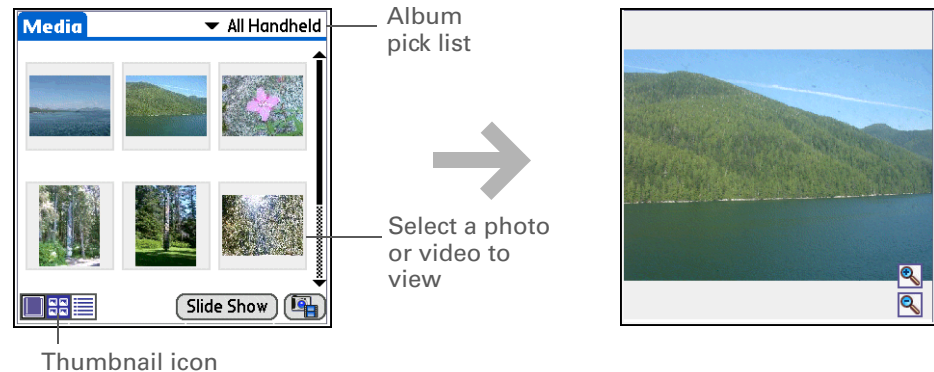
**+ Did You Know?**

When you tap Play to view a video, the button changes to Pause. Tapping Pause changes the button back to Play and so forth.

**2**

View photos or videos in Thumbnail view:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo and/or video you want to view.
- b. If Thumbnail view is not displayed, tap the Thumbnail icon in the lower-left corner of the screen

**3**

To see a full-screen view of the photo or a complete video, select the photo or video from the thumbnails. A video automatically starts playing when you select it.

↘ Continued



**4**

Tap anywhere in the photo or video to return to the Thumbnail view screen.

↓ Done

### Viewing a photo or video in List view

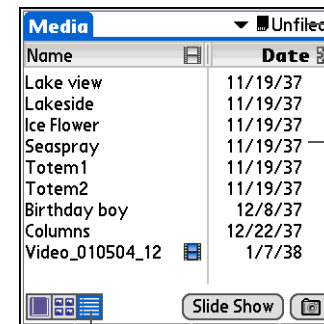
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

**2**

View photos or videos in List view:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo and/or video you want to view.
- b. If List view is not displayed, tap the List icon in the lower-left corner of the screen.



Album pick list

Select a photo or video to view

List icon

↘ Continued

**3**

To see a full-screen view of the photo or a complete video, select the item from the list. A video automatically starts playing when you select it.

**4**

Tap anywhere in the photo or video to return to the List view screen.

↓ Done

**\* Tip**

You can set how long a photo is displayed in slide show mode before the next item appears by opening the menus, selecting Options, selecting Preferences, and then selecting a time interval from the Slide Show Delay pick list. The default is 3 seconds.



**+ Did You Know?**

In a slide show, videos play through in their entirety before the next item appears.

### Viewing a slide show

By default, both photos and videos in an album are displayed during a slide show. To view photos only, select Preferences from the Options menu, and then deselect the Show videos in Slide Show check box.

**1**

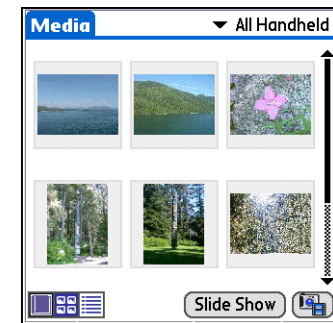
Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

↘ Continued

**2**

View a slide show:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photos and/or videos you want to view.
- b. Tap Slide Show.



Album  
pick list

**3**

Tap a photo or video to stop the slide show and return to Thumbnail or List view.



↓ Done

## \* Tip

If you receive a message that the photo is too large to rotate on your handheld, **synchronize**, and then open and rotate the photo in Palm Desktop software. Synchronize again to send the rotated photo back to your handheld (Windows only).

## Rotating a photo

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .


2

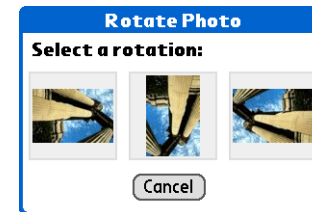
Select the photo you want to rotate:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo you want.
- b. Select the photo you want in Thumbnail or List view.

3

Rotate the photo:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Photos, and then select Rotate Photo.
- c. Select the rotation you want.



4

Tap anywhere in the photo to return to Thumbnail or List view.



↓ Done

## Zooming in and out of photos

You can zoom in and out to enlarge or shrink the image size of any photo you are viewing that has a resolution of 320 x 320 pixels or higher. For photos too large to view the entire image on the screen, you can pan to view different sections of the image.


\* **Tip**  
Press Up and Down on the navigator to zoom in and out of a photo, even is the zoom controls are not displayed.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

**2**

Choose to display zoom controls:

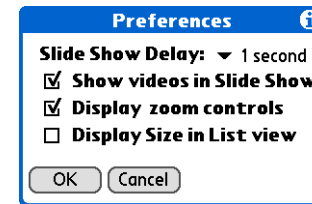
d. **Open the menus** .

e. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

f. Select the Display zoom controls check box.

g. Select OK.

↘ **Continued**





**+ Did You Know?**

When an image is at maximum enlargement, the magnify tool no longer appears on the screen. Likewise, when the image is shrunk to the smallest size, the zoom out tool no longer appears.

**3**

Choose one of the following options:

**Zoom in** Select the magnify tool to enlarge the photo image.

**Zoom out** Select the demagnify tool to shrink the photo image.

**Pan** For an image larger than your handheld's screen, tap and drag the stylus to view different sections of the image.

**↓ Done**



Zoom in  
Zoom out



## Viewing and editing photo or video details

\* **Tip**  
Photos or videos with notes appear with a note icon to the right in List view.

\* **Tip**  
In Album view, you can view details for an entire album by opening the menus, and then selecting Album Details from the Album menu. Listed are the album name and last date modified; number of files in and size of the album; and whether the album is located on your handheld or on an expansion card. You can edit the album name on the Album Details screen.

\* **Tip**  
Tap the scroll arrows at the bottom of the Photo Details screen to view other photos in the album.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

**2**


Select the photo whose details you want to view:

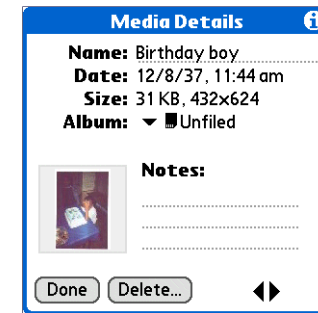
- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo or video you want.
- b. Select the item you want.

↘ **Continued**

## 3

View photo or video details:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Details from the Media menu.
- c. In addition to viewing photo or video details, you can do the following:



**Change name** Select the photo or video name and enter a new name.

**Move to different album** Tap the Album pick list and select a new album location for the photo or video.

**Add notes** Tap the Notes field and enter a note for the photo or video.

## 4

When finished viewing details, tap Done.

 Done

## Organizing photos and videos

You can organize your photos and videos in the following ways:

- Create albums and place your photos and videos in those albums
- Move photos and videos within or between albums.
- Sort photos and videos in List view
- Sort albums

### \* Tip



If a photo is saved on your handheld, you can save it only to an album on your handheld. Likewise, if a photo is saved to an expansion card, you can save it only to an album on the card.

### \* Tip

To rename or delete an album, tap the pick list, select Edit Albums, and then select the album you want. Then tap Rename or Delete, depending on what you want to do.

## Organizing photos and videos in albums

# 1

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

# 2

Create an album:

- Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select Edit Albums.
- Select New, enter the name of the new album, and select OK.
- Select OK on the Edit Albums screen.



↘ Continued


\* **Tip**  
If you are not already in the album you want to organize, tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album you want.

\* **Tip**  
Drag the stylus across multiple photos and/or videos to add or remove them all at once.

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can save videos to albums only on expansion cards. If the album you select is on your handheld, only photos will appear on the add/remove screen. If you try to save both videos and photos to an album on your handheld, you will see an alert that gives you the option to save the photos only.

## 3

Add or remove a photo or video in an album:

a. On the album screen, select Organize Albums .

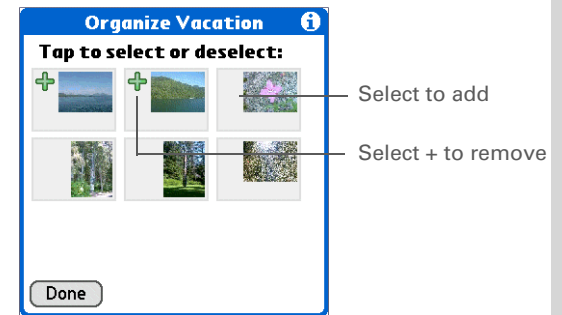
b. Do one of the following:

**Add to album** Select a photo or video that does not have a plus sign to add it to the album.

**Remove from album** Select a photo or video with a plus sign to the left to remove it from the album.

c. Select Done.

↓ Done





## Moving a photo or video within and between albums

**+ Did You Know?**  
If you remove a photo or video from an album, it is moved to the Unfiled category. The photo is not deleted from your handheld (photos only) or the expansion card.

**\* Tip**  
Move photos within albums to easily put the slide show of your kid's birthday party in the sequence you want.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .


**2**

Move a photo within an album:

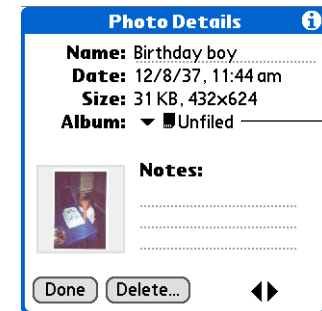
- Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album in which you want to move a photo.
- Use the stylus to drag the photo you want to its new position.

**3**

Move a photo between albums:

- Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo you want to move.
- Open the menus** .
- Select Details from the Media menu, and then select the photo you want to move.
- Tap the Album pick list and select the new album for the photo.
- Select Done.

 Done



Tap to move photo

## Sorting photos and videos in List view



### \* Tip

You must be in an album containing both videos and photos to sort by type; otherwise, the video icon does not appear. Also, you must be in an album to sort manually; you cannot be in List view for All Handheld or All <expansion card name>.

### \* Tip

You can also choose to sort photos and videos by size. Select Preferences from the Options menu, and then select the Display Size in List view check box. Then in List view, tap the Size column heading to switch between sorting items by increasing or decreasing size.

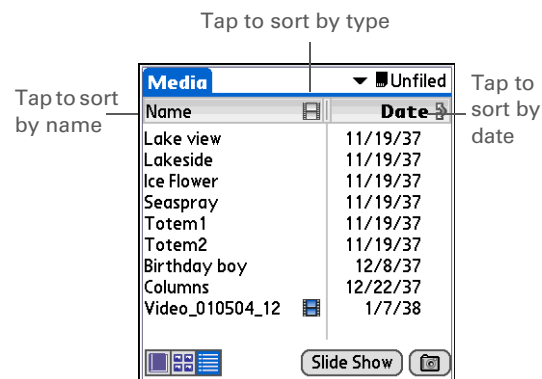
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .


2

Sort photos and videos:

- Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photos and/or videos you want to sort.
- If List view is not displayed, tap the List icon in the lower-left corner of the screen.
- Do one of the following:



**Sort by name** To list photos and videos by name in ascending (A-Z) order, tap Name. To list items by name in descending (Z-A) order, tap Name again.

**Sort by type** Tap the video icon  to list all videos at the top of the list. Tap the icon again to list all videos at the end of the list.

**Sort by date** To sort photos and videos from earliest to most recent date, tap Date. To sort items from most recent to earliest date, tap Date again.

**Sort manually** Tap a photo or video in the list and drag the stylus to where you want the item to appear. A dotted black line indicates the position of the item.



↓ Done

## \* Tip

You must have albums on an expansion card, and the card must be inserted into your handheld's expansion slot, to sort by location; otherwise, the card icon does not appear.

## Sorting albums

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .


2

Sort albums:

a. If Album view is not displayed, tap the Album icon in the lower-left corner of the screen.

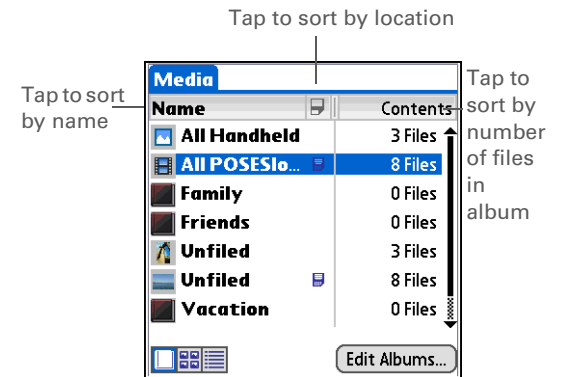
b. Do one of the following:

**Sort by name** To list albums by name in ascending (A-Z) order, tap Name. To list items by name in descending (Z-A) order, tap Name again.

**Sort by location** To list all albums on an expansion card first in the list, tap the card icon . To list all albums on an expansion card last in the list, tap the icon again.

**Sort by contents** To list albums from those containing the greatest number of files to those containing the smallest number, tap Contents. To list albums in the reverse order (smallest number of files to largest), tap Contents again.

 Done





## Personalizing a photo

Use the drawing tool to add a personal touch to a photo.

### + Did You Know?

Create multicolored art by drawing on a photo, selecting a different drawing color, and then drawing in the new color. The first drawing stays in the original color.



### \* Tip

Tap and hold the drawing tool button to change line size. Tap and hold the text tool button to change font size.

### \* Tip


Use the eraser selection on the drawing tool to erase drawings only; tap Undo to delete text. You can only use Undo once to delete text for a given photo. If you need to delete text after using Undo, tap Done and do not save the photo, and then open the photo and try again.

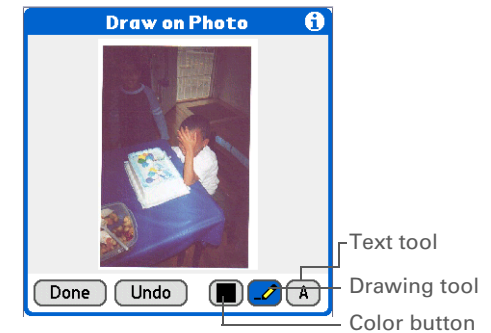
# 1

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .

# 2

Personalize a photo:

- Open the menus** .
- Select Photo, and then select Draw on Photo.
- Select the photo that you want to personalize.
- Draw on the photo using the following tools:



**Drawing tool** Draw anywhere on the photo using the stylus.

**Text tool** Enter text in the field. Tap anywhere on the screen to open a text field in a new location.

**Color button** Select a drawing color.

- Select Done.

➤ **Continued**

## 3

Select one of the following to save or reject changes:

**Replace Original** Saves the photo with drawing in place of the original photo with no drawing; the original photo is lost.

**Save as New Photo** Saves both the photo with drawing and the original photo with no drawing. You will be asked to enter a name for the new photo. You can also tap the pick list to save the updated photo to a different album.

**Don't Save Changes** Saves only the original photo with no drawing.

**Cancel** Returns to Draw on Photo screen.

↓ Done



## Copying a photo



You can copy photos from your handheld to an expansion card, and vice versa.

**NOTE** You can record and save video files only on an **expansion card** (sold separately) inserted into the expansion card slot. You cannot copy video files to your handheld.

**\* Tip**

Copy an entire album by opening the menus, selecting Album, selecting Copy Album to Card or Copy Album to Handheld, selecting the album you want, and then selecting Copy.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .


**2**

Select a photo to copy:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo you want.
- b. Select the photo.

**3**

Copy the photo:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Copy to Card (for photos on your handheld) or Copy to Handheld (for photos on an expansion card) from the Media menu.

↓ Done



## Deleting a photo or video

\* **Tip**  
Delete an entire album by selecting Album Details from the Album menu, selecting the album you want, and then selecting Delete.

\* **Tip**  
You can also delete a photo or video from the Media Details screen, or delete an album from the Album Details screen, by selecting Delete on that screen.

\* **Tip**  
In Thumbnail or List view, delete a photo or video by selecting Delete from the Media menu, selecting the item to delete, and then selecting Delete.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Media .


**2**

Select a photo or video to delete:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the album containing the photo or video you want.
- b. Select the photo or video.

**3**

Delete the photo or video:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Delete from the Media menu, and then select Delete again.

↓ Done

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can also easily send photos and videos from the palmOne Media desktop application (Windows only). See Palm Desktop Help for information.

## Sharing photos and videos

You can easily share photos and videos with family and friends. Use your handheld's built-in Bluetooth® technology to **wirelessly send photos and videos** to other Bluetooth devices within range.

You can also share photos and videos using any of the following methods:

- **Attach a photo or video** to an e-mail message.
- **Create a multimedia message** containing photos.
- **Beam a photo or video** to other Palm OS® handheld users.
- Copy a photo or video from your handheld to your desktop computer, or from computer to handheld, by **synchronizing**.

**NOTE** Sending a large number of photos or videos using Bluetooth technology or beaming can take a long time.

## Working with palmOne Media on your computer

### WINDOWS ONLY

Use palmOne Media on your computer to view and manage the photos and videos you capture on your handheld. Check out the online Help in Palm® Desktop software to learn how to use Media on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Learning about the parts of the Media window
- Using Photo Editor to view, crop, rotate, or enhance a photo
- Using Video Editor to create or trim a video clip
- Editing photo and video details and titles
- Adding notes to a photo or video
- Printing photos and videos
- Switching between the Thumbnail, List, and Details views
- Creating slide shows of photos and videos
- Sorting photos and videos
- Organizing your photos and videos into albums

To open Media on your computer, double-click the Palm Desktop icon on the Windows desktop, and then click Media on the launch bar.

**NOTE** There is no palmOne Media desktop application on Mac computers.

**Support**

If you're having problems with palmOne Media, with the built-in camera, or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Sharing**

- Beaming photos and videos to other Palm OS® handheld users
- Sending photos and videos to other Bluetooth® devices using the Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**E-mail**

Sending photos and videos as attachments to e-mail messages

**Messages**

Sending photos as part of a text or multimedia message

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about palmOne Media and the camera

# Listening to Music

## In this chapter

[Transferring MP3 files to an expansion card](#)

[Transferring music from a CD to an expansion card](#)

[Playing music on your handheld](#)

[Managing playlists](#)

[Viewing song info](#)

[Working with RealOne Player on your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Are you tired of listening to small talk during that long commute on the bus or train? Do you need something smaller than a CD player when you're out for a walk or at the gym? RealOne Mobile Player lets you play music on your handheld. Simply transfer songs onto an expansion card (sold separately), and then listen through the built-in speaker or stereo headphones (sold separately).

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You need to purchase an SD or MultiMediaCard [expansion card](#) to save your music files and play them on your handheld.



## Benefits of RealOne Mobile Player

- Listen to songs in the popular MP3 format
- No separate MP3, CD, or mini-disc player required
- Carry tiny expansion cards instead of CDs



\* **Tip**  
You can also use a card reader accessory (sold separately) to transfer MP3 files from your computer to your expansion card. Create an "SD\_Audio" folder in the root directory of the card, and store your MP3 files in this folder.

## Transferring MP3 files to an expansion card

The RealOne software that comes with your handheld is compatible with the popular MP3 audio file format. If your MP3 files are already on your computer's hard drive, you need to transfer them to an expansion card to listen to them on your handheld.

### WINDOWS ONLY

**1**

Prepare your computer and your handheld:

- a. **Connect your handheld to your computer with the HotSync® cable.**
- b. **Insert an expansion card** into your handheld.

**2**

Select the MP3 files you want to transfer:

- a. From My Computer or Windows Explorer, select the MP3 files you want to transfer.
- b. Drag and drop the file(s) or folder onto the palmOne™ Quick Install icon on the Windows desktop.
- c. When the confirmation dialog box appears, confirm your username, the file name, and the destination (card), and then click OK.



↘ **Continued**

**3****Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

**NOTE** Be patient; transferring music to an expansion card can take several minutes.

↓ Done

**\* Tip**

You can also use a card reader accessory (sold separately) to transfer MP3 files from your computer to your expansion card. Create an "SD\_Audio" folder in the root directory on the card, and store your MP3 files in this folder.

**\* Tip**

In Mac OS X, you can make the Send To Handheld droplet a permanent part of your desktop by dragging the droplet to the Dock. Then simply drag songs, and other files you want to transfer to your handheld, onto the droplet in the Dock.

**MAC ONLY****1**

Prepare your computer and your handheld:

- a. **Connect your handheld to your computer with the HotSync cable.**
- b. **Insert an expansion card** into your handheld.

**2**

Select the MP3 files you want to transfer:

- a. Drag and drop the MP3 files onto the Send To Handheld droplet in the Palm folder.
- b. In the Send To Handheld dialog box, select your username and click OK.



↘ Continued

**3****Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

**NOTE** Be patient; transferring music to an expansion card can take several minutes.

↓ Done

## Transferring music from a CD to an expansion card


[ ! ] **Before You Begin**  
**Windows** Install  
RealOne Player on your  
computer.

If your songs are on a CD and you want to listen to them on your handheld, use RealOne Player on your computer to convert and transfer the files.

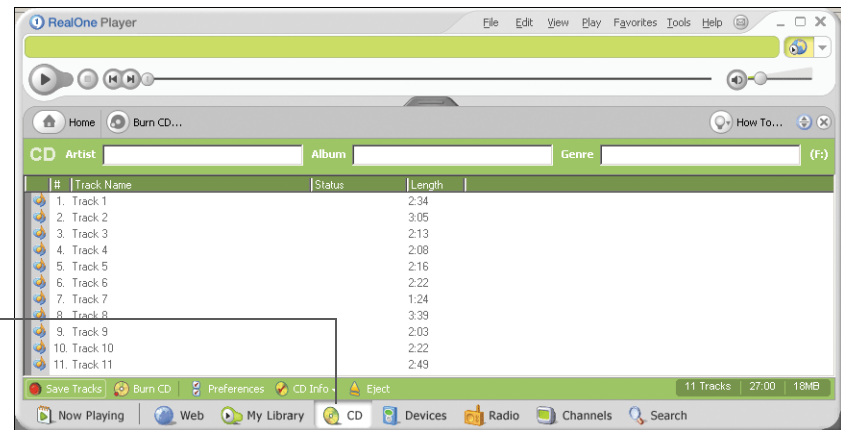
### WINDOWS ONLY

1

Access the CD from RealOne Player on your computer:

- Double-click the RealOne Player icon  on your computer desktop.
- Insert the CD into your computer's CD drive.
- Click CD in RealOne Player on your computer.

CD



↘ Continued

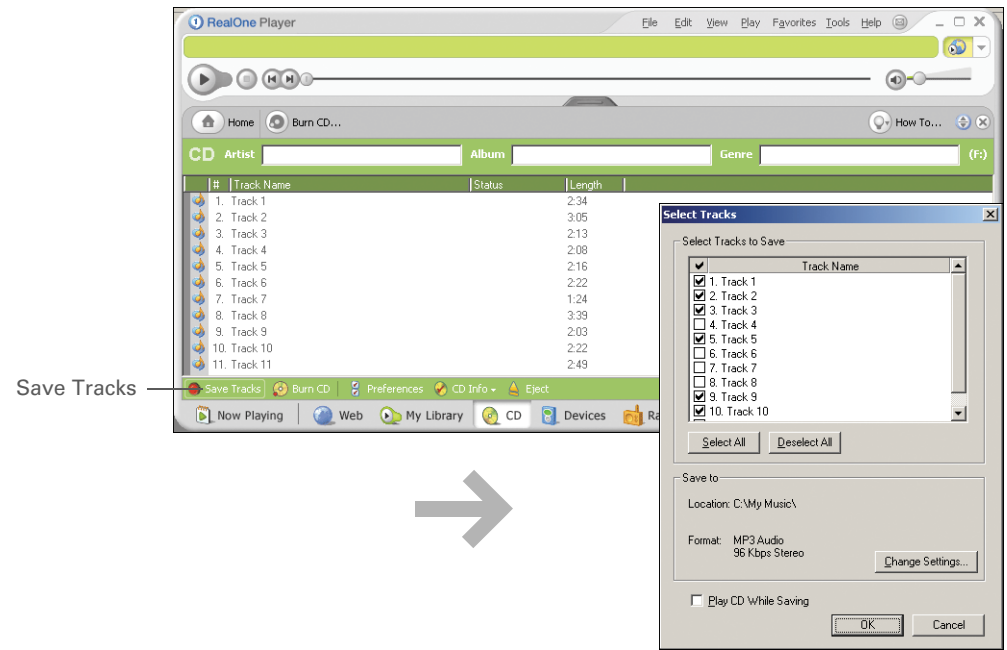
\* **Tip**  
If you want to select only a few songs, click **Deselect All**, and then click the check box next to the songs you want to select.

+ **Did You Know?**  
A 64MB expansion card holds about an hour of music (capacity varies with sampling rates).

2

Select the songs you want to add to your library:

- a. Click **Save Tracks**.
- b. Follow the onscreen instructions to select and copy tracks.




↘ **Continued**

## \* Tip

For tips on using RealOne Player on your computer, go to the Help menu in RealOne Player or visit [www.realone.com](http://www.realone.com).

## 3

Prepare your handheld:

- a. **Insert an expansion card** into your handheld.
- b. Press the Music  application button.
- c. **Connect your handheld to your computer with the HotSync cable.**

[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** Do not tap the HotSync icon.

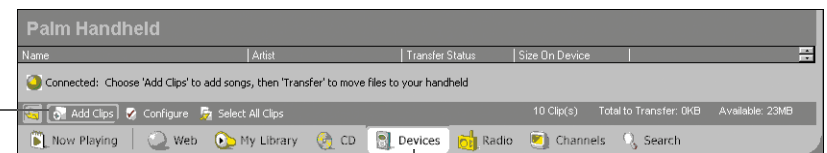
## 4

Select the songs you want to transfer:

- a. In RealOne Player on your computer, click Devices.
- b. If necessary, double-click Palm Handheld, and then double-click Card.
- c. Click Add Clips.

Add  
Clips

Devices



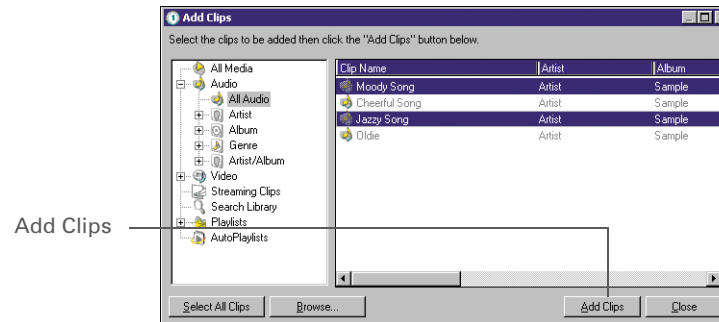
↘ Continued

## \* Tip

On your handheld, tap Songs to view a list of the songs available for you to play. The songs you just transferred are at the bottom of the list.

## Cont'd.

- d. In the Add Clips window, select the songs you want to add, and then click Add Clips.



- e. Click Close. The tracks you selected should now say "Ready To Transfer."

## 5

Transfer the selected songs to your expansion card:

- Be sure your handheld is on, that you have an expansion card in the expansion slot, and that RealOne Mobile Player is open (if it is, a green Connected light appears in the lower-left corner of the RealOne Player window on your computer).
- In the toolbar below the Connected light, click Transfer. When the transfer is complete, the tracks you selected should say "On Device."

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Do not tap the HotSync icon. RealOne Player is transferring the files, so there's no need to do anything.

↓ Done

## Playing music on your handheld


### \* Tip

If RealOne Mobile Player reaches the preset period of inactivity before you exit the application, the screen turns off and the music continues playing. To set the period of inactivity, **open the Options menu** and select Preferences. Select an option from the Auto-powersave after pick list, and then select OK. If you exit RealOne Mobile Player, it turns off when it reaches the period of inactivity defined in **Power Preferences**.

### \* Tip

Want to stop playing music when you exit RealOne Mobile Player? **Open the Options menu** and select Preferences. Deselect the Enable Background Playback check box, and then select OK.

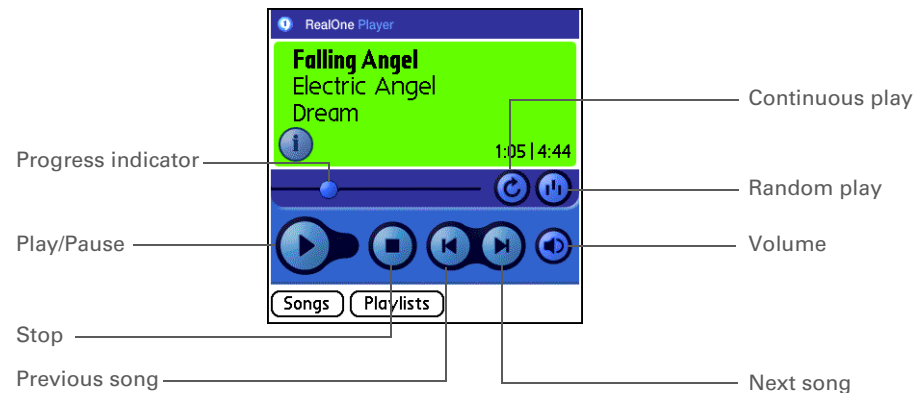
# 1

On your handheld, press the Music  application button.

# 2

Select a song to play:

- To play the current song, tap Play.
- To play a different song, tap Songs and select a song from the list.



## ↓ Done

**RealOne Mobile Player continues playing until it reaches the end of your list. It stops playing if you tap Stop or turn off your handheld.**



## Managing playlists

You can create as many playlists as you want.

### Creating a playlist

\* **Tip**  
For tips on using RealOne Mobile Player, [open the Options menu](#) and select Help.

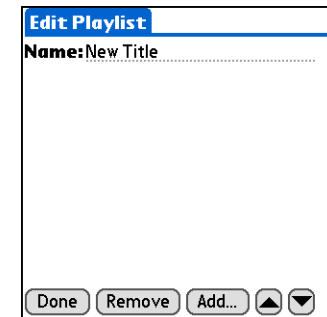
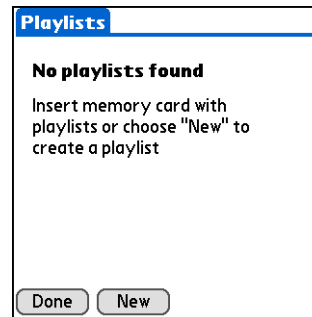
**1**

On your handheld, press the Music  application button.

**2**

Open the Edit Playlist dialog box:

- a. Tap Playlists.
- b. Tap New.



**3**

Enter a name for the playlist.

↘ **Continued**

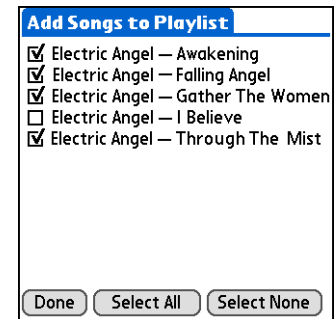
\* **Tip**

To quickly select all the songs in the list, tap **Select All**. To quickly unselect all the songs, tap **Select None**.

**4**

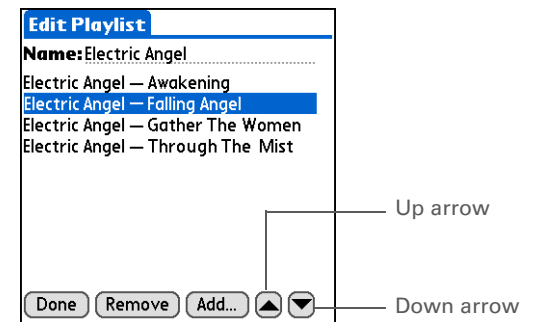
Add songs to the playlist:

- Tap **Add**.
- Select the check box next to the songs you want to include on the playlist.
- Tap **Done**.

**5**

Put the songs in the order you want to hear them:

- Tap a song you want to move.
- Tap the up or down arrow to move the song up or down one slot.
- Repeat this process until the songs are in the right order.
- Tap **Done**.

**6**

Tap **Done**, and then tap **Done** again.

↓ **Done**

## Playing songs from a playlist

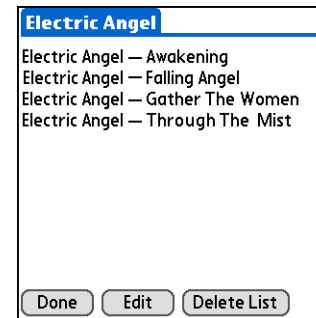
**1**

On your handheld, press the Music  application button.

**2**

Select a song from a playlist:

- a. Tap Playlists.
- b. Tap the playlist you want to play.
- c. Tap the first song you want to play.

**Done**

Your handheld plays the songs in the playlist beginning with the song you selected. After it plays the last song in the list, it stops.

## Editing a playlist

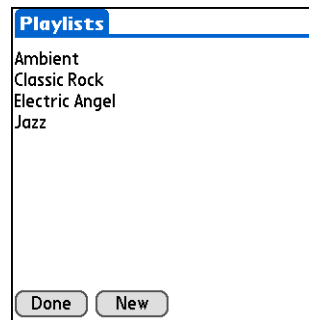
**1**

On your handheld, press the Music  application button.

**2**

Open the playlist you want to edit:

- a. Tap Playlists.
- b. Tap the playlist you want to edit.
- c. Tap Edit.



↘ Continued

**3**

Tap Edit and do any of the following:

**Delete a song** Select a song and tap Remove to delete the song from the playlist.

**Add a song** Tap Add, select a song's check box, and then tap Done.

**Move a song** Select a song and tap the up arrow or down arrow to move the song up or down one slot.

**4**

Tap Done, and then tap Done two more times.

↓ Done

## Deleting a playlist

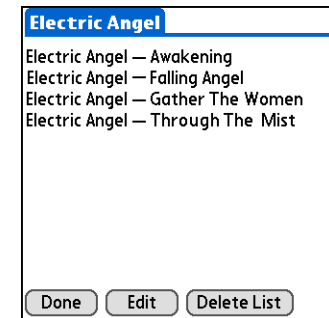
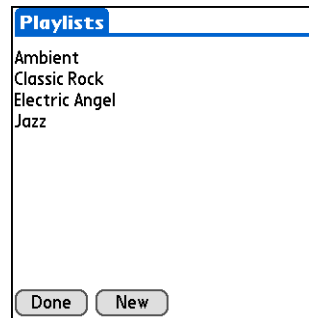
**1**

On your handheld, press the Music  application button.

**2**

Open the playlist you want to delete:

- a. Tap Playlists.
- b. Tap the playlist you want to delete.

**3**

Delete the list:

- a. Tap Delete List.
- b. Tap Yes in the confirmation dialog box.
- c. Tap Done.

↓ Done

## Viewing song info

You can view details for the song that is currently playing.

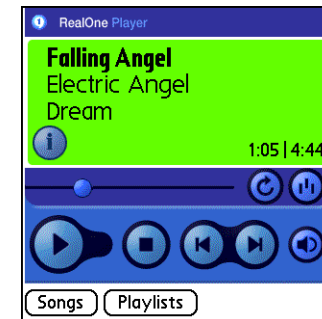
### 1

On your handheld, press the Music  application button.

### 2


Select a song to play and view:

- To play and view the current song, tap Play.
- To play and view a different song, tap Songs and select a song from the list.

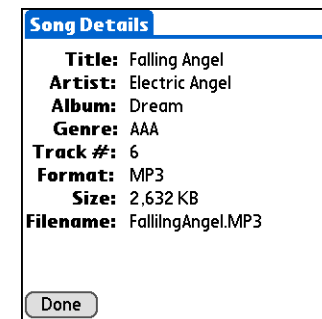


### 3

Open the Song Details dialog box:

- Open the menus** .
- Select Song Details on the Music menu.
- After you finish viewing the info, select Done.

↓ Done



## Working with RealOne Player on your computer

### WINDOWS ONLY

Use RealOne Player on your computer to play and manage your songs. Check out the online Help in RealOne Player to learn how to use RealOne Player on your computer. The online Help includes info about the following topics:

- Learning about the parts of the RealOne window
- Finding media
- Playing media
- Saving and burning media
- RealOne premium services
- Preferences
- Troubleshooting

To open RealOne Player on your computer, double-click the RealOne Player icon on the Windows desktop.



**Support**

If you're having problems with RealOne Mobile Player or RealOne Player on your computer, go to [www.realone.com](http://www.realone.com).

## Related topics

Click the link below to learn about these related topics:

**Expansion Cards**

- Inserting and removing expansion cards
- Naming expansion cards
- Viewing the contents of a card

**Installing and Removing**

- Installing the RealOne software on your computer
- Using Palm Quick Install and the Send To Handheld droplet

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about RealOne Mobile Player

# Connecting Wirelessly to Other Devices

## In this chapter

[What can I do with the built-in Bluetooth technology?](#)

[Entering basic Bluetooth settings](#)

[Setting up a phone connection](#)

[Accessing e-mail and the web wirelessly](#)

[Setting up a connection to your desktop computer](#)

[Setting up a connection for wireless synchronization](#)

[Setting up a connection to a network](#)

[Creating trusted pairs](#)

[Setting advanced Bluetooth features](#)

Your handheld helps keep your world organized by storing contact information, recording appointments, and so on. Now, your handheld can actually connect you to the world—wirelessly, using Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> technology. Need to make a phone call? Tap the number in Contacts, and your mobile phone begins dialing. How about browsing the web or sending an e-mail message from your handheld—without a cable?

Your handheld's built-in Bluetooth functionality helps you easily set up wireless connections to a number of devices so you can enjoy the convenience of cable-free connectivity.



## Benefits of your handheld's Bluetooth technology

- Connect to your Bluetooth phone to send text, multimedia, or e-mail messages, or access the web
- Reduce cable clutter by synchronizing wirelessly
- Connect to other devices, such as cameras and other handhelds, to share files wirelessly

**» Key Term**

**Bluetooth** Technology that enables devices such as handhelds, mobile phones, and computers to connect wirelessly to each other.

**[ ! ] Before You Begin**

Any device you connect to must also be a Bluetooth device. Check the user guide for your device to enable the Bluetooth features.

To use e-mail, install the software included on the CD that came with your handheld.

## What can I do with the built-in Bluetooth technology?

**Connect to your Bluetooth phone to send text, multimedia, or e-mail messages, or access the web.** Whether you access the Internet or your e-mail account, or send text or multimedia messages, once a week or constantly throughout the day, wireless connectivity means that you can go online or share files anytime by connecting via your mobile phone or your laptop connected to the Internet.

**Reduce cable clutter by synchronizing wirelessly.** Imagine your desk and workstation without cable clutter. Bluetooth technology on your handheld replaces many of the connecting cables with a wireless connection for tasks such as synchronizing your handheld with your computer.

**Connect to other devices, such as cameras and other handhelds, to share files wirelessly.** Wouldn't it be great if you could send files such as photos to another handheld? Use the built-in Bluetooth technology to set up connections to devices within approximately 30 feet of your handheld.

## What types of connections can I make?

With Bluetooth technology, you can make connections using the following types of devices:

- To browse the Internet or access your e-mail account, link through your desktop computer's network connection or establish a connection to a Bluetooth LAN Access Point.
- To access the Internet or an e-mail account using your mobile phone. To use a mobile phone, you must dial your ISP or sign up for an account with a high-speed wireless carrier.
- To send and receive text and multimedia messages, connect to your mobile phone.
- To synchronize your handheld with your computer wirelessly, connect to your computer.
- To share files with another Bluetooth device such as a camera, handheld, or printer, form a trusted pair with that device.

## What is device discovery?

Discovery is the process in which your handheld searches for other Bluetooth devices within its range (approximately thirty feet). As each device is discovered, it shows up in your Discovery Results. After you find the devices you are looking for, you can select the devices with which you want to connect.

The Bluetooth application on your handheld can be turned on and off, and the application has a Discoverable setting that can also be turned on and off. The following is a description of setting combinations and the resulting discovery states:

**Bluetooth Off:** When the Bluetooth setting is off, other users cannot discover your handheld. This is similar to locking your door with a dead bolt and a security chain, and disabling the doorbell. When Bluetooth is off, you cannot access the Discoverable setting.

**Bluetooth On and Discoverable No:** When your handheld and Bluetooth are on and the Discoverable setting is set to No, you can receive connections only from devices with which you have previously formed a trusted pair. This is similar to locking your door with a dead bolt and disabling the doorbell, but any friends who already have the key can enter. By default, the Discoverable setting is enabled when Bluetooth is on.

**Bluetooth On and Discoverable Yes:** When your handheld is on, Bluetooth is on, and the Discoverable setting is set to Yes, you can receive connections from *any* Bluetooth device. You are automatically connected with devices with which you have previously communicated, but you can refuse invitations to connect with unrecognized devices. This is similar to locking your front door with a dead bolt and enabling the doorbell. Friends who already have the key can enter freely, and if someone without a key rings the bell to request a connection, you can choose to open the door or ignore the request.

## Entering basic Bluetooth settings



### » Key Term

**Discoverable** Setting that allows other Bluetooth devices to find and connect with your handheld. Your handheld must be on to be **discoverable**.

### \* Tip

If you are trying to conserve battery life, turn Discoverable mode off.

**1**

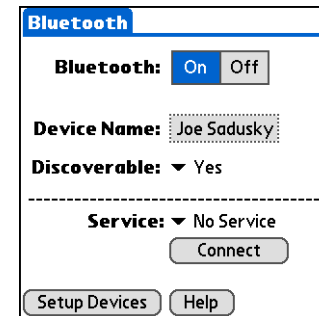
Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

**2**

Enter the basic Bluetooth settings:

- Select On.
- Tap the Device name field and enter a name for your handheld. This is the name other Bluetooth devices see when they connect to your handheld. By default it is the username you use during synchronization, but you can change it.
- Tap the Discoverable pick list and select Yes or No.

↓ Done



## Setting up a phone connection

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

If you have an IR phone, before you begin, you must run the Phone Link Updater application (Windows only) and tap on Home/Phone Link. Phone Link Updater is installed on your desktop computer when you install Palm® Desktop software from the CD.



### » Key Term

**Trusted pair** Two devices—for example, your handheld and your mobile phone—that can connect to each other because each device can find the same passkey on the other device. Once you form a trusted pair with a device, you do not need to enter a passkey to connect with that device again.

[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** To use Bluetooth Manager to set up a phone connection, you must have a GSM mobile phone that is optionally enabled with GPRS data services.

This is how you form a trusted pair between your handheld and your mobile phone. Once you have set up the trusted pair connection, you automatically connect to your phone when you want a Bluetooth connection.

1


Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

2

Open the Phone Setup dialog box.

- a. Select Setup Devices
- b. Select Phone Setup
- c. Select Phone Connection
- d. Select Next.

↘ Continued



\* **Tip**

If you receive a message that your phone is not ready to accept a connection, check to make sure that your phone is prepared to make a Bluetooth connection. See the instructions included with your phone.

**3**

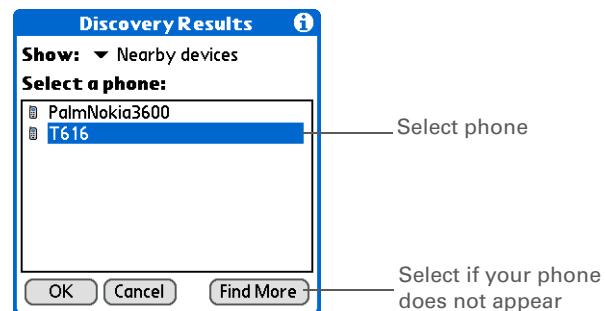
Select the phone you want to connect to:

- a. Tap the Manufacturer and Model pick lists, select the correct entries for your phone, and then select Next.
- b. The Connection Setup screen displays all Bluetooth phones within range. If your Phone did not show up on the discovery results, select Find More to search again.

(Windows only) If the phone still does not appear, run the Phone Link Updater application and then go to step 4. Phone Link Updater is installed on your desktop computer when you install Palm Desktop software from the CD.

(Mac only) If the phone still does not appear on the list, go to [www.palmone.com/us/support/downloads/phonelink.html](http://www.palmone.com/us/support/downloads/phonelink.html) to download the driver for your phone, and then go to step 4.

- c. Select the phone you want, select OK, and then select Next again.



↘ **Continued**

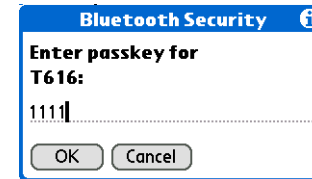
## » Key Term

**Passkey** Like a password, the passkey is a security measure. Your handheld can only connect with a device that has the same passkey. For example, to connect to your mobile phone, you need to enter the same passkey on your handheld and on your phone.

**4**

Enter a passkey:

- a. Enter a passkey number. This can be any number you choose; it does not, for example, have to be a password you use to access a network or an e-mail account.



**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You must enter the same passkey on your handheld and your mobile phone in order to connect to your phone.

- b. Select OK.

**5**

Select Done to finish phone connection setup.

➤ Continued



## » Key Term

**GPRS** Acronym for General Packet Radio Service, a method of sending information wirelessly at high speeds. Select Yes in step 7 only if you have a GPRS account for your mobile phone.

6

Determine if you want to be set up with a network:

- Select Yes to begin network setup. Go to step 7.
- Select No if you want to use your phone connection only to **dial phone numbers from your handheld** or **send text messages**. You have finished setup.

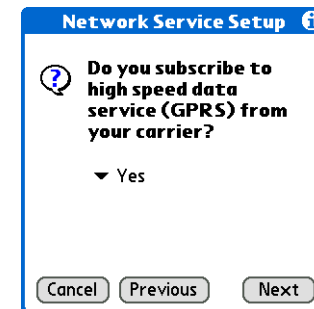


7

Begin network setup:

- If you select Yes, go to step 8.
- If you select No, go to step 9.
- Select Next.

↘ Continued



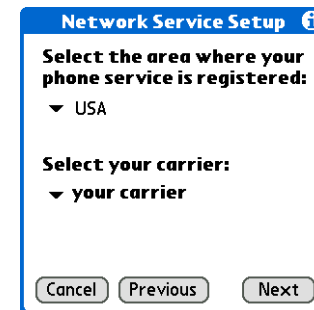
**\* Tip**

Contact your ISP (for example, AOL or Earthlink) or your wireless carrier (for example, Orange or Cingular) if you are not sure about any of these settings.

**8**

If you selected Yes in step 7:

- a. Tap the pick lists and select the correct information for your cellular carrier.
- b. Select Next, and then select Done.

**9**

If you selected No in step 7:

- a. Select Next.
- b. Enter the phone number you use to dial in to your ISP and the username for your dial-up account.
- c. Tap the Password box, enter your account password, and select OK. This is the password you use to access your dial-up account.
- d. Select Next, and then select Done.

**↓ Done**

You now have set up your phone connection to browse the web and send and receive e-mail messages.

## Accessing e-mail and the web wirelessly

After you set up a connection with a mobile phone, you can send and receive e-mail or browse the web wirelessly using this connection.

**NOTE** Bluetooth functionality must be on if you want to use wireless features. You must also **set up an e-mail account** on your handheld before you can send or receive e-mail messages.

**+ Did You Know?**  
You can select the Bluetooth indicator on the **Command toolbar** to quickly open the Bluetooth settings screen from any application on your handheld.

**\* Tip**  
You can also check the Bluetooth indicator next to the battery indicator at the top of the Home screen to see if Bluetooth is on.

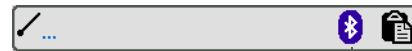
1

Open the **e-mail application** or the **web browser**.

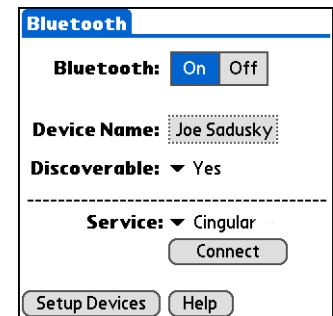
2

Verify Bluetooth status:

- a. Draw the Command stroke ✓ and select the Bluetooth indicator to open the Bluetooth settings screen. You can tap the indicator even if it is dimmed (meaning that Bluetooth is currently Off).



Bluetooth indicator



- b. Make sure On is selected.

↘ Continued

## » Key Term

**Service** Way of connecting to a mobile phone to send information wirelessly, for example, through a high-speed (GPRS) carrier or a dial-up account with an Internet service provider (ISP).

## \* Tip

When you **enter a URL** in Web Pro or select **Get and Send** in Versamail, a connection automatically initiates with the last used service.

**3**

Connect to your phone:

- a. Tap the Service pick list and select the service that you want to use to connect to the Internet. If you **set up a phone connection**, the name of the service you configured is listed.
- b. Select Connect.

**Done**

You are now ready to **send and receive e-mail messages or to browse the web.**

## Setting up a connection to your desktop computer

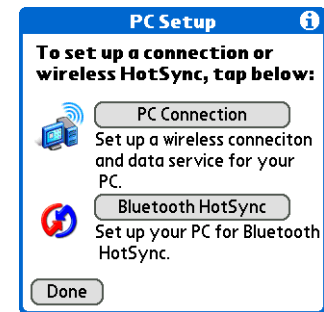
\* **Tip**  
Once you have set up your PC as a trusted device, you can set up your handheld and desktop computer to **synchronize wirelessly**.

\* **Tip**  
To access the Internet through the desktop computer's network connection, you must allow Internet Sharing on your computer. For more information, see the documentation that came with the computer or the operating system.


**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

**2** Open PC Setup dialog box:

- Select Setup Devices.
- Select PC Setup.
- Select PC Connection
- Select Next.

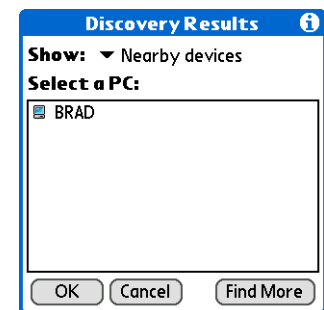


**3** Select a PC and select OK.

The Discovery icon  appears to indicate that the discovery process is active.

If your PC did not show up on the discovery results, select Find More to search again.

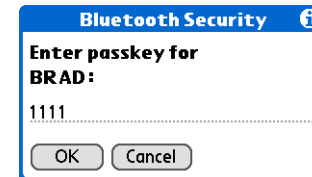
↘ **Continued**



**4**

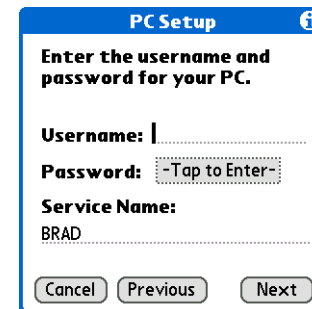
Create a trusted connection.

- a. Select Next.
- b. Enter the passkey number for your PC and select OK.

**5**

Set up your PC user name and password:

- a. Enter the username and password for your PC and select Next.
- b. If you don't want to use a user name and password, select Next.



**6**

Select Done.

↓ Done

## Setting up a connection for wireless synchronization

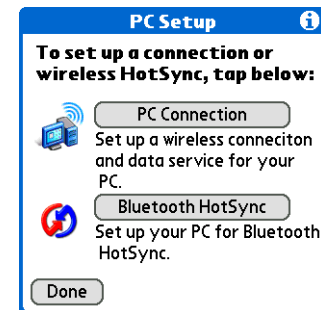
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .


**2**

Open the PC Setup dialog box:

- Select Setup Devices.
- Select PC Setup.
- Select Bluetooth HotSync.
- Select Next.

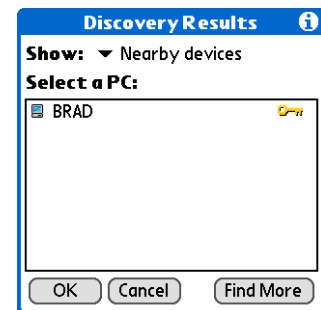
**3**

Select a computer and tap Next.

The Discovery icon  appears to indicate that the discovery process is active.

If your computer did not show up on the discovery results, select Find More to search again.

➤ **Continued**



**\* Tip**

To synchronize with your computer, go to HotSync Manager and tap the pick list below the HotSync icon to select your computer from the list. Tap the HotSync icon to begin synchronization.


**4**

Set up a connection for wireless synchronization:

- a. Follow the onscreen instructions for steps 1–3, selecting Next after each step.

To launch HotSync® Manager on your computer, click the HotSync Manager icon on the task bar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.

- b. Select Launch HotSync in step 4.

- c. Select HotSync ™ to synchronize your handheld with your computer.

**Done****Now you can easily synchronize with your computer wirelessly.**



## Setting up a connection to a network



### [!] Before You Begin

You must get the passkey, username, and password for the LAN from the Network Administrator.

### » Key Term

**LAN** Acronym for Local Area Network. LAN refers to a local network that connects computers located in your home or business.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

2


Open PC Setup dialog box:

- Select Setup Devices.
- Select LAN Setup.
- Select Next.



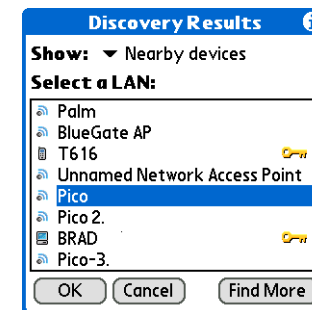
3

Select a LAN and tap OK.

The Discovery icon  appears to indicate that the discovery process is active.

If the LAN did not show up on the discovery results, select Find More to search again.

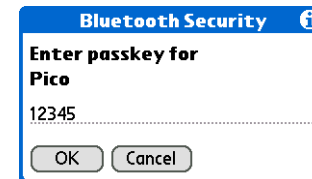
➤ Continued



**4**

Create a trusted connection.

- Select Yes to add the LAN as a trusted device.
- Select Next.
- Enter the passkey number for the LAN and select OK.

**5**

Enter the username and password for the LAN and select Next.

**6**

Select Done.



↓ Done

## Creating trusted pairs

**+ Did You Know?**  
When your handheld and Bluetooth are on and the Discoverable setting is set to No, you can receive connections only from devices with which you have previously communicated.

After you have set up your **phone** and **computer** as trusted devices, you may want to set up other trusted devices, such as friend's handheld. When your device recognizes a trusted device, your device automatically accepts communication, bypassing the discovery and authentication process.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

2

Begin the discovery process:

- a. Select Setup Devices.
- b. Select Trusted Devices to begin the discovery process. The Discovery icon



appears to indicate that the discovery process is active.

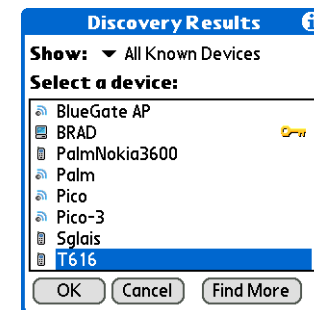
- c. Select Add Device.

3

Select the device you want to add as a trusted device.

If the device you want to add does not appear on the discovery results list, select Find More to search again.

 **Continued**



**\* Tip**

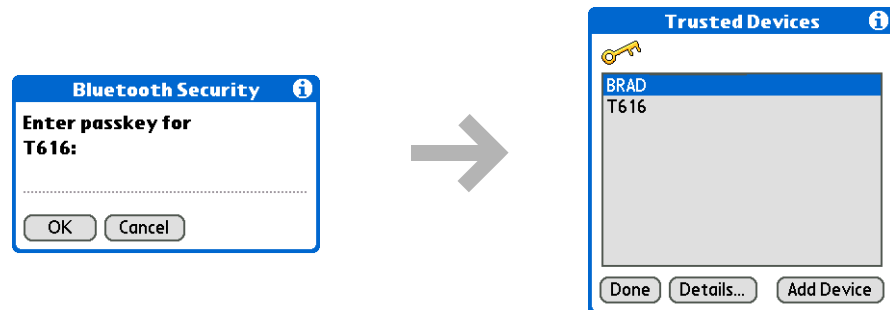
You can delete a trusted device or view the details about a trusted device, such as the device address and your most recent connection. In Bluetooth Manager, select Setup Devices, and then Trusted devices. Select the appropriate device and tap Details.

**4**

Enter the same **passkey** on your handheld and the other device and select OK.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Some Bluetooth devices have a built-in passkey; others enable you to choose the passkey; see the documentation included with your Bluetooth device for information. In either case you must use the same passkey on both the device and your handheld.

Many phones also require you to put the phone into a mode where it can accept a key exchange for bonding in a trusted pair. See the documentation included with your phone for information.

**5**

Select Done.

↓ Done

## Setting advanced Bluetooth features



These advanced settings are used in special circumstances.

### Storing recently found device names

When you enable or disable the device name cache you control whether or not your handheld retrieves the names of remote devices each time the discovery process takes place. By default, the device name cache is enabled which means the names of devices that are found are stored in cache. The next time the device is discovered, the name appears very quickly.

\* **Tip**  
If the remote device name has changed, disabling device name cache forces your handheld to retrieve the new device name.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

**2**

**Open the menus** .

**3**

Select Options, and then select Disable device name cache.



The selection on the Option menu toggles to Enable device name cache. This indicates that the cache is disabled.

↓ Done

## Allowing your handheld to wake up when it is turned off

You can set your handheld to receive information through Bluetooth connections when your handheld is turned off. The radio remains on, but your device is not discoverable. For another Bluetooth device or application to wake up your handheld, they must know your device name. This limits the connections to devices that are trusted or have connected with you before.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Bluetooth .

**2**

**Open the menus** .

**3**

Select Options, and then select Allow wakeup.

The selection on the Option menu toggles to Do not allow wakeup. This indicates that Allow Wakeup is enabled.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Enabling the Allow Wakeup setting uses battery power even when your handheld is turned off. Be sure to monitor your battery level.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with Bluetooth or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**E-mail**

Sending and receiving e-mail messages wirelessly using your handheld's Bluetooth technology

**Messages**

Sending and receiving text and multimedia messages wirelessly using your handheld's Bluetooth technology

**Contacts**

Connecting to telephone numbers in your list of contacts

**Synchronizing**

Synchronizing your handheld with your desktop PC

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about Bluetooth

# Sending and Receiving E-mail Messages

## In this chapter

[Upgrading an existing e-mail account](#)

[About e-mail accounts](#)

[Creating an account](#)

[Managing e-mail accounts](#)

[Getting and reading e-mail](#)

[Sending an e-mail message](#)

[Working with e-mail folders](#)

[Working with e-mail messages](#)

[Working with attachments](#)

[Synchronizing e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer](#)

[Advanced VersaMail application features](#)

[Related topics](#)

If you already know how efficient e-mail is for staying in touch with personal and business contacts, VersaMail™ personal e-mail software brings you a new level of convenience: e-mail on the go. If you are a new e-mail user, you will enjoy the ease and speed of communicating with friends, family, and colleagues anywhere you can make an Internet connection.

You can attach files such as photos to e-mail messages, as well as Microsoft Word or Excel files created in **Documents to Go** on your handheld—or receive any of these file types as attachments to view and edit at your convenience. You can also synchronize e-mail messages on your handheld with e-mail on your desktop computer.



## Benefits of the VersaMail application

- Access e-mail on the go
- Send and receive photos, sound files, Word and Excel files, and more
- Save messages from your computer to view at a convenient time



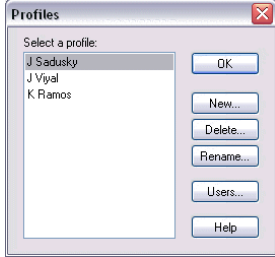



## Upgrading an existing e-mail account

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Before you can set up an e-mail account on your handheld, you must do the following:

- **Install the VersaMail application** from the installation CD onto your handheld.
- If you don't already have one, establish an account with an Internet service provider or a wireless carrier. You can also use a **corporate e-mail account**.
- For wireless accounts only: Have active service with a wireless carrier and a mobile phone equipped with Bluetooth® technology. You must also **set up a phone connection** on your handheld. (Not required if you want to **access email over your company's Bluetooth network**.)

If you have already used the VersaMail application (or the earlier MultiMail application) on a different handheld and kept your old username, you can upgrade your existing e-mail account for use on your new handheld.

<b>1</b>	<p><b><u>Synchronize your new handheld with your computer.</u></b> Select the username associated with your old handheld; this contains your existing account information.</p> 
<b>2</b>	<p>Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail .</p>
<b>3</b>	<p>Tap Yes to accept the upgrade.</p> <p> Done</p>

## About e-mail accounts

The VersaMail application is software that lets you access e-mail on your handheld from **an account with an e-mail provider** (such as Earthlink or Yahoo) or from **your corporate e-mail account**. For each e-mail account you want to access, you must **set up an account** on your handheld. For example, if you have an Earthlink account and a corporate account, set up one account for each. You can create up to eight e-mail accounts on your handheld.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You must have an account with an e-mail provider or a corporate account. The VersaMail application works with these accounts to transfer messages to your handheld. The application is not an e-mail service provider.

## Account and connection types

You can set up two types of e-mail accounts on your handheld:

**Wireless** Send and receive e-mail directly to and from your handheld using the **built-in Bluetooth technology** or by positioning the IR port on your handheld so that it can **beam** to the IR port on your mobile phone.

**Synchronize Only (Windows computers only)** Transfer messages from the e-mail application on your computer (such as Microsoft Outlook) to your handheld by **synchronizing**. You can't send and receive messages wirelessly for this type of account.

## Using an e-mail provider

If you are setting up a new e-mail account and have a well-known e-mail provider (Internet service provider or ISP) such as Earthlink or Yahoo!, many of the required settings during the account setup are automatically configured.

For other ISPs, you need the following information:

- The protocol used for incoming mail, such as Post Office Protocol (POP) or Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP)
- The name of the incoming mail server

- The name of the outgoing mail (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol, or SMTP) server
- Your account's security feature (if it has one), such as **Secure Socket Layer (SSL)**, **Authenticated Post Office Protocol (APOP)**, or **Extended Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (ESMTP)**
- Your e-mail address and password
- The login script (if any) that you need for connecting to your ISP or mail server

Go to your e-mail provider's web site or contact their customer support to obtain this information.

### Using a corporate e-mail account

If you want to access e-mail on your handheld using your corporate e-mail account, you create this account on your handheld in exactly the same way as any other account, with one exception: for a corporate e-mail account, you may need to set up a **virtual private network (VPN)**.

If your company has a Bluetooth network located behind the corporate firewall, or if you are using an 802.11b (also called Wi-Fi) SDIO card (sold separately) in your handheld and your company has an 802.11b network located behind the corporate firewall, you may not need to set up a VPN to access your corporate e-mail account. See the following section for details.

When setting up a corporate e-mail account, keep in mind the following:

**Username and password** This might be your Windows 2000 username and password, your Lotus Notes ID username and password, or something else. Check with your company's server administrator to obtain the correct username and password. The VersaMail application provides strong 128-bit AES encryption for your password.

**Protocol** Most corporate mail servers use the IMAP protocol for retrieving mail. In rare cases, your company server may use the POP protocol. Check with your company's server administrator to verify the protocol.

**Incoming and outgoing mail server settings** Check with your company's server administrator to obtain these settings.

With a corporate e-mail account, you can access the following types of mail servers, among others:

- Microsoft Exchange
- Lotus Domino
- Sun iPlanet

## VPNs

If you want to access e-mail on your handheld using your corporate e-mail account, you may need to set up a virtual private network (VPN) on your handheld. A VPN enables you to log in to your corporate mail server through the company's firewall (security layer). Without a VPN, you cannot break through the firewall to gain access to the mail server.

You need to set up a VPN to access corporate e-mail in either of the following two situations:

- Your company's wireless local area network (LAN) is located outside the firewall.
- Your company's wireless LAN is located inside the firewall, but you are trying to access the network from outside the firewall (for example, from a public location or at home).

Check with your company's server administrator to see if a VPN is required to access the corporate network.



The **auto get mail** with notification feature in the VersaMail application may not work with a VPN connection. Also, you cannot use **scheduled sending retry** of e-mail with accounts that use a VPN connection.

## Creating an account

[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** If you plan to synchronize your new handheld with an existing username from another handheld, you must do so before you enter your e-mail account information in the VersaMail application. If you enter the e-mail account information first and then synchronize your handheld to an existing username, the e-mail account information you entered is overwritten.


### Setting basic account options

**1**

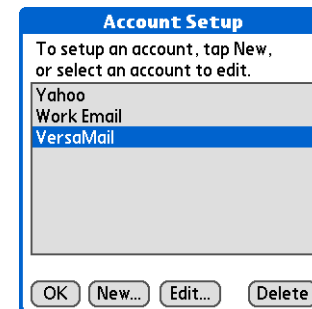
Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail .

**2**

Open the Account Setup screen:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Accounts, and then select Account Setup.
- c. Select New.

 Continued



## » Key Term

**Protocol** Settings your e-mail provider uses to receive e-mail messages. Most providers use the Post Office Protocol (POP); a few use the Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP).

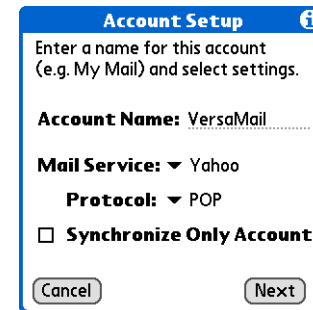
## \* Tip

If your e-mail provider appears on the Mail Service pick list, you don't need to select a protocol. The correct protocol is automatically displayed.

## 3

Enter the basic account information:

- a. In the Account Name field, enter a descriptive name.
- b. Select the Mail Service pick list, and then select your e-mail provider. Select Other if your provider is not listed.
- c. If you chose Other, select the Protocol pick list, and then select POP or IMAP.
- d. Select the check box if you intend *only* to synchronize e-mail for this account on your handheld with a mail program on your computer such as Microsoft Outlook, Outlook Express, or Lotus Notes. If you intend to *ever* send or receive e-mail for this account wirelessly from your handheld (even if you will also synchronize e-mail), leave the check box deselected.
- e. Select Next.



➤ Continued

**\* Tip**

Your username is usually the part of your e-mail address appearing before the @ symbol, not your entire e-mail address. Check with your ISP if you are not sure what username to enter.

**+ Did You Know?**

Your incoming mail server is also called your POP or IMAP server; your outgoing mail server is also called your SMTP server.

**\* Tip**

If you selected the Synchronize Only Account check box in step 3, you need to **configure this account on your computer** before you can send or get e-mail messages.

**4**

Enter the account username and password:

- Enter the username you use to access your e-mail.
- Select the Password box, enter your e-mail account password, and then select OK.
- Select Next.

**5**

If you chose a common e-mail provider from the Mail Services pick list on the Account Setup screen, this screen is already filled in. If not, enter the names of the incoming and outgoing mail servers:

- Enter your e-mail address.
- Enter the names of your mail servers.
- Select Next.

↘ Continued

## 6

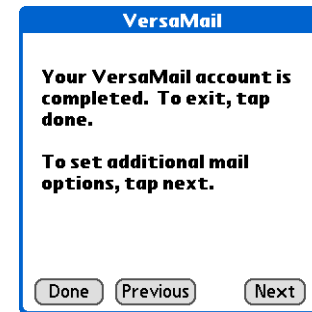
Do one of the following:

**Finish setup** Select Done to finish setup and go to the Inbox of the account you set up, where you can begin **getting and sending** e-mail.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you set up a **synchronize-only e-mail account**, you need to configure this account on your computer. You can't synchronize e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer until you configure the account on your computer.

**Set additional mail options**  
Select Next to **set advanced mail options**.

↓ Done





## Setting advanced mail options

### + Did You Know?

The POP protocol does not support retrieval of unread mail only from the server. If you have a POP e-mail account, the VersaMail application downloads all messages from the server regardless of whether you have read them (for example, on your desktop or on the web), and regardless of whether this check box is selected.

### \* Tip

If you choose to leave mail on the server and, for example, read messages from your Yahoo account on your handheld, the messages are still visible the next time you check your Inbox on Yahoo.com.

# 1

Set mail retrieval server options for a POP or IMAP account:

POP accounts

**VersaMail** ⓘ

**Incoming Mail Options:**

- Get unread mail ONLY.
- Delete messages on the server when they are deleted in VersaMail.
- Leave mail on server (e.g. to view on desktop later.)

Port Number: 110.....

Use Secure Connection (SSL).

Maximum Message Size: 5..... KB.

Cancel Previous Next

IMAP accounts

**Work Email** ⓘ

**Incoming Mail Options:**

- Get unread mail ONLY.
- Delete messages on the server when they are deleted in VersaMail.

Port Number: 143.....

Use Secure Connection (SSL).

Maximum Message Size: 5..... KB.

Cancel Previous Next

a. Select any of the following:

**Get unread mail (IMAP account only)** Select Get unread mail ONLY to download only unread mail to your handheld. If you don't choose this option and you tap Get & Send, all of your messages on your provider's mail server are downloaded to your Inbox, including messages you have already read.

**Delete messages on server** To delete messages on your provider's mail server when they are deleted in the VersaMail application, select the Delete messages on the server when they are deleted in VersaMail check box.

**Leave mail on server (POP account only)** To get e-mail on your handheld but leave it on the server so you can view it later on your computer, select the Leave mail on server check box.

↘ Continued

**Cont'd.**

**Port Number** The port number setting defaults to 110 for POP and to 143 for IMAP servers. You may need to change the port number if you choose to retrieve incoming mail over a secure connection (see the next item). If you are not sure about the correct port number, check with your mail server administrator.

**Use Secure Connection** To retrieve incoming mail over a secure (**Secure Socket Layer**, or SSL) connection, select the Use Secure Connection check box. If you select the check box, the port number for incoming mail changes to 995. You may need to change the port number; check with your mail server administrator.

**Maximum Message Size** To limit the maximum size of an incoming e-mail message, enter the size in kilobytes (KB) for Maximum Message Size. The maximum size of an incoming message is 5KB by default, but you can enter any size up to 5000KB, including attachments. The maximum message size that you can retrieve is 60KB for the body text and approximately 5 megabytes (MB) of total data for any attachments. Because downloading large messages can consume handheld resources, the VersaMail application displays the size of the message and asks if you want to continue downloading any message that exceeds your maximum message size, up to a total size of 5MB.

b. Select Next.

↘ **Continued**

## 2

Set outgoing mail options:

a. Select any of the following:

**Display Name** Enter the name you want to appear on your outgoing messages, such as "Joe Smith."

**Reply To Address** Enter the e-mail address that you want recipients to see and reply to on your e-mail messages, only if this is different from the e-mail address from which you are sending the message. For example, if you are sending a message from me@yahoo.com but you want recipients to reply to me@earthlink.net, enter the reply-to address here. Reply To Address makes it look as though the e-mail came from the address you entered.

**BCC** Select the BCC check box to send a blind copy of any e-mail message you send to another e-mail address. The blind copy e-mail address is not seen by the other recipients of the message. For example, if you want a copy of all messages you send from your handheld to be sent to your corporate e-mail account, enter that e-mail address.

b. Select Next.

➤ Continued

**VersaMail** ⓘ

**Outgoing Mail Options:**

Your Name (for display only):  
jsuser

Reply To Address (if different than current account):

BCC a copy of outgoing msgs to:

Cancel Previous Next

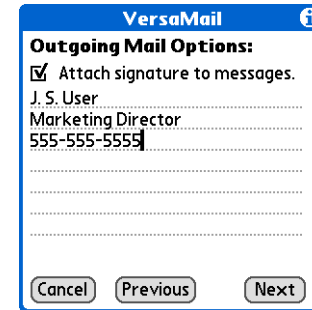
\* **Tip**  
Use a signature to add your name and phone number to all outgoing messages.

### 3

Add a signature:

- a. Tap the Attach Signature to messages check box, and then enter the text of the signature.
- b. Select Next.

➤ **Continued**



\* **Tip**

If you need to enter new authentication information, enter your username, tap the Password box, enter a password, and then select OK. Check with your e-mail service provider for authentication username and password information.

## 4

Set additional outgoing mail options:

a. Select any of the following:

**Port Number** The default is 25, the port number most SMTP servers use. If you are not sure about the correct port number, check with your mail server administrator.

**Use Secure Connection** To send outgoing mail over a secure (**Secure Socket Layer**, or SSL) connection, select the Use Secure Connection check box.

**Authentication** Select the check box if the outgoing server (SMTP) requires **ESMTP authentication**. Check with your system administrator before selecting this option. If you select this option, username and password fields appear. These fields are already filled in based on the account information you entered. In most cases, the information displayed is correct; however, occasionally your authentication username and/or password is different from your account username or password.

b. Select Done.

↓ Done

**VersaMail** i

**Advanced Outgoing Options:**

Port Number: 25.....

Use Secure Connection (SSL).

My server requires authentication (ESMTP)

**Username:**  
jsuser1.....

**Password:** -Assigned-.....

Tap done to complete setup.

Done Previous

## Testing your new account

After you finish setting up a new e-mail account, the Inbox of the account you just created is displayed. You can test whether the e-mail account is set up and working properly by **getting messages**.

If you set up a synchronize-only e-mail account, you need to **configure this account** on your computer. You can't synchronize e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer unless you configure the account on your computer.


## Managing e-mail accounts

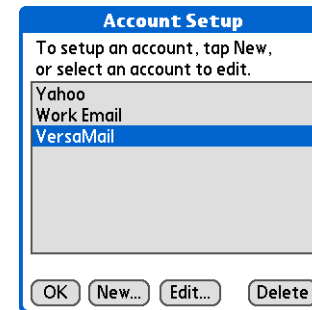
After you can create an account, you can edit or delete it, or customize the account by adding ESMTP authentication, selecting a specific service to connect to your network, and more.

### Editing an e-mail account

# 1

Select the account you want to edit:

- Open the menus** .
- Select Accounts, and then select Account Setup.
- Select the name of the account to edit, and then select Edit.



# 2

The same series of screens appears for editing an account as for **creating an account**. Go through the screens by tapping Next, and change the entries you want to edit on the appropriate screens.

↓ Done

## Deleting an e-mail account


When you delete an account in the VersaMail application, the account is removed from your handheld. The account still exists on the server. For example, deleting your Yahoo account from the VersaMail application deletes the account only from your handheld. Your e-mail account still exists at Yahoo.com.

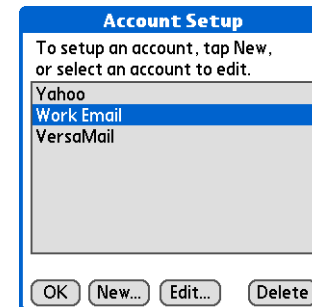
You can delete all but one of your e-mail accounts; you must have at least one account.

\* **Tip**  
**Synchronize your handheld with your computer** to free up the memory associated with an account after you delete it.

### 1

Select the account you want to delete:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Accounts, and then select Account Setup.
- c. Select the name of the account to delete, and then select Delete.

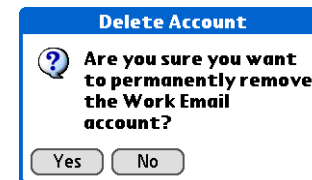


### 2

Delete the account:

- a. Select Yes in the Delete Account dialog box to delete the account and all associated e-mail messages.
- b. Select OK.

↓ Done



### Selecting a different service for an e-mail account

When you **set up a phone connection** on your handheld, you pair each connection with a network service. You also select one of these services to be the default for all network activity on your handheld, including sending and receiving e-mail.

For any given e-mail account, however, you can switch to a different service for that account only. For example, the default service you have selected for your handheld may be called Bluetooth and may use your handheld's built-in Bluetooth functionality to make a connection to your corporate mail server. However, for your Earthlink account, you may want to switch to the service called IR, which uses your handheld's IR port to make a connection to your e-mail service provider through your mobile phone.

When you exit the VersaMail application, the service disconnects (unless you are using the default service for your handheld). When you reopen the application, the e-mail account you selected (Earthlink in this example) continues to connect using the new connection (IR in this example) until you either select a new service or deselect the Always connect using check box. If you deselect the Always connect using check box, the e-mail account (Earthlink) connects using the default handheld service (Bluetooth in this example).

The Always connect using check box changes the connection service for the selected e-mail account only. You must follow the procedure for each e-mail account whose connection you want to switch from the default connection on your handheld.

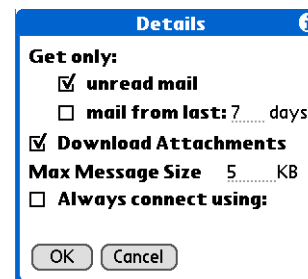


\* **Tip**  
 If there is an existing service connection, it is disconnected and the new connection is initiated. The VersaMail application sends and checks for any new e-mail using the new connection.

**1**

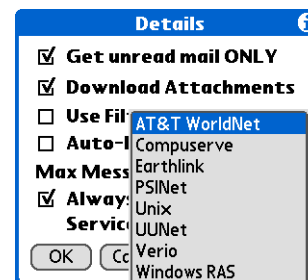
Open the Account Details dialog box:

- a. From the Inbox of the account you want to switch, tap Get Mail.
- b. Tap Details.

**2**

Select the new service:

- a. Tap the Always connect using check box. A pick list of available services appears. The currently used connection is displayed by default.
- b. Select the connection you want to switch to from the Service pick list.
- c. Tap OK, and then tap OK again.




↓ Done

## Adding ESMTP to an account

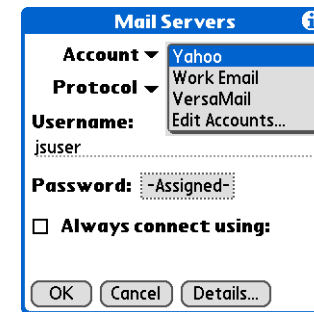
Some services require ESMTP authentication to validate your username and password on an SMTP server. If you aren't sure if your ISP or web e-mail provider supports ESMTP, check with your e-mail provider.

**1**

Select the account to which you want to add ESMTP:

- a. In your Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Mail Servers.
- c. Tap the Account pick list, and then select Edit Accounts.
- d. Tap the name of the account you want to change, and then tap OK.

↘ Continued



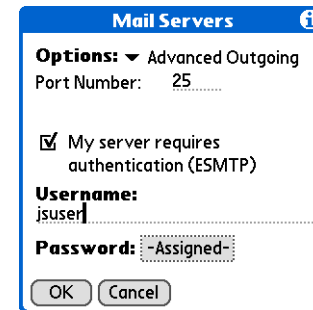
**\* Tip**

If you need to enter new authentication information, enter your username, tap the Password box, enter a password, and then select OK. Check with your e-mail service provider for authentication username and password information.

**2**

Add ESMTTP:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen (see step 1), select Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Advanced Outgoing.
- c. Select the check box.



**NOTE** Check with your system administrator before selecting this option. If you select this option, username and password fields appear. These fields are already filled in based on the account information you entered. In most cases, the information displayed is correct; however, occasionally your authentication username and/or password is different from your account username or password.

- d. Select OK.

↓ Done

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can set up your handheld to **automatically check for and download** new e-mail messages.



## Getting and reading e-mail

You can choose to see only the subjects of your e-mail (which includes message size, sender, and subject), so that you can decide if you want to download the entire message. Or you can choose to get the entire message for all of your incoming e-mail. If you choose to get the entire message, the body text of the message is downloaded up to the maximum message size you select.

## Switching among e-mail accounts


To view the e-mail in an account, you must switch to that account and then get the e-mail.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail .

**2**

Select the account for which you want to get e-mail:

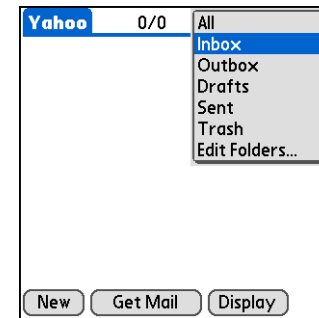
- a. In your Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Accounts, and then select the name of the account you want.

↘ **Continued**

**3**




Tap the folders pick list, and then select Inbox if the Inbox is not displayed.


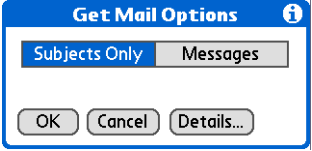
↓ Done



## Getting e-mail messages

- \* **Tip**  
If you selected the Synchronize Only Account check box, you must **synchronize your handheld with your computer** to download messages to your handheld.
- + **Did You Know?**  
You can deactivate the Get Mail Options dialog box by using VersaMail Preferences.
- \* **Tip**  
If you select Messages, the first 5KB of each message is downloaded. You can **change the maximum size** for downloaded messages in VersaMail preferences.

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail .
- 2 Choose whether to get message subjects only or full messages:
  - a. **Open the menus** .
  - b. Select Accounts, and then select the account you want.
  - c. Select Get Mail or Get & Send.


➔


  - d. In the Get Mail Options dialog box, select Subjects Only to download subjects only, or select Messages to download entire messages.

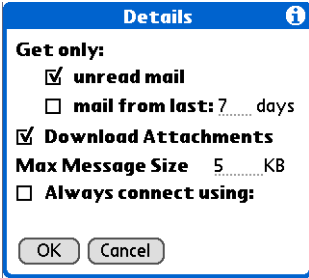
➤ **Continued**

### + Did You Know?

When message retrieval is complete, a dialog box appears displaying the number of new e-mail messages.

### \* Tip

For IMAP accounts, you have the option of synchronizing IMAP folders from the Get Mail Options dialog box. With **wireless IMAP folder synchronization**, you can synchronize e-mail messages between a folder in an e-mail account on your handheld and a folder with the same name on your e-mail provider's mail server.

<b>3</b>	<p><b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> Select advanced options for getting e-mail:</p> <p>a. Select Details, and then select any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Get unread e-mail only</b> (IMAP accounts only)</li> <li>• Get messages sent within the number of days you specify (default is 7)</li> <li>• <b>Download attachments</b></li> <li>• Set maximum message size (default is 5KB)</li> <li>• <b>Set the default connection type</b> for this account.</li> </ul> <p>b. Select OK to return to the Get Mail Options dialog box.</p>	
<b>4</b>	Select OK.	
<b>5</b>	<p><b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> If you are retrieving mail using a <b>VPN connection</b>, you may be asked to enter the username and password you use to log in to the VPN.</p>	
<b>6</b>	Select OK.	
<b>↓ Done</b>	<b>A list of your messages appears in the Inbox.</b>	

**+ Did You Know?**

If more than one scheduled auto get happens at the same time (for example, for two separate e-mail accounts), auto get retrieves messages in the following order:

1. Any past-due auto get (for example, a retry of an earlier failed auto get).
2. Current retrievals according to the order of e-mail accounts (#1, #2, and so on).

**+ Did You Know?**

For some nonsupported connection types, the auto get mail option doesn't appear on the Options menu; for others, if you try to set up an auto get schedule, an error message appears.

## Auto get mail with notification

You can set up the VersaMail application to automatically get new e-mail messages and download them to your handheld with the auto get feature.

If auto get downloads any new messages, your handheld lets you know with a blinking light or a beep. And a list with the number of new messages retrieved appears on the Reminders screen.

The auto get feature downloads only the first 3KB of each message. You can tap the More button on the message screen to download the entire message.

Auto get recognizes any **filter criteria** you set up for downloading messages. Messages that don't meet these filter criteria are not downloaded during an auto get. You need to turn off all filters and manually retrieve these messages.

## Scheduling auto get mail

You can set up different schedules for each of your e-mail accounts, but you can set up only one schedule for each account. For example, if you set up a schedule to get mail on weekdays for your Yahoo account, you can't set up a separate schedule for weekends for that account.

The auto get feature may not work with your specific **VPN connection**. It doesn't work for **SSL connections**, or if you have set up the **security preferences** on your handheld to encrypt databases on the handheld.




**\* Tip**

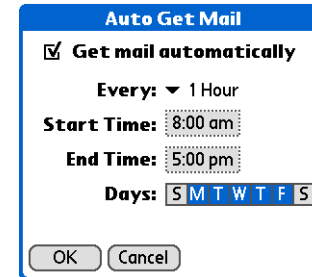
You should perform a manual get mail after setting up a scheduled auto get. Then, only new messages are retrieved during auto get.

Or, if you have **configured an e-mail account** to synchronize messages on your handheld with messages on your computer, you can **synchronize** after setting up a scheduled auto get to make sure that only new messages will be retrieved.

**1**

Select Auto Get Mail for a given account:

- a. From the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Auto Get Mail.
- c. Select the Get mail automatically check box.

**2**

Set schedule options:

**Interval** Tap the Every pick list and select the time interval, from 15 minutes to 12 hours. Note that if you set a more frequent interval, you may need to recharge your handheld's battery more often.

**Start/End Time** Tap the Start and End Time boxes, and then tap the hour, the minute, and AM or PM to enter the time for the first and last auto get mail to take place. Tap OK.

**Days** Tap the days you want the schedule to be active. You can choose any number of days, but you can set up only one schedule for each e-mail account.

**3**

Select OK.

 **Continued**

**4****[ & ] OPTIONAL** Tap Get Mail.

↓ Done

### Auto get notifications

The auto get mail feature provides three types of alerts during and after it gets messages:

**Status messages** Depending on the connection type, a series of status messages may appear during the auto get connection and mail retrieval process.

**Notifications** You can choose to **have your handheld alert you** with a beep or alert sound, or with a blinking light, when a new message arrives in your account.

**Reminders screen** If auto get discovers and downloads new messages for an e-mail account, a notification appears on the **Reminders screen**, telling you the account name and the number of new messages. If auto get is scheduled for more than one account, a separate notification appears for each account.

## Setting notification options

You can choose a sound—such as a bird, a phone, or an alarm—to let you know when new e-mail arrives.

### + Did You Know?

Any custom sound you install on your handheld appears on the Notify Sound pick list.

### \* Tip


You can follow these steps to change the notification sound at any time.

### \* Tip

You can also set your handheld's indicator light to blink when new e-mail arrives, and adjust the volume of the notification sound.

# 1

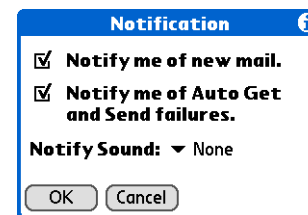
Turn on notification:

- In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- Select Options, and then select Notification.
- Tap the Notify me of new mail and mail alerts check box.

# 2

Select notification options:


- Tap the Notify Sound pick list, and then select a sound. The handheld plays a brief demo of the sound.
- To receive notifications of successful auto get mail and automatic send retries only, deselect the Notify me of Auto Get and Send failures check box. Leave the check box selected if you want to receive notifications of both successful and failed auto get mail and automatic send retries.
- Select OK.




↓ Done

## Viewing and using the Reminders screen

The Reminders screen on your handheld shows info about new e-mail messages. It also shows alerts from other applications, such as Calendar appointments.

To view the Reminders screen, tap the blinking asterisk  when it appears in the upper-left corner of any screen.

If you set up a scheduled auto get mail and you receive new e-mail messages, they are downloaded into the Inbox. If you are working with e-mail messages in the Inbox, the Reminders screen doesn't display a reminder for new messages, because they are already displayed in the Inbox.

A broken envelope icon  appears next to a notification when an auto get mail fails.

You can do any of the following:

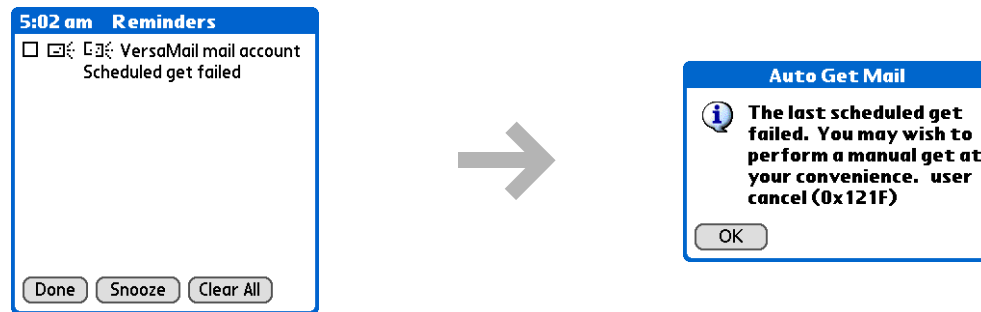
- Tap the check box to clear a reminder from the list.
- Tap the reminder (either the mail icon or the text description) to go to the Inbox of that account or to read a detailed error message.
- Tap Done to close the Reminders screen and return to whatever you were doing on your handheld before the Reminders screen appeared.
- Tap Clear All to delete all reminders on the Reminders screen.

When a notification appears on the Reminders screen, tap the notification to go to the Inbox of that account, or launch the VersaMail application and go to that account. Once you view a message in the Inbox, the message is removed from the Reminders screen, even if you don't open it. Auto get then starts at the next scheduled interval, with the Reminders screen counter reset to 1.

If you don't go to the Inbox of the selected account and another scheduled e-mail retrieval finds new messages, the Reminders screen adds the number of new messages to the notification for that account. For example, if scheduled auto get #1 finds two new messages and, before you view

the Inbox, scheduled auto get #2 takes place and finds three more new messages, the Reminders screen notification indicates five new messages for that account.

If auto get discovers new messages but then fails for any reason, the Reminders screen shows the account name and an error message. You can tap the error message or open the VersaMail application for that account for more detailed information on the failed auto get.



You can choose to [disable notifications for auto get mail failures](#).

### Auto get mail retries

If the interval for a scheduled auto get is set at "Every 1 hour" or less frequently, and an auto get fails for any reason, the VersaMail application tries to retrieve e-mail every 30 minutes until either the next scheduled auto get occurs or the end time for scheduled e-mail retrieval is reached. If the interval is set for more frequently than "Every 1 hour," the VersaMail application waits until the next scheduled auto get.

## Resource issues with auto get mail

The auto get mail feature can cause the following resource constraints:

**Decreased battery life** If you set the auto get interval for more often than once per hour, your handheld's battery charge may drain more quickly, and you may need to recharge the battery more frequently.




**Increased monthly charges** Some wireless providers, such as Cingular or T-Mobile, charge a fee for data transactions. If you use one of these providers, using the auto get feature can substantially add to your monthly charges. This is especially true for POP accounts, because POP messages take longer to download than IMAP messages.

If you primarily retrieve messages over your company's network (Bluetooth or 802.11b network), monthly charges should not be an issue.

To help with these concerns, set your interval for e-mail auto get to retrieve messages no more frequently than once per hour.

## Inbox icons in the VersaMail application

The icons to the left of a message in the Inbox tell you the message's status.

-  Only the subject header information is downloaded.
-  Part or all of the message text is downloaded.
-  Part or all of the message text and attachment information is downloaded.

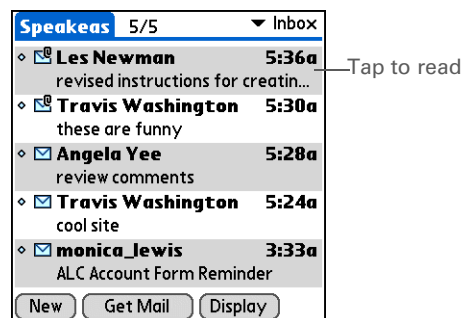
## \* Tip


Use the navigator for one-hand message viewing:

1. Press Select on the navigator to highlight the first message displayed on the screen, and then press Up or Down to scroll one message at a time to the message you want to read.
2. Press Select to open the message.
3. After reading the message, press Select to close the message.

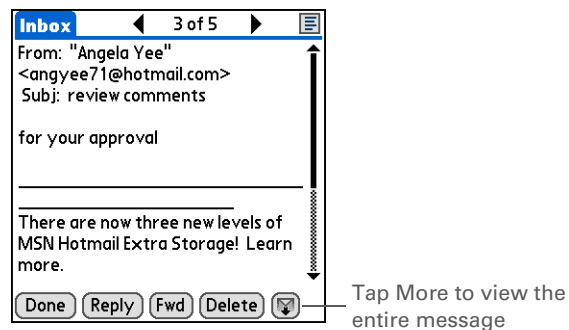
## Reading e-mail messages

To read e-mail, tap the e-mail message in the Inbox or the folder where the message is located.



If you chose to **get messages by subjects only**, tap the More button  to view the body of the e-mail message, plus any attachments, up to the maximum message size you select. If the downloaded message exceeds your maximum message size, only a partial message is displayed. Tap the More button to view the entire message.

If you chose to get entire messages, the body of the message is displayed. However, if the downloaded message exceeds your maximum message size, only part of the message is displayed. Tap the More button to view the entire message.



### Selecting whether to receive messages as HTML or plain text

By default, the VersaMail application is set to receive mail in HTML format. This means that any e-mail messages sent as HTML are displayed on your handheld with basic HTML formatting intact, including the following:

- Boldface
- Italics
- Underlining
- Colored words
- Bullet lists
- Numbered lists
- Line breaks

For certain types of graphics (for example, JPEG or GIF files), the graphic may be displayed as a URL in the body of the e-mail message. In some cases, you can **tap the URL** to open the graphic.


Messages sent as plain text are displayed as plain text only, and any text stripped of its HTML formatting is displayed as plain text as well. You can set the application to receive all messages as plain text only, regardless of the format in which they were sent. If you choose this option, only the text of any messages sent in HTML format is displayed.

**NOTE** The VersaMail application sends all messages as plain text only, with all HTML tags stripped, even if you are forwarding or replying to a message that was originally received as HTML.



**1**

Open VersaMail Preferences:

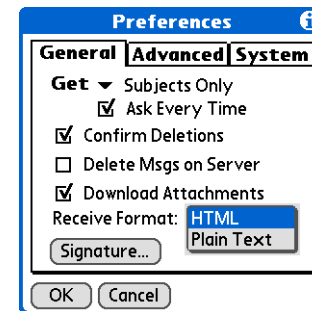
- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

**2**

Select message format:

- a. Tap the Receive Format pick list, and then select HTML or Plain Text. The default is HTML.
- b. Select OK.

 Done




## Customizing the font of messages you are reading

You can change the font, size, or style of incoming messages to make them easier to read.

**+ Did You Know?**  
The font settings you choose apply to all incoming messages, not just the current one.

**1**

Open the Select Font dialog box:

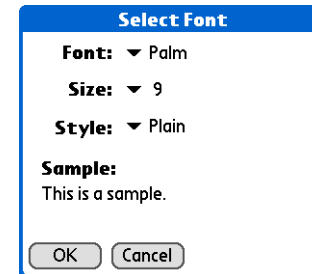
- a. On the message screen, **open the menu** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Font.

**2**

Customize the font:

- a. Tap each pick list (Font, Size, Style) and select the option you want.
- b. Tap OK.

 Done



## Sending an e-mail message

### \* Tip




If you selected the Synchronize Only Account check box, you must **synchronize** so that messages you compose on your handheld can be sent out through your computer's e-mail application.


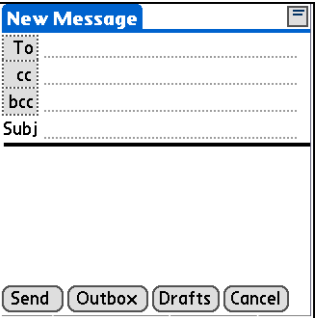
### + Did You Know?

You can set up your handheld to **automatically try resending** any messages that are not sent correctly the first time.

### + Did You Know?

When you put addresses in the copies (cc:) field, they are visible to all other recipients. Addresses in the blind copies (bcc:) field are hidden from all other recipients.

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail .
- 2 Open a new message:
  - a. **Open the menus** .
  - b. Select Accounts, select the account you want, and then tap New.


➔


➤ Continued

\* **Tip**  
Subjects longer than one line are shown on a single line with an ellipsis symbol to the right of the subject line. Tap the subject to see the full subject.

+ **Did You Know?**  
**Open the menus** and select Edit to access the editing features available for a message you are composing.

\* **Tip**  
If you open another application while you're working on a message, the message is automatically saved as a draft.

**3**

Address and compose your message:

- Enter the recipient's e-mail address by **entering it directly**, **entering it from Contacts**, or **using Smart Addressing**.
- In the Subject field, enter the subject of your e-mail.
- In the area below the Subject line, enter the text of your e-mail. The first character of each sentence is automatically capitalized for you.

**4**

[ & ] **OPTIONAL** **Attach one or more files** to send with your message.

**5**

Select one of the following options to send your message:

**Send** Sends the e-mail immediately.

**Outbox** Stores e-mail so you can compose e-mail offline and then send it all during one connection with the server. To send your e-mail, tap Get & Send.

**Drafts** Saves your message so you can work on it at another time.

↓ **Done**

\* **Tip**  
You can't see the whole list of addresses in a field if the list is longer than two lines. To see the whole list, tap the word To, cc, or bcc.

\* **Tip**  
It's OK to enter commas instead of semicolons between addresses, because they're changed to semicolons. But you can't use other punctuation or no punctuation between addresses.

## Entering an address directly in the To field

1

On the New Message screen, tap or navigate to the To field.

2

Enter an address using one of the following methods:

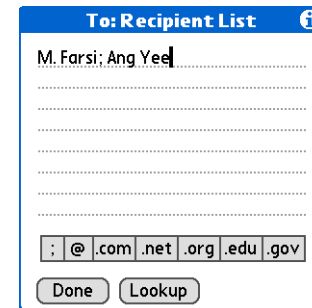
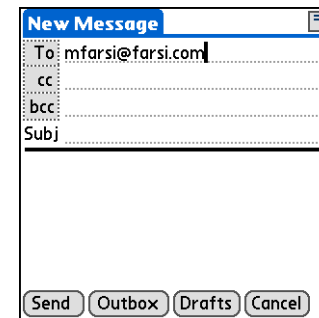
**Single address in To field** Enter the address, and then tap Done

**Multiple addresses in To field** Enter a semicolon (;) and then a space between recipient names.

**Single address on Recipient List** Tap To and enter the address on the Recipient List screen, and then tap Done. Use the shortcut buttons at the bottom of the screen for quick address entry.

**Multiple addresses on Recipient List** Enter a semicolon (;) and then a space between recipient names.

↓ Done



## Entering an address using Contacts

You can enter a recipient's address by using the Lookup screen to select the address. The names and addresses on the Lookup screen come from Contacts.

### + Did You Know?

Addresses longer than one line are shown on a single line with an ellipsis symbol to the right of the address line. To view or edit the address, tap the To field to display the full address.

**1**

Open the Lookup screen:

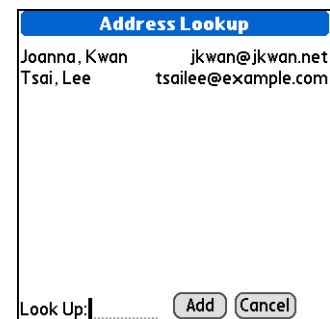
- a. On the New Message screen, select the word To.
- b. On the Recipient List screen, select Lookup.

**2**

Enter the address:

- a. On the Address Lookup screen, select the address you want, and then select Add.
- b. Select Lookup and repeat step a for each address you want to add.

↓ Done



## Entering an address using Smart Addressing

Smart Addressing completes a recognized e-mail address. Smart Addressing automatically fills in fields when the recipient's name and e-mail address are in your Contacts list.

### \* Tip

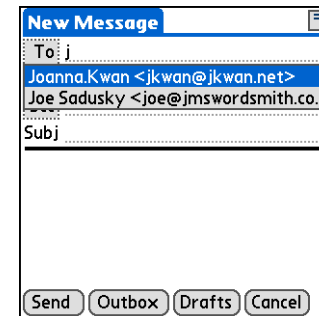
Smart Addressing is turned on by default. To turn off Smart Addressing, **open the menus**, select Preferences from the Options menu, and then select the Advanced tab. Deselect the Enable Smart Addressing check box.

**1**

On the New Message screen, tap in the To field.

**2**

Start entering the person's name, such as Joe Smith. Once the name is recognized from your Contacts list, the name and e-mail address are automatically completed on the recipient list. For example, if you have a Joe Smith and a Joan Smith in Contacts (and no other names starting with J), once you type "Joe," the entry "Joe Smith" is completed with the correct e-mail address.

**3**

Tap the name when it appears.


↓ Done

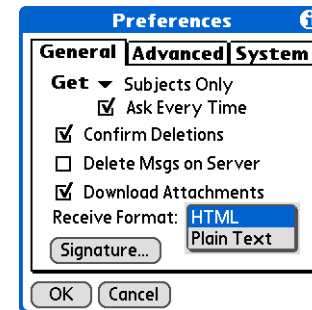
## Attaching a personal signature

You can attach a personal signature, with info like your company's address and fax and telephone numbers, to the bottom of all messages you send.

### 1

Open the VersaMail Preferences:

- a. From the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.



### 2

Add a signature:

- a. Select Signature.
- b. Select the Attach Signature check box.
- c. Enter your signature information, and then select OK.



↓ Done



**+ Did You Know?**  
Send retry doesn't work for **VPN** or **SSL** connections, or for accounts for which your ISP requires you to log in to the mail server before sending mail. It also doesn't work if you have **configured the security preferences** on your handheld to encrypt databases on the handheld.

**\* Tip**  
Tap the notification to view a detailed error message. Viewing the error message deletes the notification from the Reminders screen.

## Send retry

When you tap Send on the message menu, the VersaMail application automatically attempts to send the message. If the send attempt fails for any reason (for example, your handheld is out of range, or the application cannot connect to the mail server), you can choose to have the application move the message to the Outbox and keep trying to send the message every 30 minutes, a maximum of three times.

If you put a message in the Outbox, you must do a manual send to send the message on the first try. The VersaMail application attempts automatic send retry only after a manual send attempt fails. Keep in mind the following regarding automatic send retry:

- Automatic send retry occurs only if you tap Send to send the message manually. It doesn't work if you tap Get & Send.
- To select automatic send retry, tap Yes in the dialog box notifying you that manual send has failed.
- If automatic send retry succeeds, the message is moved to the Sent folder.
- If automatic send retry fails after the third try, you have to send the message manually.

## Send retry notifications

If automatic send retry fails after the third try, a notification appears on the **Reminders screen**. Send retry notification features include the following:

- A broken envelope icon shows that automatic send retry has failed. A separate notification appears for each e-mail account.
- You can choose to **disable notifications** for send retry failures.
- The Reminders screen shows only the most recent notification for an e-mail account, no matter how many automatic send retries have been attempted for that account.

\* **Tip**  
If you **perform a soft reset** or **synchronize** during send retry, the retry cancels. You must manually send any messages in the Outbox.

## Modifying messages in the Outbox




A message in the Outbox waiting for the next automatic send retry can be edited, moved, or deleted. However, if you edit the message, you must manually send the message. If the manual send fails, you can choose to store the message in the Outbox to wait for the next automatic send retry.

During automatic send retry, any message that the VersaMail application is trying to send is in a locked state. You cannot edit, move, or delete these messages. If you try to modify a message in the locked state, an error message appears.

If a send retry fails after the third try, the message is stored in the Outbox in the error state. You can send the message again manually, or edit, move, or delete the message. However, if you edit the message, you will need to manually send the message. If the manual send fails, you can choose to store the message in the Outbox to wait for the next automatic send retry.

## Outbox icons in the VersaMail applications

The icons to the left of a message in the Outbox show the message's status.

-  Message is waiting either to be manually sent or to be sent during the next send retry. You can edit, move, or delete a message in this state.
-  Send retry is currently in process; you cannot edit, move, or delete a message in this state.
-  Third automatic send retry has failed. You must manually send a message in this state by tapping Get & Send.

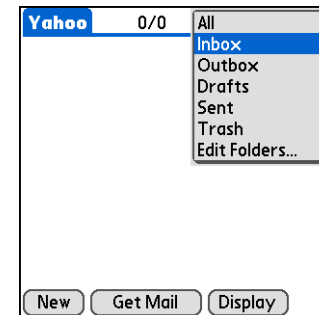
## Working with e-mail folders

By default, the VersaMail application displays the messages in a given account's Inbox folder. You can easily view the messages in a different folder. You can also customize the appearance of the message list in your e-mail folders, move messages between folders, and create and edit folders.

### Viewing another folder

**1**

In the Inbox or on another folder screen, tap the folders pick list in the upper-right corner of the screen.

**2**

Select the folder you want to view.

↓ Done

\* **Tip**  
The customization options you choose apply to all e-mail folders, not just the one you are in.

\* **Tip**  
If you choose to show the Date column, the column displays the message time for any messages received today—that is, any message received after 12:01 A.M. Otherwise, the Date column shows the date the message was received.

## Customizing the appearance of the message list

You can change display options on the message list, as well as the size of columns in the list.

**NOTE** Changing column size is available for one-line message view only.

1

In the Inbox or on another folder screen, select Display Options.

2

Customize any of the following:

**Sort by** Tap the Sort by pick list, and then select the column name. Default is Date.

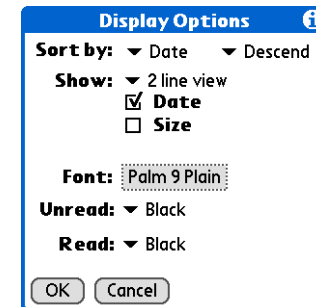
**Sort order** Tap Descend or Ascend. Default is Descend.

**One- or two-line column view** Tap the Show pick list, and then select one-line or two-line view. Default is two-line.

**Columns shown** Tap the check box under the Show pick list for each column you want to show. The column options change depending on whether you choose a one-line or a two-line view. Defaults are Sender, Date, and Subject.

**Font** Tap the Font field. Tap each pick list in the Select Font dialog box (Font, Size, Style) and select the option you want. Default is Palm 9 Plain.

**Read and unread message color** Tap the Read and Unread pick lists, and then select the color you want for each type of message. Default for both is black.



↘ Continued

**3**

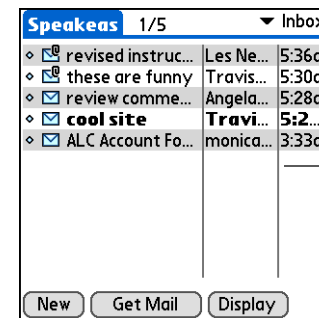
Tap OK.

**4**

If you selected one-line summary view in step 2, change the size of columns in the message list:

- Tap and hold the stylus on the column divider.
- Drag the column divider to change the width of the column.

↓ Done



## Moving messages between folders

You can move one or more e-mail messages between folders.

\* **Tip**  
You can use the navigator to move a single message. Select the message you want to move, press Right to open the Message menu, and then select Move To. Then select the folder you want on the folders list.

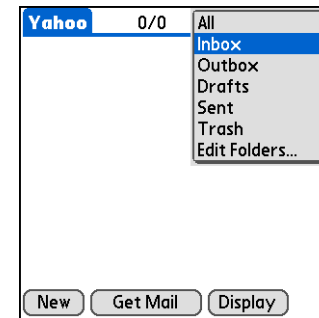
\* **Tip**  
To select a group of adjacent messages, drag the stylus to the left of the message icons.

\* **Tip**  
You can also open the menus, select Message, and then select Move To.

**1**

In the Inbox or on another folder screen, tap the folder pick list in the upper-right corner and select the folder containing the message(s) you want to move.

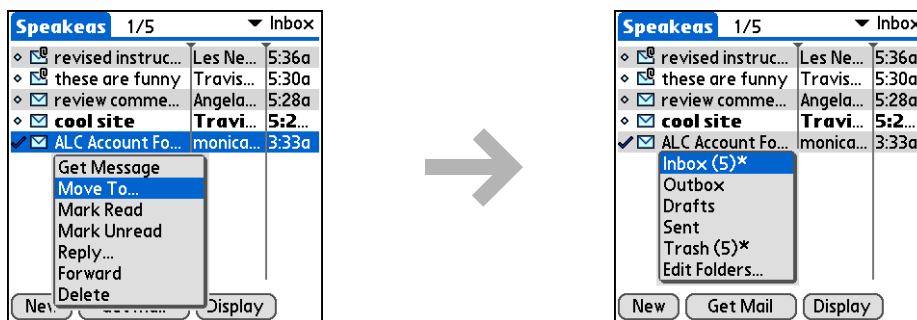
↘ **Continued**



**2**

Move a single message:

- a. Tap the envelope icon to the left of the message you want to move, and then select Move To from the list.



- b. On the folders list, select the destination folder you want.

**3**

Move multiple messages:

- a. Tap to the left of the icon for each message you want to move. A checkmark appears next to each selected message.
- b. Tap a message icon next to a selected message, and then tap Move To on the list.
- c. On the folders list, select the destination folder you want.

➤ Continued

**4**

Select OK.

 Done

### Creating and editing mail folders

The VersaMail application has certain preset folders, such as Inbox, Outbox, Drafts, and Trash. You can create new folders so that you can store e-mail messages by subject, person, or project.

**NOTE** For IMAP accounts only, select the check box if you want the change (create, rename, delete) to take place on the server as well as on your handheld.

**1**

In the Inbox or on another folder screen, tap the folder pick list in the upper-right corner, and then select Edit Folders.

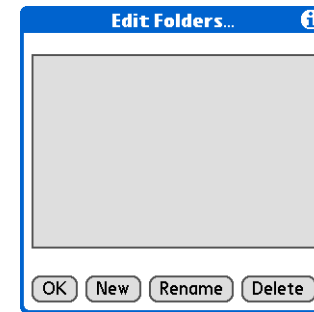
 Continued



**2**

Select any of the following:

- a. To create a new folder, select **New**, and then enter the new folder name.
- b. To rename a folder, select the folder name from the list on the screen, select **Rename**, and then enter the new folder name.
- c. To delete a folder, select the folder name from the list on the screen, and then select **Delete**.



↓ Done

## Working with e-mail messages

When you receive an e-mail message, you can reply to it or forward it to someone else. You can also open web addresses (URLs) within messages.

### Forwarding an e-mail message

#### + Did You Know?

You can forward e-mail messages from any folder other than the Outbox folder.

#### + Did You Know?

Forwarded messages are always sent as text only, even if you received the original message in HTML format.

#### \* Tip

You can **cut, copy, and paste text** from an e-mail message, either from one you have composed or have read or from an attachment you have downloaded and opened, for use elsewhere in the VersaMail application or in another application.

# 1

On a folder screen, tap the folder pick list in the upper-right corner, and then select the folder that contains the message you want to forward.

# 2

Select the message to forward:

- a. Select the e-mail message to open it.
- b. Select Forward (Fwd).



Select Forward

# 3

**Address** and send the message.

↓ Done

## Replying to an e-mail message

You can reply to an e-mail message as you are reading it, or you can start the reply when you are viewing messages in the message list.

## Replying to a message that you are reading

**+ Did You Know?**  
Replies are always sent as text only, even if you received the original message in HTML format.

**\* Tip**  
From the message screen, you can also select Reply from the Options menu.

### 1

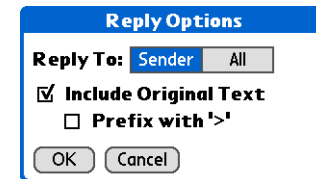
Create the reply:

- a. Select the message you want to reply to.
- b. Select Reply.

### 2

Select reply options and send your reply:

- a. In the Reply Options dialog box, select options for replying to the sender only or to all e-mail recipients, for including original message text with your reply, and for inserting a ">" character at the beginning of each line in the original message included with your reply.
- b. Tap OK.
- c. Enter a reply.
- d. Tap Send to send the reply now, Outbox to send it later, or Drafts to work on it later.



↓ Done

## Replying to an e-mail message from the message list

**1**

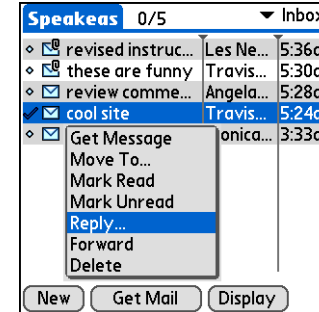
In the Inbox or another folder screen, tap the folders pick list, and then select the folder that contains the message you want to reply to.

**2**

Create the reply:

- Tap the envelope icon next to the message you want, and then tap Reply on the list.
- Select Options, and then select Reply.

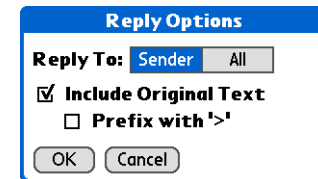
↘ Continued



**3**

Select reply options and send your reply:

- a. In the Reply Options dialog box, select options for replying to the sender only or to all e-mail recipients, for including original message text with your reply, and for inserting a ">" character at the beginning of each line in the original message included with your reply.
- b. Tap OK.
- c. Enter a reply.
- d. Tap Send to send the reply now, Outbox to send it later, or Drafts to work on it later.



↓ Done

+ **Did You Know?**  
E-mail addresses appear in the form “username@mailservice.com” (or other three-letter extension such as .net, .org, and so on).

## Working with URLs

You can tap a URL in a received message to view the web page or file associated with the URL. Tapping the URL opens palmOne™ **Web Pro** to view the page or file.

You can also tap an embedded e-mail address to open a new message screen with the address in the To field.

Depending on whether the received message is displayed in HTML or plain text format, URLs and e-mail addresses appear in slightly different forms, as follows:

**HTML** URLs and e-mail addresses appear as blue underlined text.

**Plain text** Most URLs begin with “http://” or “www.” Simply tap to view these types of URLs. To view a page or file associated with a URL that does not begin with “http://” or “www.,” select the URL, copy it, and paste it into the address bar in the Web Pro browser.

## Deleting a message

You can delete e-mail messages from any folder. For example, you can delete old messages in the Inbox or messages that you were working on in the Drafts folder. When you delete a message, it is placed in the **Trash** folder.

**1**

In the Inbox or another folder screen, tap the folders pick list, and then select the folder that contains the message you want to delete.

**2**

Tap the bullet next to the icon of each message that you want to delete. To select adjacent messages, drag the stylus so it hits the bullet to the left of each message. Lift the stylus and drag again to select more adjacent messages.


↘ **Continued**

\* **Tip**  
To delete messages on the server when you empty the trash on your handheld, **select the Delete Msgs on Server setting** in the VersaMail Preferences. Many e-mail providers have size restrictions for mail storage. If your mailbox on the server becomes full, messages are returned to the senders.

\* **Tip**  
You can also tap the message icon next to a selected e-mail message and then tap Delete.

**3**

Delete the message or messages:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Delete from the Message menu.
- c. Tap Also delete message(s) on server if you want to delete the messages from the server now.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you delete a message on the server, you cannot retrieve it and view it again later.


- d. Select OK.

↓ Done

## Deleting old messages

**1**

Open the Delete Old Messages dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Delete Old from the Message menu.

↘ Continued

\* **Tip**

Messages you delete from a folder move to the Trash folder and remain there until you **empty the trash**.

**2**

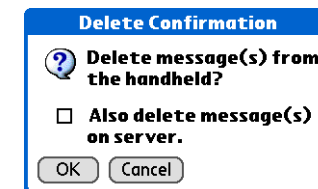
Choose settings for deleting old messages:

- a. Tap the Folder pick list, and then select the folder that contains the messages you want to delete.
- b. Tap the Older than pick list, and then tap One Week, One Month, or Choose Date. If you tap Choose Date, select a date from the calendar.

**3**

Delete messages:

- a. Select Delete.
- b. Select Also delete message(s) on server if you want to delete the messages from the server now.



**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you delete a message on the server, you cannot retrieve it and view it again later.

- c. Select OK.

↓ Done



## Emptying the trash


When you delete a message, it moves to the Trash folder. Deleted e-mail accumulates in the Trash folder and takes up space on your handheld. To increase memory, you should empty the trash regularly.

\* **Tip**  
You can set a preference to **automatically empty the trash**.

+ **Did You Know?**  
Many e-mail providers, such as Yahoo, have size restrictions for mail storage. If your mailbox on the server becomes full, messages are returned to the senders.

**1**

Open the Empty Trash dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Empty Trash from the Message menu.

**NOTE** If Auto-Empty Mail from Trash is selected in VersaMail Preferences, a message asks if you want to delete the trash.

**2**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Tap Details to see how many messages are in the trash and whether the messages are set to be deleted on the server.

**3**

Select one of the following options for emptying the trash:

**To delete messages from your handheld as well as from the server** Select Both. Select Yes if you want to update the server now.

**To delete the message from only your handheld now** Select Handheld.


 Done

## Setting the trash to be emptied automatically

+ **Did You Know?**  
By default, Auto-Empty Mail from Trash is selected, and the time interval is set at Older Than 1 Week.

### 1

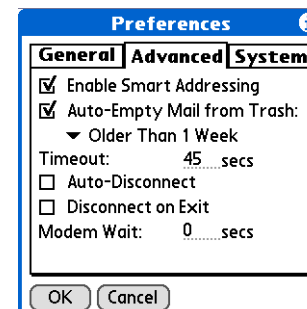
Open the VersaMail Preferences:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

### 2

Select the settings for automatically emptying the trash:

- a. Select the Advanced tab.
- b. Select the Auto Empty check box if it is not selected.
- c. Tap the pick list, and then select one of the following:



- E-mail messages are automatically emptied from the trash immediately when they are deleted from a folder.
- Messages are automatically emptied from the trash after the time interval you specify: one day, three days, one week, or one month.

- d. Select OK.

↓ Done

## Marking messages as read or unread

When you tap a message to read it, it is automatically marked as read. You can also manually mark messages as read or unread.

**+ Did You Know?**  
In one-line view, read messages appear in plain text in the message list; unread messages appear in bold text.

**+ Did You Know?**  
POP mail servers do not support the read or unread message feature. For POP accounts, messages that you mark appear in plain or bold text on your handheld, but the difference is not recognized on the server.

### 1

Select the message or messages to mark:

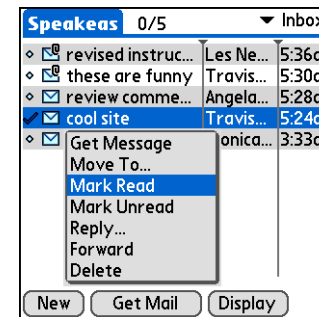
- In the Inbox or on another folders screen, tap the folders pick list, and then select the folder containing the message you want to mark.
- Tap the icon next to the message you want to mark. To mark multiple messages, tap the bullets next to the messages you want to mark.

### 2

Do one of the following to mark the message or messages:

**Single message** Select Mark Read or Mark Unread on the list.

**Multiple messages** Open the menus, select Message, and then select Mark Read or Mark Unread.



↘ Continued

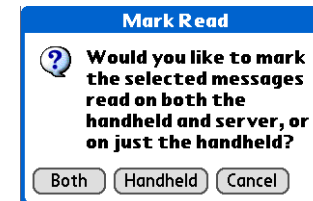
**\* Tip**

Selecting **Both** and then **OK** also processes any other pending actions on the server, such as deleting messages not yet deleted.

**3**

For IMAP accounts only, select one of the following:

**To mark the messages as read or unread on your handheld only**  
Select **Handheld**.



**To mark the messages on both your handheld and the server and have the messages marked on the server immediately** Select **Both**, and then select **OK** on the confirmation screen.

**To mark the messages on both the handheld and the server and have the messages marked on the server the next time you synchronize or connect to the server** Select **Both**, and then select **Cancel** on the confirmation screen.

**NOTE** If you set up an IMAP account as synchronize only, this screen does not appear.

↓ Done

## Working with attachments

You can easily download, view, and send attachments with e-mail messages.

\* **Tip**

You can also save downloaded files to an [expansion card](#).

\* **Tip**

The maximum message size you can download is 60KB for the body text and approximately 5MB total, including attachments. If an attachment is too large, it cannot be downloaded to the handheld. You can download a maximum of 10 attachments for any received messages, regardless of message size.

### Downloading an attachment to your handheld

E-mail may contain attached files, such as Microsoft Word or text files, that you want to view or install on your handheld. When you receive a message that has an attachment, the VersaMail application scans your Handheld to see if you have an application that can open the attachment. If so, you can **open the attachment** with the application.

Here are the kinds of attached files you can work with:

**vCard (VCF)** This is contact information. Open these files in the Contacts application on your handheld.

**vCal/iCal (VCS or ICS)** This is usually a calendar appointment or a task. Open these files in the Calendar or Tasks application on your handheld.

**Text (TXT)** This is usually a memo or another plain text file. Open these files in the Memos application on your handheld.

**HTML (HTML or HTM)** This is usually a web page or a formatted text file. Open these files in the [palmOne Web Pro](#) application on your handheld. Your handheld displays HTML attachments with full formatting intact.

**Microsoft Word (DOC)** Open these files in the Documents To Go application on your handheld. (Application must be **installed from the CD**.)

**Microsoft Excel (.XLS)** Open these files in the Documents To Go application on your handheld. (Application must be **installed from the CD**.)

**Graphics files (JPG, BMP, TIF, GIF)** Open these files in the palmOne™ Media application on your handheld.

**Other application files** For other types of application files, your handheld may contain a viewer that allows other applications to pass it a file for viewing. If your handheld contains such a viewer, you can open the attachment; if not, you can't view the attachment. Among the file types that may be supported are MP3 and AAC files if saved to an expansion card.

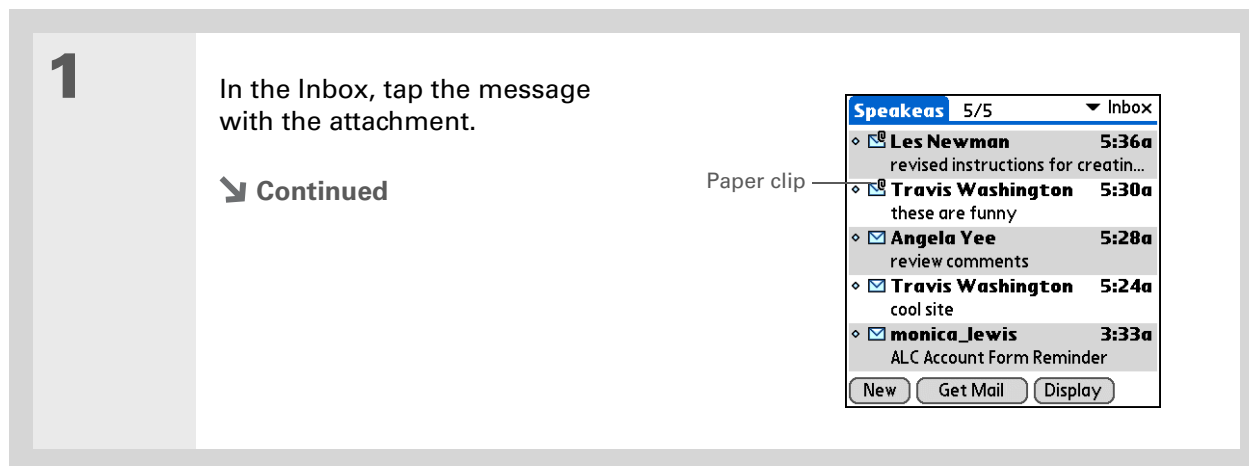
**PRC (PRC)** This is a Palm OS® application that you can install and run on your handheld.

**PDB (PDB)** This is a file that works with specific Palm OS applications.

**ZIP (ZIP)** These are compressed files that contain other types of files, for example, text files or Word documents. You can download and uncompress ("unzip") a Zip file and then view the contents on your handheld.

## Working with a downloaded attachment

In the message list, a paper clip on a message's envelope icon indicates that the message has an attachment that has been downloaded. You can view, edit, or install an attached file, depending on the file type.



**\* Tip**

Because downloading large messages can consume handheld resources, the VersaMail application displays the size and asks if you want to continue downloading any message that exceeds your maximum message size, up to a total size of 5MB.

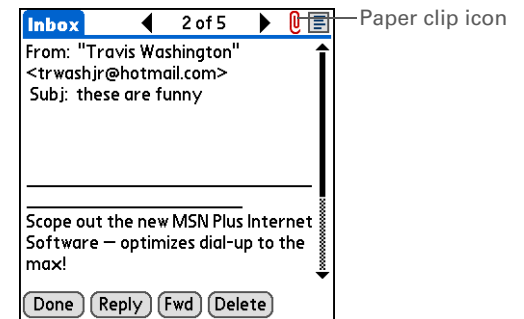
**2**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** If you choose to get messages by subject only, tap More for each downloaded message to view the body of the e-mail message plus any attachments, up to the maximum message size.

**3**

Tap the red paper clip icon in the upper-right corner. If the attachment is not downloaded, a paper clip icon doesn't appear even though the message was sent with an attachment. You must download the attachment for the paper clip icon to appear.

↘ Continued



## 4

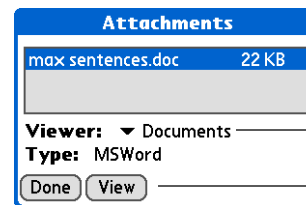
Do one of the following, depending on the attachment file type:

**Viewable file: text, Word document, task, HTML, graphic, and so on** Tap the name of the attachment you want to view, and then tap View. If there are multiple viewers registered on your handheld for the attachment file type, either use the default viewer shown, or select a viewer from the list. For example, if you have two photo viewing applications on your handheld and you select a photo attachment on the list, the Viewer pick list appears containing the names of the photo viewing applications. Tap the pick list, and then select the application you want to use to view the photo attachment.

If there is only one viewer registered for the attachment file type, the viewer is shown without a list.

**Palm OS application or database file (PRC or PDB)** Tap the name of the attachment you want, and then tap Install. The file is installed automatically.

**Compressed Zip file** Tap the name of the attachment you want, and then tap Unzip. The file uncompresses, and the files it contains are listed. Tap the name of the file you want to view or install, and then tap View or Install.



Viewer pick list

Button displays View, Install, or Unzip, depending on the attachment file type



↘ Continued



## 5

When you finish with the attachment, do one of the following:

**Done button appears on screen** Select Done. This returns you to the Attachments dialog box, where you can select another attachment.

**No Done button appears** Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail  to return to the Inbox of the account you were in.

 Done

## Downloading large attachments

Downloading and viewing a message with a single attachment that exceeds your maximum message size, or a message with multiple attachments whose total size exceeds your maximum message size, requires some extra steps.

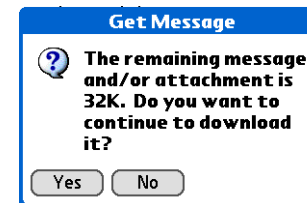
### \* Tip

When you see both a red paper clip icon and the More button in the Message screen, that means that some attachments to this message were downloaded, but others remain to be downloaded.

## 1

To download a single attachment that exceeds the maximum message size:

- On the message screen, select More.
- Select Yes to continue downloading the entire message with attachment.
- When downloading is complete, the red paper clip icon appears and More is no longer displayed. **View or install the attachment.**



 Continued

**2**

To download multiple attachments whose total size exceeds the maximum message size:

- a. On the message screen, tap the red paper clip icon.
- b. Select one of the following:

**To view any downloaded attachments without downloading additional attachments** Select No. **View or install the downloaded attachments.**

**To continue downloading all attachments** Select Yes. When downloading is complete, the Attachments dialog box appears, showing all downloaded attachments. **View or install the downloaded attachments.**

 Done

### Saving attachments to an expansion card

If you bought an **expansion card** that provides extra memory, you can save downloaded attachments to the expansion card.

**1**

Insert the expansion card into the slot on your handheld.

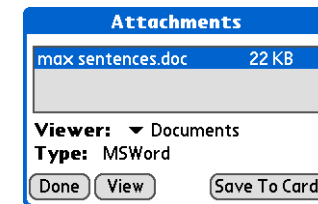
 Continued

## 2

Download and save the attachment:

- a. **Download the attachment.**
- b. On the Attachments screen, select the attachment you want to save, and then select Save To Card.
- c. Select OK.
- d. Repeat steps b and c for each attachment you want to save to the card, and then tap Done.

↓ Done



## Attaching files from a handheld application

You can attach files on your handheld to e-mail messages you send. For example, you can attach photos or videos, Word and Excel docs, and entries from Contacts, Calendar, and Tasks.

You can also **attach files from an expansion card** inserted in your handheld's expansion slot.

The maximum size message you can send is 60KB for the body text and approximately 5MB of total data for any attachments. The maximum number of attachments for any e-mail message is ten, regardless of the attachments' total size.

You can attach a file to forwarded messages and replies as well as messages you create.

\* **Tip**  
If you open a message from the Drafts folder, you must first tap Edit before you can add an attachment.

**NOTE** The procedure for **attaching photos and videos** is slightly different from that for other types of files.

**+ Did You Know?**

You can attach the following types of files from a handheld application:

vCard (VCF)

vCal/iCal (VCS/ICS)

Memo/Text (TXT)

PRC

PDB

Microsoft Word document (DOC)


Microsoft Excel spreadsheet (XLS)

**\* Tip**

To remove an attachment from an e-mail message, tap the attached file in the Attachments box, and then tap Delete.

**1**

Open the Attachments screen:

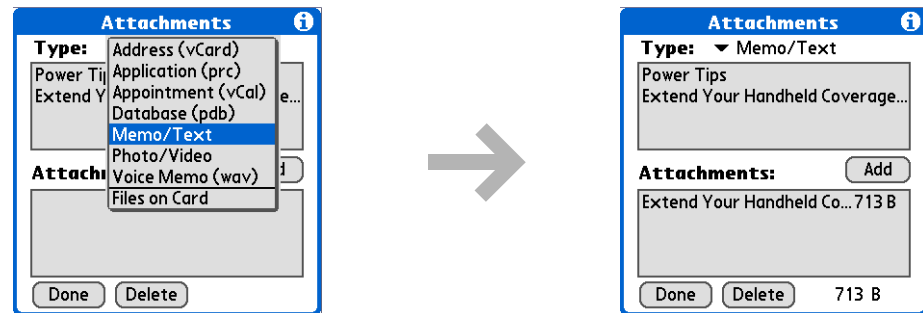
- a. On the message screen, **open the menu** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Attachment.

**↘ Continued**

## 2

Attach the file:

- a. Tap the Type pick list, and then select the file type. The VersaMail application displays all file types on your handheld that you can attach to an e-mail message.



- b. Select the file that you want to attach, and then select Add. The selected file appears in the Attachments box.
- c. Repeat steps a and b for each attachment you want to add, and then tap Done.

↓ Done

## Attaching files from an expansion card

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can attach any file type that appears on an expansion card.

\* **Tip**  
If you open a message from the Drafts folder, you must first tap Edit before you can add an attachment.


\* **Tip**  
To remove an attachment from an e-mail message, tap the attached file in the Attachments box, and then tap Delete.

1

Insert the expansion card into the slot on your handheld.

2

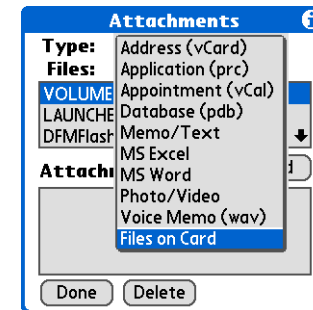
Open the Attachments screen:

- On the message screen, **open the menu** .
- Select Options, and then select Attachment.

3

Attach the file:

- Tap the To pick list, and then select Files on Card. The VersaMail application displays all file types on the card. You can select a particular file type, or select All Files to view all files on the card.
- Select the file that you want to attach, and then select Add. The selected file appears in the Attachments box.
- Repeat steps a and b for each attachment you want to add, and then tap Done.




↓ Done

## Attaching photos and videos

**1**

Open the Attachments screen:

- a. On the message screen, **open the menu** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Attachment.

**2**

Attach the photo or video:

- a. Tap the Type pick list, and then select Photo/Video.
- b. On the Select Media screen, tap the Album pick list to go to the album containing the photo or video you want, and then select the photo or video. To attach a photo or video from an expansion card, select the card name from the Album pick list. To select adjacent items, drag the stylus across each item.
- c. Tap Done.

 Done

## Forwarding an attachment

**1**

Open the message you want to forward:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen, tap the folders pick list, and then select the folder that contains the message.
- b. Select the message to display it.

**2**

Address and add an attachment to the message:

- a. Select Forward (Fwd).
- b. Tap the word To. On the Recipient List screen, **enter or look up the recipient address.**
- c. **Attach the file** to include with the forwarded message.

↓ Done



## Synchronizing e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer

### \* Tip

If you are synchronizing an account with Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express on your computer, you must also set Outlook or Outlook Express as your default e-mail program.

### \* Tip

If you intend both to synchronize e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer and to send and receive e-mail messages wirelessly from your handheld for a given account, leave the Synchronize Only Account check box deselected on the Account Setup screen.

### WINDOWS ONLY

To manage your e-mail on your computer as well as on your handheld, you can synchronize an e-mail account on the handheld with an e-mail application on the desktop. You can use many popular e-mail applications, called clients, such as Microsoft Outlook, Eudora, Lotus Notes, Outlook Express, or any other e-mail clients that use MAPI.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** You must have a Windows computer to synchronize e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer. On a Windows computer, the VersaMail conduit is installed automatically when you install Palm® Desktop software.

To synchronize e-mail for a given account, you must do the following:

- Set up the e-mail account on your handheld with the correct settings.
- Enable synchronization on your computer.
- Select the synchronization options for the e-mail account.

### Setting up an account

When you set up the e-mail account on your handheld, note the following on the Account Setup screen for each e-mail application or connection type:

**Microsoft Exchange account** Select IMAP in the Protocol pick list.

**Lotus Notes** If you want to synchronize to a local mail file instead of a server mail file, select POP in the Protocol pick list. If you are synchronizing your corporate e-mail and your corporate mail server does not use IMAP, select POP. If neither of the above is true, select IMAP.


**Direct connection to Internet (POP) mail server** Select the correct protocol in the Protocol pick list. Most e-mail providers use the POP protocol, although some, notably CompuServe and .Mac, use the IMAP protocol. Be sure to leave the Synchronize Only Account check box deselected; otherwise, you cannot send or receive e-mail for this account wirelessly from your handheld.

**Direct connection to IMAP mail server** Select IMAP in the Protocol pick list. Be sure to leave the Synchronize Only Account check box deselected; otherwise, you cannot send or receive e-mail for this account wirelessly from your handheld.

## Enabling synchronization on your computer

**1**

Open the VersaMail conduit configuration screen:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  on the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.
- b. Select Custom.
- c. Select VersaMail from the list, and then click Change.

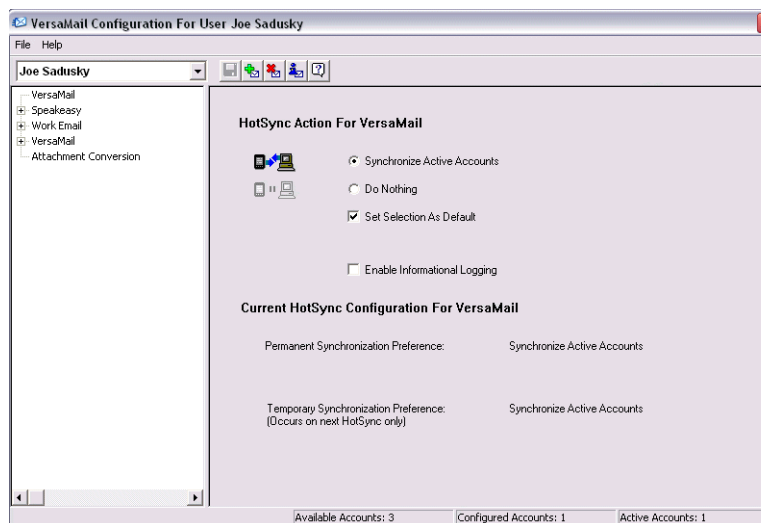
➤ **Continued**

+ **Did You Know?**  
An active account is an account you've **set up for synchronization**.

\* **Tip**  
Select the check box **Enable Informational Logging** if you want the **HotSync log** to record information, such as errors encountered, about the conduit during synchronization.

**2**

Select Synchronize Active Accounts.

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** If you want to include active e-mail accounts every time you synchronize, select the check box **Set Selection As Default**. Otherwise, active accounts are included only the next time you synchronize

↓ **Done**

**Your computer is now set up to synchronize e-mail. Use the next procedure to set options for each e-mail account you want to synchronize.**

## Setting synchronization options for your e-mail account

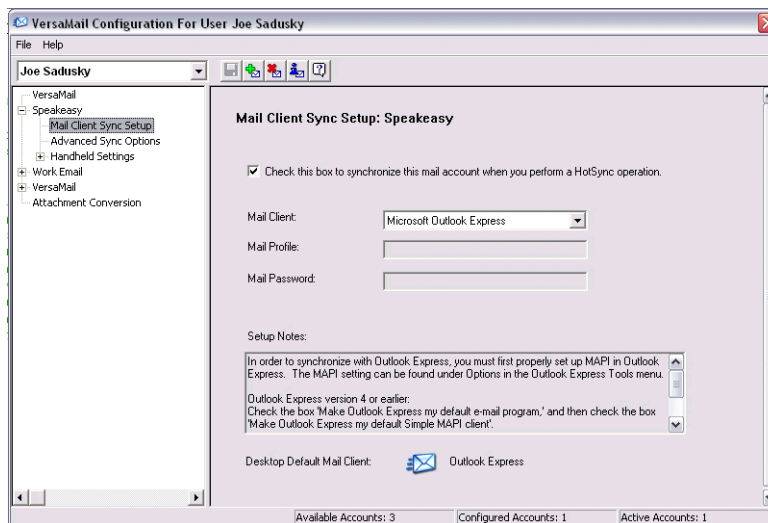
\* **Tip**  
Read the Setup Notes box for helpful setup information or error messages.

\* **Tip**  
You can **set advanced synchronization options** such as how many days' worth of messages to synchronize, downloading attachments, and synchronizing e-mail folders.

# 1

Open the synchronization options screen:

- On the VersaMail Configuration For User screen, click the plus sign to the left of the account you want to configure.
- Under the account name, click Mail Client Sync Setup.



➤ **Continued**

**2**

Select synchronization options:


- a. Select the check box to synchronize this account when you perform a HotSync operation.

[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** You must select this check box; otherwise, the account cannot be synchronized.

- b. Select your **mail client synchronization options**.

**3**

Confirm and save selections:

- a. **Verify that the settings for this account on your handheld are correct.**
- b. Click Save  on the toolbar to save the settings for this account.

↓ Done

**\* Tip**

If you select Direct IMAP for Lotus Notes synchronization, you must be connected to the Internet during synchronization; otherwise, it will fail. If you will not be connected to the Internet during synchronization, select POP from the Protocol pick list and select Lotus Notes from the Mail Client pick list.

**\* Tip**

If you are synchronizing with an account with Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express on your computer, you must also set Outlook or Outlook Express as your default e-mail program.

## Setting mail client synchronization options

Select the mail client to use for synchronization based on the type of account, mail client, or connection you use. Use the following criteria to determine which client to select.

**NOTE** The mail client you select in the pick list may not be the one you use on your computer. For example, depending on your account, you might use Microsoft Outlook as the mail client on your computer, but need to select Microsoft Exchange or Direct IMAP from the list.

**Microsoft Exchange account on your handheld with Microsoft Outlook on your computer** If you selected the Synchronize Only Account check box when you set up the account on your handheld, select Microsoft Exchange in the Mail Client pick list. Otherwise, select Direct IMAP.

If the Mail Profile field displays only one profile, do nothing. If the field displays a pick list, click the list and select your Exchange server profile.

Tap the Mail Password box and enter your Outlook password. This might be your Windows login password or a different password.

**Any account other than a Microsoft Exchange account on your handheld with Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express on your computer** If you selected the Synchronize Only Account check box when you set up the account on your handheld, select Microsoft Outlook or Microsoft Outlook Express in the Mail Client pick list, depending on your mail client.

Also select Microsoft Outlook or Microsoft Outlook Express if you did not select the check box and your e-mail account uses the POP protocol. If you did not select the check box, and your e-mail account uses the IMAP protocol, select Direct IMAP.

**Any account with Lotus Notes** If you selected POP from the Protocol pick list when you set up the account on your handheld, select Lotus Notes in the Mail Client pick list. If you selected IMAP from the Protocol pick list when you set up the account on your handheld, select Direct IMAP.

In the next two fields, enter your Lotus Notes ID and password. Click Browse if you need to locate your Notes ID.

\* **Tip**  
The conduit does not support **SSL** for accounts set up as Direct POP or Direct IMAP.

If you want to synchronize to a local mail file instead of a server mail file, select the Synchronize to local (replicated) mail file check box. You must do all of the following to synchronize to a local mail file:

- Replicate the server mail file to the desktop.
- Make sure the replicated mail file is in the Notes data directory.
- If you have performed a custom Notes installation and have replicated the server mail file to another directory on your desktop, make sure that it is the path found in the notes.ini file.

**Any account with Eudora on your computer** If you are using Eudora as your e-mail application, you must set up MAPI in Eudora. Select Options from the Eudora Tool menu, and then do one of the following:

- If Eudora is the only e-mail application that you use, select Always as the MAPI setting.
- If you use more than one e-mail application, select When Eudora is running as the MAPI setting.

Make sure that your username and password are set up correctly within Eudora. This information is needed to log in to Eudora to retrieve and synchronize your e-mail.

Eudora must be running for you to synchronize. The VersaMail application synchronizes with your Dominant Personality in Eudora 5.1 or later.

**Internet-based account on your handheld with your Internet mail server** In the Mail Client pick list, select Direct POP to server.

**Any account with your IMAP mail server** In the Mail Client pick list, select Direct IMAP to server.

**Other e-mail applications** Select Microsoft Exchange 5.0 or later as a choice for the Mail Client option if your e-mail application is compatible with extended MAPI. If your e-mail application is compatible with SMAIL, select Microsoft Outlook Express as a choice for the Mail Client option.

## Setting Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express as your default e-mail program

To synchronize Microsoft Outlook 97/98/2000/XP with a VersaMail e-mail account, you must set Microsoft Outlook as the default e-mail handler. You must check your username and password.

\* **Tip**  
Make sure your username and password are set up correctly within Outlook or Outlook Express.

\* **Tip**  
You can also make Outlook Express the default e-mail handler within the e-mail application. From the Tools menu, select Options. Click the General tab, and then click Make Default.

**1**

On your computer, open the Internet Options screen:

- a. Click Start, navigate to Settings, and click Control Panel.
- b. In the Control Panel, click Internet Options.

**NOTE** For Windows XP, click Network and Internet Connections, and then click Internet Options.

**2**

Set the default e-mail program:

- a. Click the Programs tab.
- b. Select Microsoft Outlook or Outlook Express as the default e-mail program.
- c. Click OK.

↓ Done




## Setting advanced e-mail synchronization options

For each e-mail account you set up on your handheld, you can set options for synchronizing e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer. You can also synchronize e-mail folders on your handheld with folders on your computer.

**1**

On your computer, open the VersaMail configuration screen:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  on the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.
- b. Select Custom.
- c. Select VersaMail from the list, and then click Change.

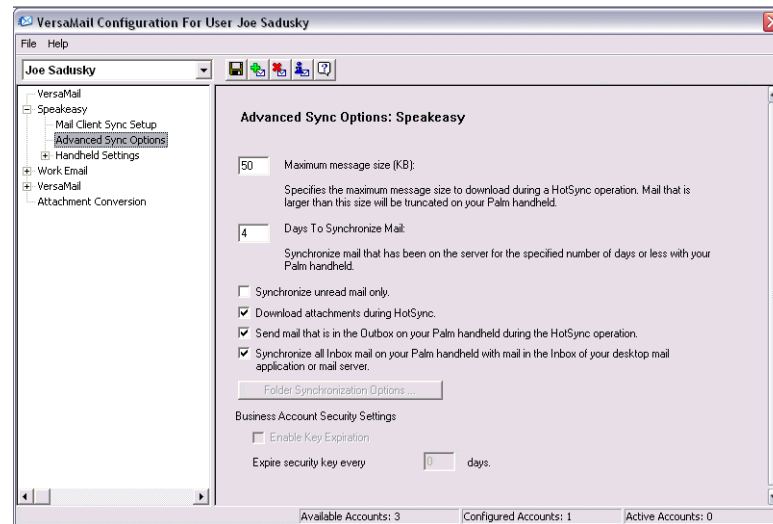
**2**

Enter the advanced synchronization options:

- a. On the VersaMail Configuration For User screen, click the plus sign to the left of the account you want.
- b. Under the account name, click Advanced Sync Options.
- c. Enter the synchronization options you want:

↘ Continued

Cont'd.



**Maximum message size (KB)** Enter the maximum message size that can be synchronized from your computer to your handheld—from 1 to 5000KB. The smaller the maximum size, the faster the synchronization, but any messages over that size are cut. On the other hand, choosing a larger size means that more messages can be completely synchronized without being cut, but synchronization takes longer.

➤ **Continued**

**+ Did You Know?**  
You can synchronize your Outbox, Sent, Trash, and any other folders you create.

**Cont'd.**

**Days To Synchronize Mail** Set how many days' worth of e-mail should be synchronized. Select 0 to synchronize all e-mail in the Inbox during the next synchronization. Select another number if you want to synchronize e-mail for today and some days before today. For example, if you enter 2, e-mail is synchronized for today and yesterday; if you enter 3, e-mail is synchronized for today, yesterday, and the day before; and so on. If you select 0, you may get very long synchronization times. If you select a low number such as 1 or 2, not all of your messages may be synchronized. We recommend selecting 5 days.

**Synchronize unread mail only** Select whether to synchronize all e-mail between your computer and your handheld, or unread e-mail only. By default, the check box is deselected, meaning that all e-mail is synchronized.

**Download attachments** Select whether to download attachments during synchronization. By default, the check box is selected; if you deselect it, only the body text of any message containing an attachment is downloaded to your handheld during synchronization.

**Send e-mail from Outbox** Select the check box to send any e-mail in the handheld's Outbox the next time you synchronize.

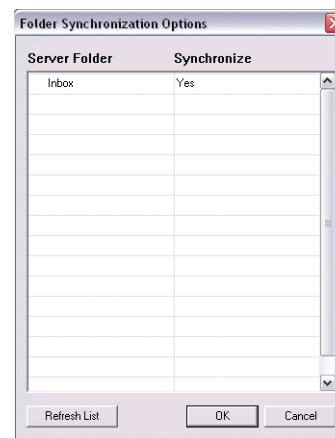
**Synchronize incoming e-mail** Select the check box to synchronize e-mail in your handheld's Inbox with the mail client on your computer during the next synchronization. If this check box is deselected, you can only synchronize e-mail from your computer to your handheld, not the other way around.


↘ **Continued**

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** You can synchronize e-mail folders. This means that any changes you make to a folder on your handheld—for example, moving or deleting messages—are automatically updated in the mail client on your computer, and vice versa.

- Click Folder Synchronization Options.
- Click the name of the folder you want.
- Click the Synchronize column to the right of the folder name.
- Click the arrow to open the drop-down list, and then click Yes.
- Click OK.

**4**

Click Save  on the toolbar to save the settings for this account.

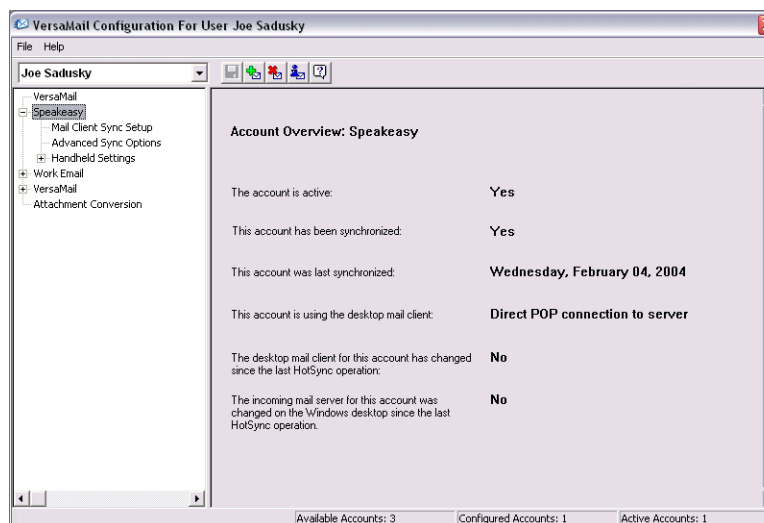
↓ Done

## Account information screens

Two screens in the VersaMail conduit provide summary information on your accounts:

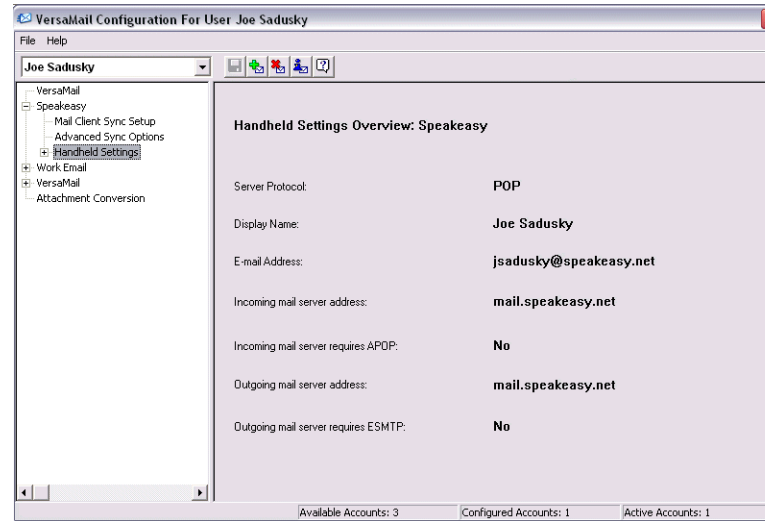
**Account Overview** The Account Overview screen indicates whether the account is active; whether the account has been synchronized and, if so, the last synchronization date; the mail client for this account; and whether the mail client and/or the incoming mail server has been changed since the last synchronization.

To view the Account Overview screen, click the selected account name.








**Handheld Settings Overview** The Handheld Settings Overview screen lists the server protocol, display name, e-mail address, incoming and outgoing mail server addresses, and whether APOP or ESMTP authentication is required.

To view the Handheld Settings Overview screen, under the selected account name, click Handheld Settings.



## VersaMail conduit shortcuts

You can use the icons in the toolbar to perform certain tasks quickly, such as saving account configuration settings.

-  Save account settings. Saves any changes you make to an account.
-  Add a new account. You are prompted to enter the account name and protocol.
-  Delete an account. You are prompted to select the account to delete from a drop-down list.
-  Quick account reference. Lists all accounts and shows whether they are active and the date they were last synchronized.
-  Help. Displays the Help window with complete online help.


## Verifying handheld account settings before synchronizing accounts

After you set up an e-mail account on your handheld and enter the synchronization options in the conduit, you can use the Handheld Settings screens in the conduit to make sure that the settings for this account are correct on your handheld. If any settings are not correct, you can update them directly in the conduit.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you change any information on the Handheld Settings screens, you must change it on your handheld also.

**1**

On your computer, open the VersaMail configuration screen:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager icon  on the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen.
- b. Select Custom.
- c. Select VersaMail from the list, and then click Change.

**2**

Check handheld settings:

- a. On the VersaMail Configuration For User screen, click the plus sign to the left of the account whose settings you want to check.
- b. Under the account name, click the plus sign to the left of Handheld Settings, and then click Account Information.
- c. Make sure that the information that appears on the screen is correct for this account. Edit any information that is not correct.

↘ Continued

**\* Tip**


If you set up an account on your handheld as **synchronize only**, you do not need to check the server settings for this account.

**3**

Check server settings:

- a. If you plan to send and receive e-mail wirelessly from your handheld, under the account name, click Server Settings.
- b. Make sure that the information that appears on the screen is correct for this account. Edit any information that is not correct. Note the following:
  - If you want to synchronize e-mail for an account that requires APOP authentication, select the option to use APOP on your handheld.
  - If you want to synchronize e-mail for an account that requires ESMTMP authentication (for example, Yahoo accounts require ESMTMP authentication), select the option to use ESMTMP on your handheld.

**4**

Click Save  on the toolbar to save the settings for this account.

**NOTE** Any mail filters you create for an e-mail account on your handheld also apply during synchronization. For example, if you set filters to accept only e-mail containing the subject words "Current Software Project," only those messages are synchronized. Be sure to turn mail filters off if you want to synchronize all messages on your computer with messages on your handheld.


 Done



## Excluding one or more accounts during synchronization

By default, the HotSync Manager is set to synchronize all accounts you configure in the conduit each time you synchronize. You can choose to exclude a specific account from synchronization, or to exclude all e-mail accounts.

**To exclude a specific account** Deselect the check box **Select this check box to synchronize this e-mail account** when you perform a HotSync operation on the VersaMail configuration screen.

**To exclude all e-mail accounts from synchronization** Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of your computer screen, select Custom, select VersaMail, and then click Change. Select Do Nothing.

## Synchronizing an account

After you set **basic** and **advanced** synchronization options, **verify the account information** on your handheld, and **exclude any accounts**, if desired, you can **synchronize your handheld with your computer**.

## Synchronizing multiple accounts

You can include more than one account when synchronizing. The maximum number of accounts you can synchronize is as follows:

- 1 Simple MAPI account (for example, an account set up using Outlook Express or Eudora)
- 1 Extended MAPI account (for example, an account set up using Outlook)
- 1 Lotus Notes account
- 5 combined direct POP or direct IMAP accounts

If you try to synchronize more than the limit for a particular type of account, an alert prompts you to deactivate any accounts over the allowed number.

\* **Tip**  
Select Set Selection As Default to apply the options you selected each subsequent time you synchronize. Otherwise, the settings apply only the next time you synchronize.

## Using SSL with the conduit

When you set up an e-mail account, you can choose to use a secure connection (**Secure Socket Layer**, or SSL) for sending and receiving e-mail messages. The VersaMail conduit supports SSL when synchronizing with an e-mail account only if that account uses Outlook, Outlook Express, or Eudora.

The conduit does not support SSL for accounts set up as direct POP or direct IMAP or for Microsoft Exchange or Lotus Notes accounts.

## Advanced VersaMail application features

You can choose from among the following features to customize and optimize your experience using the VersaMail application:

- Setting preferences for getting, sending, and deleting e-mail
- Updating a contact directly from an e-mail message
- Creating and using filters to determine the types of e-mail messages that get downloaded to your handheld
- Managing settings for incoming and outgoing mail
- Adding APOP to an account
- Setting advanced account preferences
- Changing e-mail header details
- Backing up mail databases
- Synchronizing IMAP mail folders wirelessly
- Working with root folders
- Using Secure Socket Layer (SSL)


## Setting preferences for getting, sending, and deleting e-mail

### \* Tip

Because mailboxes on the server usually have size restrictions, it is a good idea to delete messages on the server regularly.

# 1

Open the VersaMail Preferences:

- In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- Select Options, and then select Preferences.

# 2

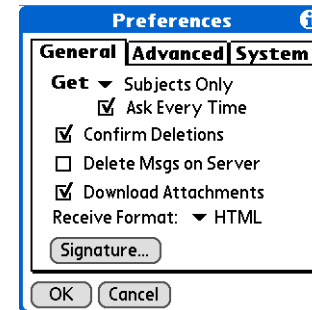
Select preferences:

**Get** Select whether to get message subjects only or entire messages.

**Ask Every Time** Displays a dialog box for choosing subjects only or entire messages each time you retrieve e-mail. If it is deselected, messages are retrieved according to the option you select in the Get pick list.

**Confirm Deletions** Displays a confirmation dialog before deleting e-mail.

**Delete Msgs on Server** If this is selected, messages that you delete on your handheld are automatically deleted on the server. If it is deselected, you are asked each time you delete messages on your handheld whether you want to also delete them on the server.



➤ **Continued**

**Cont'd.**

**Download Attachments** Causes files attached to e-mail to be automatically downloaded to your handheld. Attachments that exceed the maximum message size cannot be downloaded.

**Receive Format** Lets you retrieve messages in HTML or plain text format. If you choose HTML, any messages sent to you in HTML format are displayed with basic HTML formatting intact. Other messages are displayed as plain text. If you choose Plain Text, all messages are displayed as plain text, regardless of the format in which they were sent. Default setting is HTML.

**Signature** Enables you to attach a default signature to all your outgoing messages.

↓ Done

## Adding or updating a contact directly from a message


You can add an e-mail address in Contacts directly from the body of a received e-mail message.

### \* Tip

You can also update an existing Contacts record with a new e-mail address, or create a second Contacts record for a name that has an existing record. The procedure is the same as for adding a new Contacts record. If you select Add to Contacts from the body of an e-mail message and a record already exists for the recipient name, you are prompted either to update the e-mail address for the recipient or to create a new record for the recipient.

**1**

Open the Add Contact dialog box:

- a. Open the message you want.
- b. On the message screen, **open the menus** .
- c. Select Options, and then select Add to Contacts.

**2**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** If a Display Name exists for this Contacts record, the dialog box displays the name in the Last name and First name fields.

If the Last name and First name fields are blank, enter the first and last name associated with the "From" e-mail address.

**3**

Tap OK to add the e-mail address to Contacts, and then tap OK in the confirmation dialog box.

↓ Done

## Creating and using filters



Filters provide efficient ways to manage e-mail retrieval and storage. When you tap Get Mail or Get & Send, filters determine which e-mail messages are downloaded to your handheld and in which folder the downloaded messages are stored.

### \* Tip

Create a filter, for example, so that whenever you receive e-mail about sales meetings, it goes immediately into a folder you create called Sales. Or create a filter so that stock quotes sent to you by your online brokerage service go to a folder you create called Finance.


**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you create a filter, only messages that meet the filter criteria are downloaded to your handheld. You don't see any other messages that have been sent to you, even in your Inbox. To avoid this, you must set up two filters. For example, suppose you create a filter to have all messages with "onlinebroker" in the From field moved to your Finance folder. You must then create a second filter specifying that all mail NOT containing "onlinebroker" in the From field should be moved to the Inbox (or other folder you designate). If you don't create this second filter, only messages containing "onlinebroker" in the From field are downloaded to your handheld.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select VersaMail .

**2**

Open the Filters dialog box:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Filters.
- c. Select New.

↘ **Continued**

- + **Did You Know?**  
Filters you create on your handheld also apply when you synchronize e-mail on your handheld with e-mail on your computer.

## 3

Enter the filter information:

- Enter a short description of the filter in the Name field.
- Enter filter criteria.

**To pick list** Select the message header field with the information contained in the edit line: To, From, Subject, cc, Size.

For example, you might select From to download only messages from a particular sender.

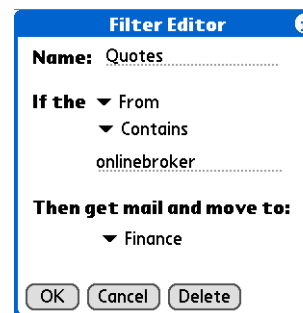
**Contains pick list** Select a filter action: Contains, Starts with, Does NOT Contain.

**Edit line** Enter the text that must be found in the header field. For example, if you want to sort e-mail with the subject Sales, enter "Sales." If you enter more than one criteria, separate each with a comma—for example, Sales, New York.

**Then get mail and move to pick list** Select the folder or mailbox into which you want your filtered e-mail to go. You can also create a new folder for storing the incoming e-mail. Tap Edit Folders, and then create a new folder or delete or rename existing ones.

- Tap OK. The filter appears in the Filters list.

↓ Done



## Turning filters on and off

A filter that is turned on applies to all subsequent downloads of e-mail until you deselect it. More than one filter can be in effect at once. Before you download e-mail, be sure to turn on the filters you want and turn off those you don't want.

\* **Tip**


Filters that are turned on execute in the order in which they appear on the Filters list. Move filters up and down the list to ensure that they execute in the correct order by tapping the pick list to the left of the filter name.

\* **Tip**

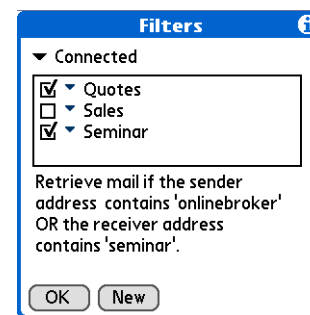
If you don't want a filter to apply to any downloads at all, be sure to deselect the filter under both Connected and Synchronize.

1

Open the Filters dialog box:

- In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- Select Options, and then select Filters. The Filters dialog box appears with the filters you created.

➤ **Continued**





**2**

Turn filters on or off:

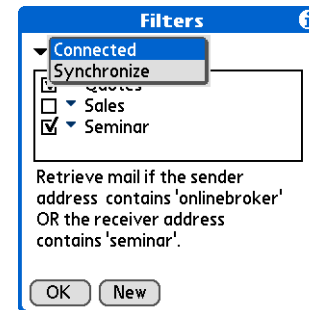
- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-left corner and select one of the following:

**Connected** Applies a filter to messages downloaded to your handheld over a network connection.

**Synchronize** Applies a filter to messages downloaded to your handheld when you **synchronize**.

- b. Select or deselect the filter check boxes to select the filters you do and don't want to use for subsequent e-mail transactions.
- c. Select OK.

↓ Done




\* **Tip**  
Edit a filter to change either its name or any of its criteria.

## Editing or deleting a filter

**1**

Select the folder to edit or delete:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Filters.
- c. Select the name of the filter.

**2**

Do one of the following:

**Edit** Revise your entry in the Name field, your selections in the pick lists, and/or the text in the edit line. Select OK.

**Delete** Select Delete, select Yes to confirm the deletion, and then select OK.

**3**

Tap OK.


↓ Done

## Managing settings for incoming and outgoing mail

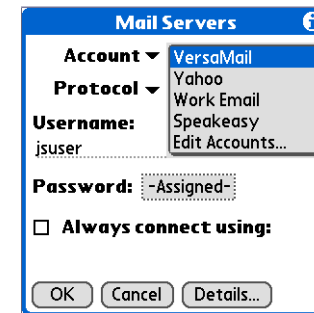
You can configure advanced mail settings such as server information, incoming and outgoing mail server options, and more, for each e-mail account.

**1**

Select the account whose settings you want to manage:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Mail Servers.
- c. Tap the Account pick list, and then select Edit Accounts.
- d. Select the name of the account whose settings you want to manage, and then select OK.

↘ Continued



\* **Tip**  
Your username is typically the first part of your e-mail address, which appears before the @ symbol.

+ **Did You Know?**  
The VersaMail application provides strong 128-bit AES encryption for your password.

\* **Tip**  
Select a service for this account only if you want it to be different from the default service you use to connect to a network for your handheld.

## 2

On the Mail Servers screen, do any of the following:

**Protocol** Tap the Protocol pick list, and then tap POP or IMAP.

**Username** Enter a new username.

**Password** Tap the Password box, and enter a new password in the Password Entry dialog box.

**Service for this account** Select the Always connect using check box, tap the Service pick list, and then select the connection type you want.

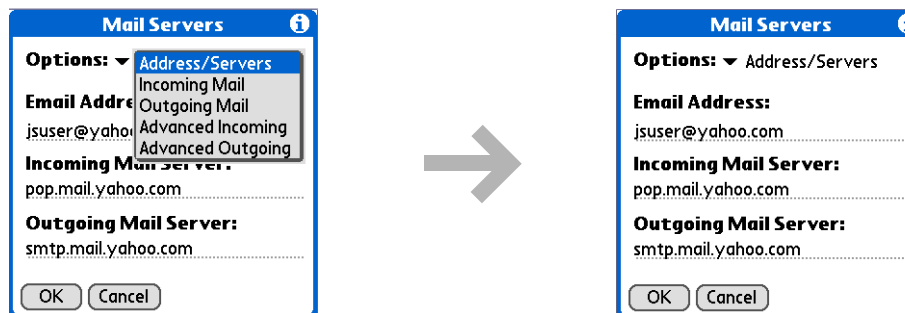
↘ **Continued**



## 3

Manage address and server settings:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen, tap Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Address/Servers.



- c. Do any of the following:

**Email address** Enter the e-mail address of the account you are accessing, such as `examplename@yahoo.com`.

**Incoming mail server** Enter the name of your incoming (POP) mail server, such as `pop.mail.yahoo.com`.

**Outgoing mail server** Enter the name of your outgoing (SMTP) mail server, such as `smtp.mail.yahoo.com`.

- d. Select OK.

➤ **Continued**

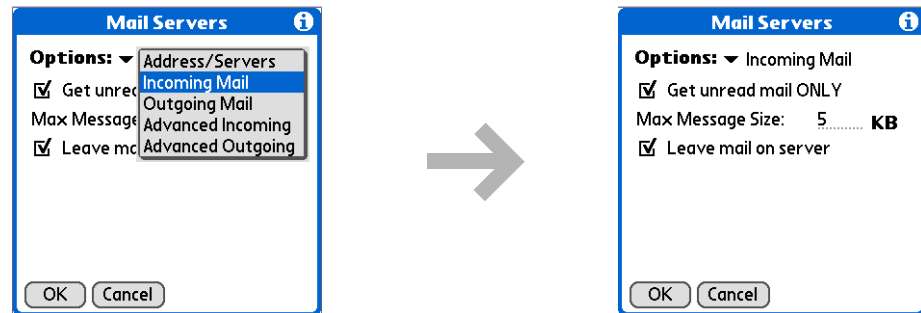
### + Did You Know?

The POP protocol does not support retrieval of unread mail only from the server. If you have a POP e-mail account, the VersaMail application downloads all messages from the server regardless of whether you have read them (for example, on your desktop or on the web), and regardless of whether this check box is selected.

## 4

Manage incoming mail server settings:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen, tap Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Incoming Mail.



- c. Do any of the following:

**Get unread mail ONLY** For IMAP accounts, retrieves unread e-mail only. To get all e-mail and not just unread e-mail, deselect Get unread mail ONLY.

**Maximum Message Size** Enter the maximum message size that you can receive.

**Leave mail on server (POP only)** Leaves e-mail that you receive on the handheld on the server also.

- d. Select OK.

➤ **Continued**

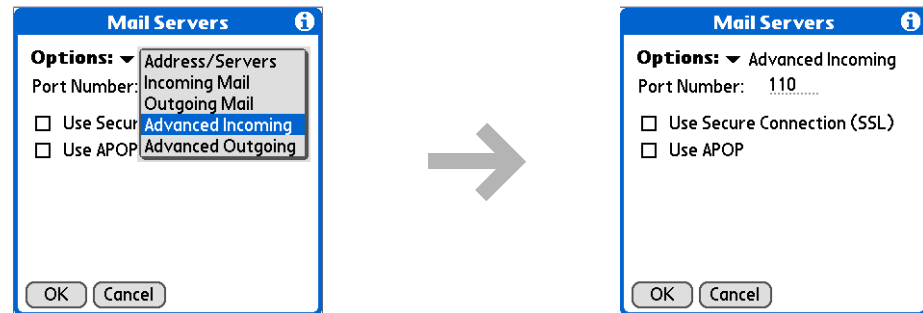
\* **Tip**  
Advanced incoming mail options are different depending on the connection type you selected and the server protocol—POP or IMAP.

\* **Tip**  
The Deleted Mail and Sent Mail fields are case sensitive, and the folder name should be spelled exactly as it is on the server.

## 5

Manage advanced incoming mail server settings:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen, tap Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Advanced Incoming.



- c. Do any of the following:

**Port Number** Usually 110 for POP and 143 for IMAP servers. If you are not sure about the correct port number, check with your mail server administrator.

**Use Secure Connection** To retrieve incoming mail over a secure (**Secure Socket Layer**, or SSL) connection, select the Use Secure Connection check box.

**Use APOP (POP only)** Encrypts your username and password when they travel over the network. Some services require APOP to work properly, while others do not work properly if APOP is used. If you aren't sure if your ISP or web e-mail provider supports APOP, check with your e-mail provider.

**Root Folders (IMAP only)** Defines the **root folder** on your IMAP server.

↘ **Continued**

\* **Tip**  
If you are using the **VersaMail conduit** and have an IMAP account, you must configure the outgoing mail settings to send mail.

**Cont'd.**

**Deleted Mail (IMAP only)** Stores deleted e-mail in the folder you specify on the server.

**Sent Mail (IMAP only)** Shows the name of your Sent Mail folder on the server.

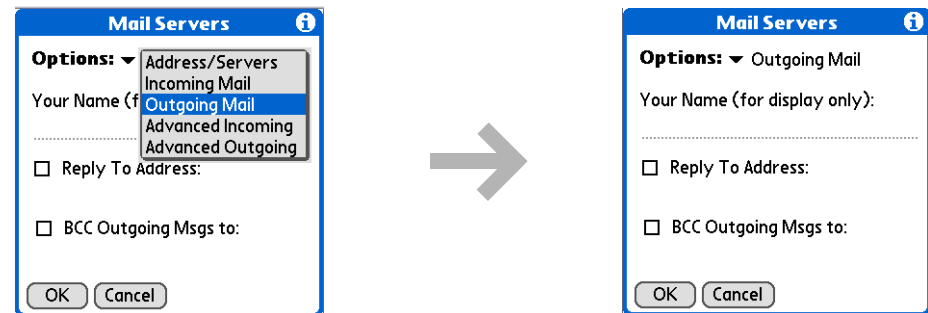
d. Select OK.

↘ **Continued**

**6**

Manage outgoing mail server (SMTP) settings:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen, tap Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Outgoing Mail.



↘ **Continued**



**Cont'd.**

c. Do any of the following:

**Display Name** Enter the name you want to appear on your outgoing messages, such as "Joe Smith."

**Reply To Address** Enter the e-mail address that you want recipients to see and reply to on your e-mail messages, only if it is different from the e-mail address from which you are sending the message. For example, if you are sending a message from me@yahoo.com but you want recipients to reply to me@earthlink.net, enter the reply-to address here. Reply To Address makes it look as if the e-mail came from the address you entered.

**BCC** Select the BCC check box to send a blind copy of any e-mail message you send to another e-mail address. The blind copy e-mail address is not seen by the other recipients of the message. For example, if you want a copy of all messages you send from your handheld to be sent to your desktop e-mail account, enter that e-mail address.

d. Select OK.

↘ **Continued**

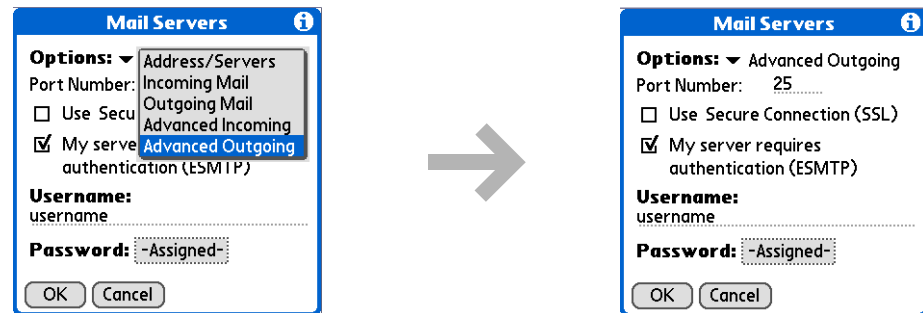
**\* Tip**

If you need to enter new authentication information, enter your username, tap the Password box, enter a password, and then select OK. Check with your e-mail service provider for authentication username and password information.

**7**

Manage advanced outgoing mail server (SMTP) settings:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen, tap Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Advanced Outgoing.



- c. Do any of the following:

**Port Number** The default is 25, the port number most SMTP servers use. If you are not sure about the correct port number, check with your mail server administrator.

**Use Secure Connection** To send outgoing mail over a secure (**Secure Socket Layer**, or SSL) connection, select the Use Secure Connection check box.

↘ **Continued**

**Cont'd.**

**My server requires authentication (ESMTP)** Select this check box if the outgoing server (SMTP) requires ESMTP authentication. Check with your system administrator before selecting this option. If you select this option, username and password fields appear. These fields are already filled in based on the account information you entered previously. In most cases, the information displayed is correct; however, occasionally your authentication username and/or password is different from your account username or password.

d. Select OK twice.

↓ Done


## Adding APOP to an account

To encrypt your username and password when they travel over the network, some services require APOP to work properly, while others do not work properly if APOP is used. APOP works only with accounts that use the POP protocol.

\* **Tip**  
If you aren't sure if your ISP or web e-mail provider supports APOP, check with your e-mail provider.

**1**

Select the account to which you want to add APOP:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Mail Servers.
- c. Tap the Account pick list, and then select Edit Accounts.
- d. Select the name of the account, and then select OK.

**2**

Add APOP:

- a. On the Mail Servers screen, select Details.
- b. Tap the Options pick list, and then select Advanced Incoming.
- c. Select the Use APOP check box, and then select OK.

**3**

Select OK.


↓ Done

## Setting advanced account preferences

\* **Tip**  
Any advanced preferences you set are account-specific; they apply only to the account you are currently in.

### 1

Open the Advanced Preferences screen:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Select the Advanced tab.

### 2

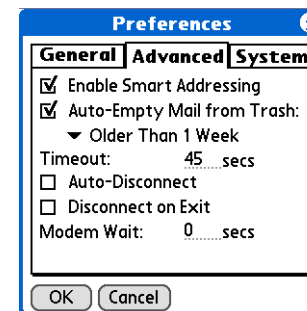
Select any of the following preferences:

**Enable Smart Addressing** Displays a list of addresses that match the letters you enter in the To field. You can select the address you want from the list.

**Auto-Empty Mail from Trash** Determines how often e-mail messages in the trash are automatically deleted.

**Timeout** Sets the number of seconds to try to connect before timing out. To change, tap the Timeout field and enter a new value.

↘ **Continued**



**\* Tip**

The default Timeout setting is 45 seconds. It can be any number greater than 0 seconds; however, if you set the number too low, your connection attempt may time out before you make a connection with the e-mail service provider.

**Cont'd.**

**Auto-Disconnect** Automatically disconnects your remote connections after each command. Each command you perform initiates a new call to your ISP. This setting is not recommended if you plan to perform multiple e-mail transactions in a short amount of time.

**Disconnect on Exit** Disconnects from the network only after you leave the VersaMail application. This feature is an alternative to Auto-Disconnect. This option keeps your connection active while you perform multiple transactions in the VersaMail application, but automatically disconnects when you move on to a different application on your handheld. If this option is not selected, you must manually disconnect from your ISP.

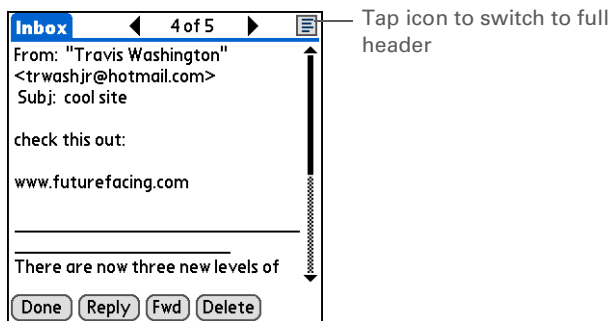
**Modem Wait** Displays the number of seconds that the modem uses to initialize itself. If you have a modem, tap and enter a number of seconds for the wait. The typical setting for a wireless modem is 3, and the typical setting for most normal modems is 0.

↓ Done

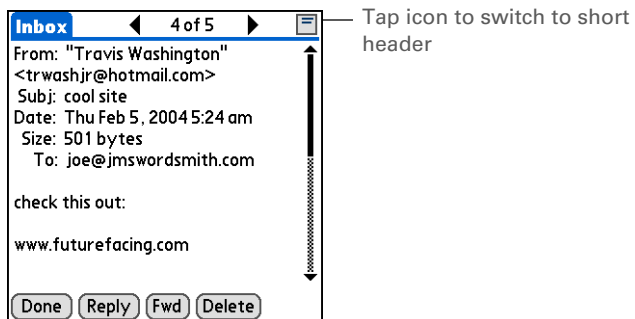
## Changing e-mail header details

When viewing a message in any folder, you can change the view of the message header. The e-mail header options are as follows:

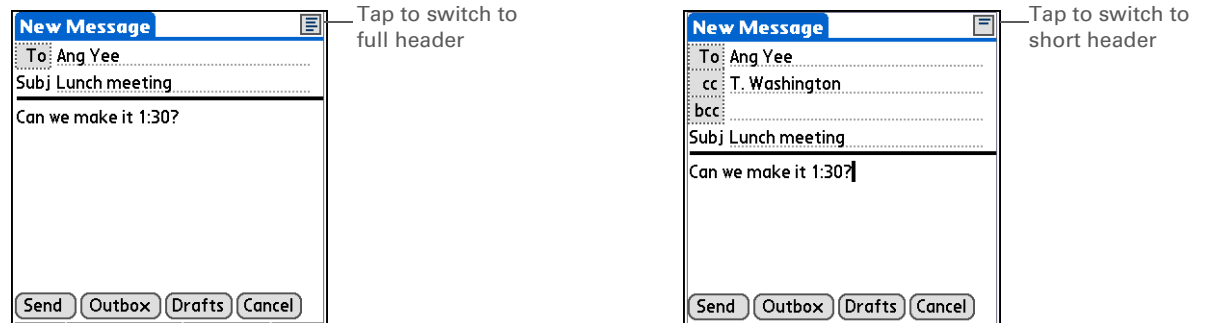
- Short header: Shows sender's name or address (From field) and subject line (Subj field).



- Full header: Shows the following:
  - Sender's name or e-mail address (From field)
  - Subject line (Subj field)
  - Date message was composed, sent, or received (Date field)
  - Size of message including any attachments (Size field)
  - Recipient's name or e-mail address (To field)



You can also switch between a short header and a full header for a message you are composing. Short header shows the To and Subject fields only; full header shows the To, cc:, bcc:, and Subject fields.



To switch between short and full headers on either a folder screen or a message screen, tap the header icon in the upper-right corner of the screen.

## Backing up mail databases

If you want to make sure you have a backup copy of all your e-mail, you can back up all the e-mail databases from the handheld. This is useful if you download messages directly from a mail server to your handheld. The backup copy is stored in the Backup folder on your computer.




\* **Tip**  
In most cases your e-mail is on your server, so you do not need to back up your e-mail database from your handheld.

\* **Tip**  
Deselect the Backup ALL Databases check box to make **synchronizing** go faster.

By default, your handheld is set to back up mail databases.

**1**

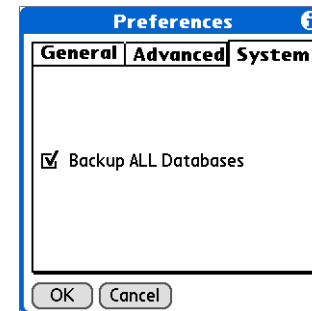
Open the System Preferences screen:

- In the Inbox or on another folder screen, **open the menus** .
- Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- Select the System tab.

**2**

Select the Backup ALL Databases check box, and then select OK.

↓ Done



**+ Did You Know?**

You can synchronize folders whose names are up to 16 characters in length. You can synchronize up to 11 custom folders you create, in addition to the default folders Inbox, Outbox, Drafts, Sent, and Trash.

**\* Tip**

If you have a folder on your handheld that matches a folder on the mail server, you do not need to do anything before synchronizing wirelessly.

**Synchronizing IMAP mail folders wirelessly**

If you create an IMAP folder in an account on your handheld that matches a folder on the mail server, you can wirelessly synchronize e-mail messages that you move into or out of the IMAP folder, or delete in the folder.

When you synchronize a folder, any e-mail messages in the selected folder on the mail server are downloaded to the same folder on your handheld. Any messages moved out of the selected folder on your handheld or deleted on your handheld are moved or deleted in the folder on the mail server.

**Prerequisites for wireless IMAP folder synchronization**

Depending on how you have set up IMAP folders on your handheld and/or the mail server, you may have to do some steps before you can wirelessly synchronize e-mail messages between your handheld and the server, as follows:

- If you need to create a folder on both your handheld and the server, **create the folder** on your handheld and select the Also create on server check box.
- If there is a folder on the mail server but you need to **create it on your handheld**, you do not need to select the Also create on server check box.

You can turn folder synchronization on or off during a Get Mail operation, and set synchronization options from a menu.

## Turning IMAP folder synchronization on or off

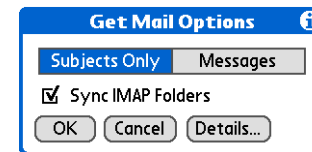
1

From within an IMAP e-mail account, tap Get Mail.

2

Select or deselect the Sync IMAP Folders check box, and then select OK.

↓ Done




## Synchronizing handheld/mail server IMAP folders from the Options menu

### + Did You Know?

After you select the folders to synchronize, a connection is made to your e-mail service provider to update the server with changes from your handheld, and to have your handheld updated with changes from the server.

1

Open the Sync IMAP Folders screen:

- a. In the Inbox or on another folder screen of an IMAP account, **open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Sync IMAP Folders.

2

Select the folder or folders you want to synchronize from the pick list.

↓ Done

## Working with root folders

For IMAP accounts, if you want to synchronize e-mail messages on your handheld with messages on the mail server folder, you need to **enter the root folder** for the account on your handheld. Depending on your e-mail provider, the root folder could be a single folder, or it could be a subfolder of the Inbox. If this is the case, you need to enter “inbox.<foldername>” as the root folder.

Check with your e-mail provider to find out the root folder for your IMAP account.

## Using Secure Socket Layer (SSL)

Secure Socket Layer (SSL) is a protocol designed to ensure that data you send or receive over a network or the Internet is secure and authentic. The VersaMail application uses SSL to help guarantee the secure transmission of e-mail messages that you send or receive. When you set up an account in the VersaMail application, you are given the option of selecting SSL for incoming and outgoing mail.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** For most e-mail providers that support SSL, you must select SSL for both incoming and outgoing mail. If you select just one or the other, your messages cannot be sent or received successfully.

Keep the following in mind regarding SSL:

- If you set up an account that uses an SSL connection on Outlook, Outlook Express, or Eudora, then SSL is supported in the VersaMail conduit when you **synchronize** with that account as well.
- You cannot use **auto get mail with notification** or **scheduled sending retry** of e-mail with accounts that use an SSL connection.

**Support**

If you're having problems with the VersaMail application or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Getting Around**

Using the Graffiti® 2 command stroke in e-mail messages

**Entering Info**

Cutting, copying, and pasting text from an e-mail message

**Synchronizing**

Downloading e-mail messages from your computer to your handheld

**Connecting**

Setting up a phone connection for sending and receiving e-mail wirelessly

**Customizing**

Setting preferences for connecting to a network

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about the VersaMail application

# Sending and Receiving Text and Multimedia Messages

## In this chapter

[Creating and sending messages](#)

[Viewing a text message](#)

[Responding to a text message](#)

[Saving a phone number to Contacts](#)

[Setting options for text and multimedia messages](#)

If you need to get a short message to a friend or coworker fast, send a text message from your handheld via your mobile phone (GSM phone required; sold separately) to their mobile phone. Messaging is a popular way for people to stay connected using the text and media messaging features of their mobile phone. And if you need more than text alone to express yourself, use multimedia messaging to give your message multisensory impact by adding an image, photo, or sound file.



## Benefits of Messages

- Enjoy quick communication
- Use text messaging to chat with friends
- Be as simple or as creative as you want

## Creating and sending messages

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

You must **set up a phone connection** on your handheld to send and receive information wirelessly.

### » Key Term

**SMS** Acronym for Short Message Service. More commonly known as text messages, SMS messages can be received by most mobile phones.

### » Key Term



**emoticon** A representation of a facial expression, such as a smile :- ) or frown :- (, created by a sequence of characters.

Messages has many of the features that a full e-mail application has, such as text message and multimedia message creation. You can quickly create a message by entering text, common phrases, emoticons, and images. Creating messages on your handheld is much easier and more creative than using your mobile phone.

### Creating and sending a text message

[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** Many SMS service providers charge per text message or part of a text message. Each message or part is 160 characters. If you create a text message under 161 characters, you are charged for one message. If you create a message that is 161 to 320 characters, you may be charged for two messages, and so forth. A counter appears at the top of the page to indicate the number of characters and messages. Even though a message has more than 160 characters, the message appears as one message to the person receiving the message.

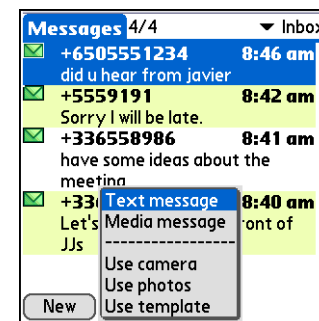
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

2

Open a blank text message:

- Select New
- Select Text Message.



↘ Continued

\* **Tip**  
Do you still need to add something to a message? Save the message in your drafts folder and finish it later. **Open the menus**, select Message, and then select Save as Draft. When you want to work on it again, select the categories pick list in the upper right corner and select Drafts.

+ **Did You Know?**  
You can also quickly send a common phrase as a text message by selecting Phrases and selecting a phrase.

\* **Tip**  
Did you create a text message, but now you want to add a photo? You can easily change from a text message to a multimedia message without losing anything you have written. **Open the menus**, select Message, select Add Media, and then select Convert.

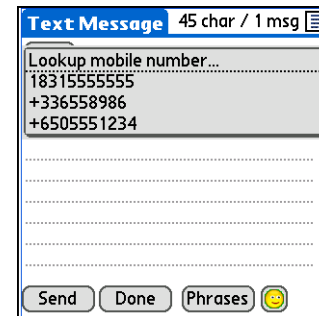
3

Enter the recipient's address using one of the following methods:

**Saved number list** Select To and select the recipient's number if it appears on the list.

**Lookup** If the number does not appear on the list, select Lookup mobile number and select the name, number, or e-mail address from the screen.

**Enter directly** Enter a number on the To line.



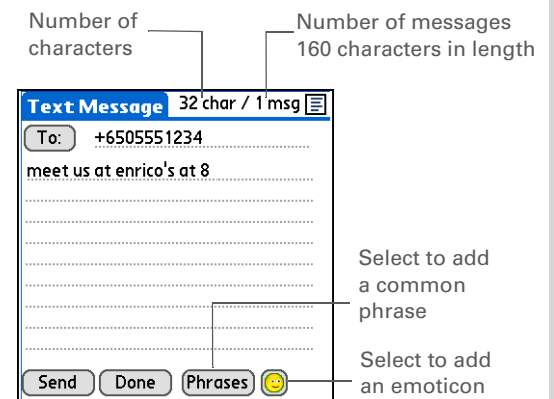
4

Compose and send the message:

a. In the Subject line, enter the text of your message.

b. Select Send.

↓ Done







## Creating and sending a multimedia message

### » Key Term

**MMS** Acronym for Multimedia Messaging Service. An application for sending short multimedia messages between mobile phones or handhelds. MMS is a new format that is now supported by most wireless carriers.

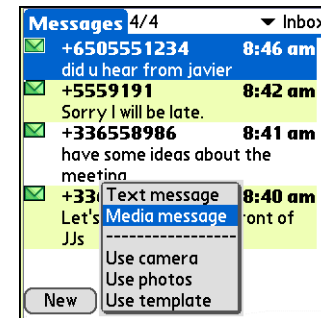
# 1

Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

# 2

Open a new multimedia message:

- a. Select New.
- b. Select Media Message.



➤ Continued

+ **Did You Know?**

You can send your multimedia message to an e-mail address. The e-mail message appears as a text message with multimedia attachments.

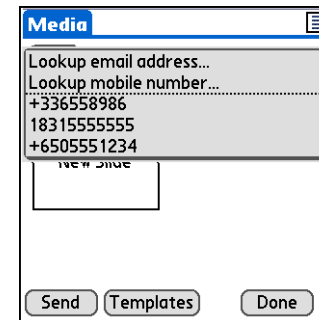
**3**

Enter the recipient's address using one of the following methods:

**Saved number list** Select To and select the recipient's number if it appears on the list.

**Lookup** If the number does not appear on the list, select one of the Lookup options and select the name, number, or e-mail address from the screen.

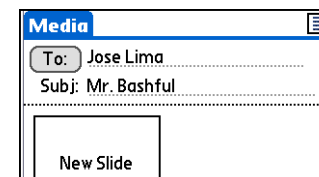
**Enter directly** Enter in a number on the To line.



**4**

In the Subject line, enter the subject of your message.

↘ **Continued**



**\* Tip**

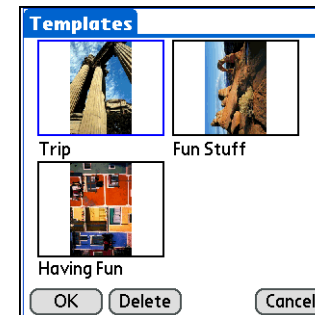
Did you create a great message that you would like to use again? Save the message as a template. **Open the menus**, select Message, and then select Save as template. Give you template a name and select OK. You can save your message as a template even after you have sent it.

**5**

**[&] OPTIONAL** Use a template that came with your handheld or a template that you created:

- a. Select Template.
- b. Select a template, and then select Done.

↘ **Continued**



\* **Tip**

You can also use the pencil tool to draw on a photo you attach. Send your own graffiti art! Did you get a little too creative? Erase your graffiti art without affecting the photo.

**6**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Create an image:

- a. Select New Slide.
- b. Use the tools on the left of the screen to create your image.

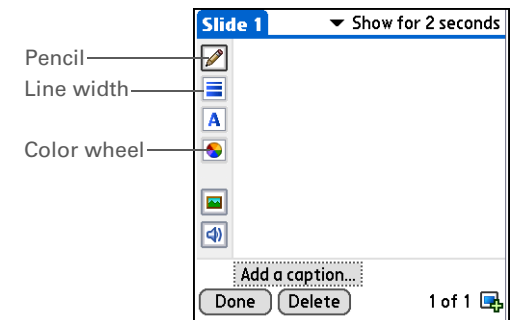
**Pencil** Draw the image you want on the blank slide.

**Line tool** Choose the pencil's line style.

**Color wheel** Choose the pencil's color.

- c. Select Done.

↘ **Continued**




\* **Tip**

Did you just get engaged to get married? Let your parents and friends know immediately. Snap a picture using the handheld's camera, add it to your multimedia message, and send it out. All your special moments can be shared quickly with others.

**7**

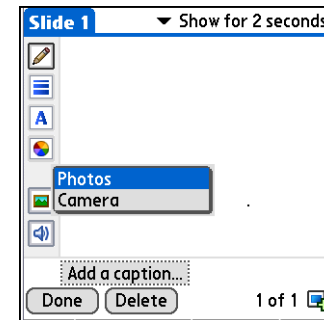
**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Add a photo:

- From the toolbar on the left of the screen, choose the photos tool .
- Add a picture by selecting one of the following:


**Photos** Select the photo you want from **palmOne™ Media**.

**Camera** Take the photo you want using the built-in **camera**.

- Select Done.

**8**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Add a sound file:

- From the toolbar on the left of the screen, choose the audio tool .
- Select the file you want.
- Select Done.



↘ **Continued**

\* **Tip**

Do you still need to add something to a message? Save the message in your drafts folder and finish it later. **Open the menus**, select Message, and then select Save as Draft. When you want to work on it again, select the categories pick list in the upper-right corner and select Drafts.

9

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Add text to your message:

- Select Add a caption.
- Enter the text, tap Done, and then select Done.




Select to add a common phrase

Select to add an emoticon

10

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Add more slides to your message:

- Tap the Plus icon .
- Add text, images, or other features to the message.
- Tap the Show for pick list and select the time you want each slide to show before moving to the next slide.

11

Select Send.


↓ Done

## Requesting a receipt for sent text messages

**+ Did You Know?**  
Wondering if your text message was received? Requesting a receipt assures you that your message got through.


**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

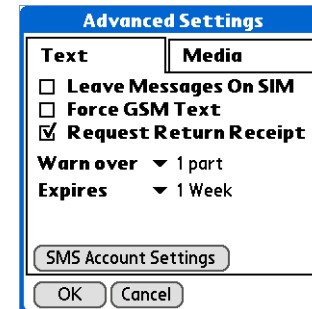
**2** Open the Advanced Settings dialog box:

- Open the menus** .
- Select Options, and then select Advanced Settings.

**3** Set request setting:




- Select Text.
- Select the Request Return Receipt check box.
- Tap OK.

 Done



\* **Tip**  
Want to send out a message for a future special occasion? You can set the Earliest Delivery option to send a message at a specific date.

## Setting delivery options for a multimedia messages

- 1** Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .
- 2** **Create a multimedia message.**
- 3** Open the Message Settings dialog box:
  - a. **Open the menus** .
  - b. Select Options, and then select Message Options.

↘ **Continued**



**4**

Set the delivery options:

**Priority** Set the message flag to Low, Medium, or High.

**Delivery Report** Choose whether you want a delivery report sent back to you.

**Earliest Delivery:** Choose whether you want the message sent immediately or at a later date.

**Attempt delivery** Choose whether to keep attempting delivery or set an end date.

**5**




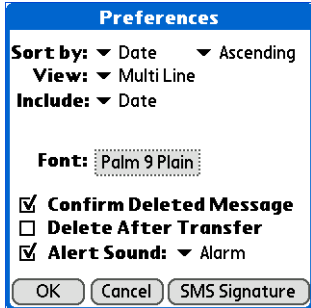

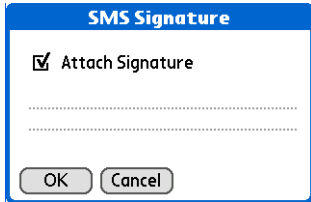
Select OK.

↓ Done

## Adding a signature to a message

### \* Tip



You want people to know who sent the message, but you don't want to write a signature for each message. Automatically attaching a signature makes it easy for you. Be creative.

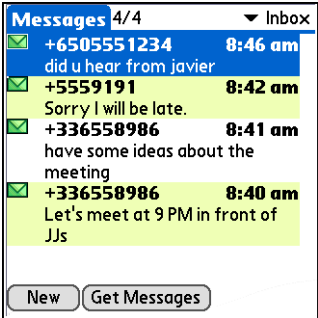
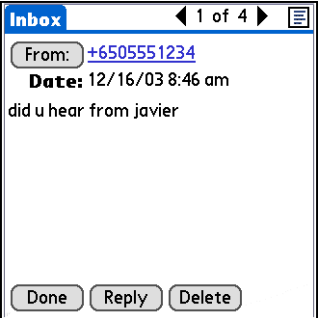
<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Messages  .	
<b>2</b>	<p>Open the Preferences dialog box:</p> <p>a. <b>Open the menus</b> .</p> <p>b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.</p>	 <p>The Preferences dialog box shows the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sort by: Date (Ascending)</li> <li>View: Multi Line</li> <li>Include: Date</li> <li>Font: Palm 9 Plain</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Confirm Deleted Message</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Delete After Transfer</li> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Alert Sound: Alarm</li> </ul> <p>Buttons: OK, Cancel, SMS Signature</p>
<b>3</b>	<p>Create a signature:</p> <p>a. Select SMS signature.</p> <p>b. Select the Attach Signature check box.</p> <p>c. Enter a signature, and then select OK twice.</p> <p> Done</p>	 <p>The SMS Signature dialog box shows the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Attach Signature</li> </ul> <p>Buttons: OK, Cancel</p>


## Viewing a text message

**+ Did You Know?**  
Depending on your service provider, your mobile phone may receive and send multimedia messages and text messages. You can create and send both text and multimedia messages on your handheld, but you can view only text messages on your handheld.

**\* Tip**  
You can **reply to** or **forward** a message after you open it.

- 1** Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .
- 2** Select Get to retrieve text messages from your mobile phone.
- 3** Read a message:
  - a. Select the message to open it.


➔

- b. Read the message, and then select Done.

 Done

## Responding to a text message



You can respond to messages by replying, forwarding, or saving the message.

\* **Tip**  
Even though you can receive only text messages, you can convert your reply into a **multimedia message**. **Open the menus**, select **Message**, select **Add media**, and then select **convert**.

\* **Tip**  
If you don't need to read the message, you can tap the letter icon to the left of a message in the Inbox to open the reply options pop-up menu, and then select the type of reply message you want from the list.

### Replying to a text message

1

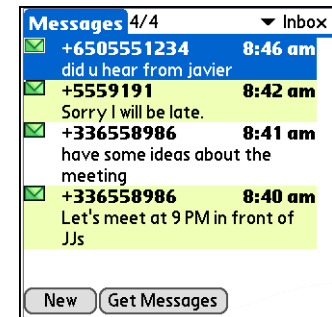
Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

2

Select Get to retrieve messages from your mobile phone.

3

Select the message to open it.



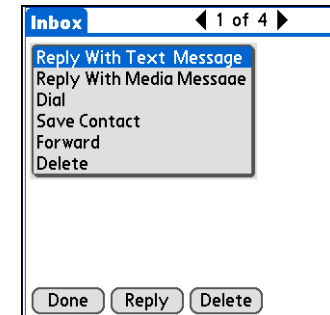
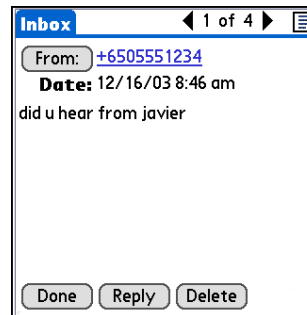
↘ Continued

- \* **Tip**  
Simply select Reply at the bottom of the screen if you want to reply with the same type of message—for example, if you are replying to a text message with a text message.

4

Select a reply option:

a. Select From.

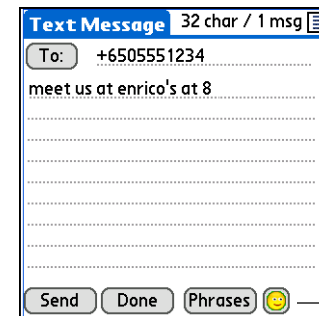


b. Select one of the two reply options.

5

Enter text message or **media message**, and then select Send.

Done



Tap to add an emoticon to your message

## Forwarding a message

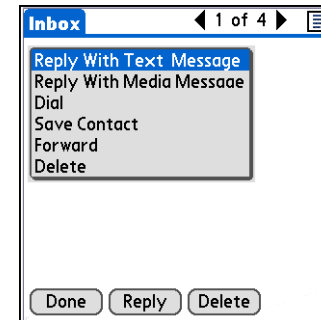
\* **Tip**  
Even though you can receive only text messages, you can convert your forwarded message into a **multimedia message**. **Open the menus**, select Message, select Add media, and then select Convert.

**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

**2** Select Get to retrieve messages from your mobile phone.

**3** Select the message to open it.

**4** Tap From and select Forward.



↘ Continued

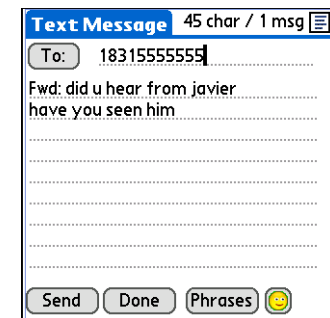
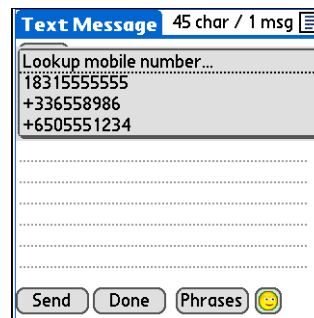
**5**

Enter the recipient's address using one of the following methods:

**Saved number list** Select To and select the recipient's number if it appears on the list.

**Lookup** If the number does not appear on the list, select Lookup mobile number and select the name, number, or e-mail address from the screen.

**Enter directly** Enter a number on the To line.

**6**

Enter text message or **media message**, and then select Send.

↓ Done

## Saving a phone number to Contacts

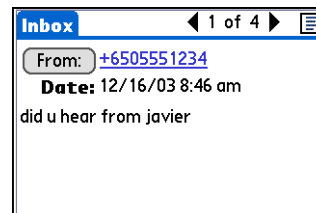
**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

**2** Select Get to retrieve messages from your mobile phone.

**3** Select the message to open it.

**4** Open the Add Contact dialog box:

a. Select From.



b. Select Save Contact.

↘ Continued



**5**

Create the new contact:

- a. Enter the contact information.
- b. Select one of the options



**Add** Adds the contact to your **Contact list** and the number appears in your mobile number list.

**Save & Go** Adds the contact to your **Contact list** and the number appears in your mobile number list. This selection allows you to put the contact in a Contacts category, and then opens Contacts at the new contact. You can add or modify the contact information.



↓ Done

## Setting options for text and multimedia messages

You can set how you want your messages displayed and how you want messages deleted.


### Changing the List view and display

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

**2**

Open the Preferences dialog box:

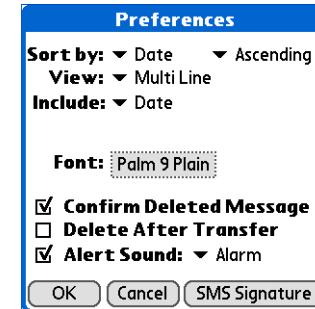
- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

↘ **Continued**

**3**

Set your list view preferences:

**Sort by** Select how you want your messages sorted. Choices are message type; alphabetical using To/From; alphabetical by message; by date; by size; or is it read or unread. You can also Select whether the list is ascending or descending.



**View** Choose Single Line to view each message on a single line. This limits the amount of information shown, but you can view more messages in your list. Choose Multi Line to see the messages with more information.

**Include** In the list, include either the date, the size of the message, or neither.

**Fonts** Select the font type, the size, and the style, such as plain or bold.



**4**

Select OK

↓ Done


## Setting how messages are deleted

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

**2**

Open the Preferences dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- a. Select Options, and then select Preferences.

**3**

Set your delete preferences by tapping the check box:

**Confirm Deleted Message** Choose whether a confirmation message appears each time you delete a message or you select the Empty Trash option from the Message menu. To display confirmation messages, select this check box.

**Delete After Transfer** Choose whether data messages are deleted after you transfer the data to the appropriate application. To keep data messages after you transfer them to the application, deselect this check box.



**4**

Select OK.

 Done


## Setting how you receive text messages

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .

**2**

Open the Advanced Settings dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Advanced Settings.

## 3

Set how you receive text messages:

- a. Tap Text (SMS).
- b. Set the following options:

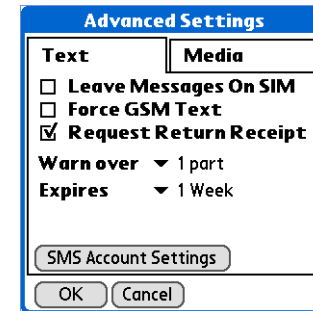
**Leave Messages on SIM**

Normally messages are deleted from your mobile phone's memory module (SIM) after you download them to your handheld. To keep messages on your phone's SIM after you transfer them to your handheld, select this check box.

**Force GSM text** Some service providers support only GSM text. Change this setting only under the direction of your service provider.

**Warn over** Determines whether you receive a warning when multipart messages exceed the specified number of parts. Many SMS service providers charge per 160 character part. Select from the following options: 1 part, 3 parts, 5 parts, 10 parts, 50 parts, and Never warn.

**Expires** Determines how long unsent messages remain at the message center of your service provider. If the messages are not delivered to the recipient within the time limit, the messages are deleted. Select from the following options: 4 Hours, 1 Day, 1 Week, 2 Weeks, 1 Month, and Max. Time.



## 4




Select OK

↓ Done

**[ ! ] Before You Begin**

Under normal circumstances, you should not change these settings. Incorrect values can cause the Messages application to stop working with your mobile phone. Change these settings only under the direction of your service provider. These settings change the message center address where you pick up and send messages.

**Changing your service account settings**

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select Messages .
- 2 Open the Advanced Settings dialog box:
  - a. **Open the menus** .
  - b. Select Options, and then select Advanced Settings.
- 3 Set your SMS account settings:
  - a. Tap Text.
  - b. Tap SMS Account Settings.
  - c. Enter your settings and select OK.

**Advanced Settings**

Text	Media
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Leave Messages On SIM</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Force GSM Text</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Request Return Receipt</b>	
<b>Warn over</b> ▼ 1 part	
<b>Expires</b> ▼ 1 Week	
<input type="button" value="SMS Account Settings"/>	
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	
- 4 Select OK.  
  
↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with Messages or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Categories**

Organizing messages by arranging them into categories and sorting them

**Privacy**

Keeping messages private by turning on security options

**Sharing**

- Exchanging messages with other palmOne™ handheld users by beaming them
- Sending messages to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**Connecting**

Setting up a phone connection using the Bluetooth technology on your handheld to send and receive messages wirelessly



# Browsing the Web

## In this chapter

[Accessing a web page](#)

[Quickly jumping to a page](#)

[Changing how you view a page](#)

[Bookmarking your favorite pages](#)

[Disconnecting from and connecting to the Internet](#)

[Downloading files and pages](#)

[Communicating with other users](#)

[Returning to a web page you recently visited](#)

[Changing your home and start pages](#)

[Setting advanced browser options](#)

You use the web for so many things: checking e-mail, finding driving directions, getting news, buying gifts. Now you can take the web with you almost anywhere you go. Use your handheld to make an Internet connection through your mobile phone, and palmOne™ Web Pro opens the entire web to you.



## Benefits of Web Pro

- Carry the web with you
- View web pages in handheld-friendly format
- Store pages for offline viewing

## Accessing a web page

You can open web pages, navigate the pages, and do the things you can with a desktop browser.

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

To browse the web, you must **set up a connection to the Internet** from your handheld.

### » Key Term



**URL** Stands for "uniform resource locator," the technical name for a web address. For example, the URL for Palm is [www.palmone.com](http://www.palmone.com).

### \* Tip

You can also use Web Pro to upload photos and videos you take with the camera from your handheld to a web site you choose.

## Accessing a web page using the action bar

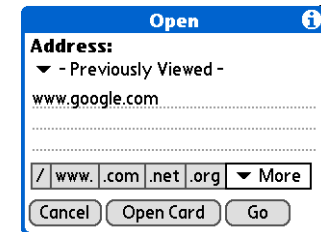
1

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

Go to the web page you want to view:

a. Select Open URL .



b. Enter the address of the web page you want to visit. Use the buttons in the Open URL dialog box for quick entry of characters commonly used in web addresses. If Web Pro recognizes the address that you are entering due to a previous entry, it automatically completes the address.

c. Select Go.



↓ Done

## Accessing a web page using the address field

### \* Tip

You can also hide the address field to show more of the web page. **Open the menus**, select **Options**, and then select **Display Options**. Select the **Hide address field** check box.

1

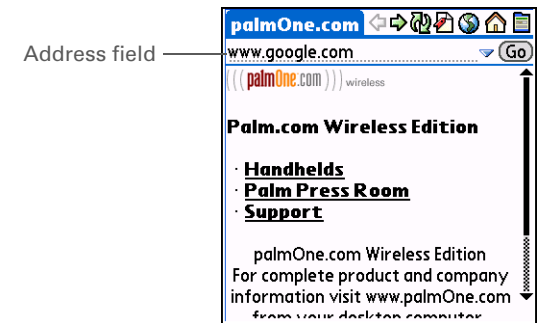
Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

Go to the web page you want to view:

- a. Enter the address of the web page in the address field.
- b. Select Go.

↓ Done



## Using a password to access a web page

Some web sites require you to use a password to gain access to information.



### + Did You Know?

When you enter the password, each letter appears as you are typing it, but as soon as you move to the next character, the first one becomes an asterisk. This ensures privacy.

### \* Tip

Some web sites allow you to select a check box to have your sign-in name automatically entered each time you visit a particular web page.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

**Go to the web page** where you must enter the password.

3

Enter your password to access the web page:

- Enter your sign-in name in the appropriate field.
- Tap in the password box, enter your password, and then tap OK.
- Tap the button that lets you view the page (Sign In, Enter, Go, and so on).

↓ Done



## Finding information on a web page



## + Did You Know?

Find locates any text, whether it is letters or numbers. Find is not case-sensitive.

## \* Tip


Because of the limited space on the handheld screen, sometimes the current web address (URL) is not fully visible. Use the Web Page Info dialog box to view the full URL. **Open the menus**, Select Page, and then select Page Info.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

Open the Find field:

- Go to the web page** you want to search.
- Open the menus** .
- Select Page, and then select Find on Page.

3

Search the web page:

- Type the text you want to find.
- Tap Next repeatedly until you find the information that you are searching for.

↓ Done



## Quickly jumping to a page

The action bar icons allow you to quickly move from page to page.

## Following a link

Many web pages contain underlined links, which are text or pictures that, when clicked, take you to another web page or to another part of the same page.



Tap the link to go to another web page

## Returning to your home page or a page you recently visited

No matter where you navigate on the Internet, you can always return to your home page quickly or return to a page you have recently visited.



Tap the back arrow to go to previous pages

Tap the Home icon to go to your home page.

## Changing how you view a page

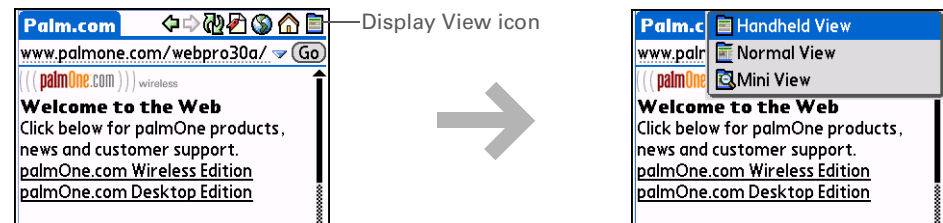
You can change how you view web pages by selecting different display views and dragging the screen to view different parts.

\* **Tip**  
You can **change your font size** for easier viewing.

**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2** **Go to the web page** you want to search.

**3** Tap the Display View icon  in the action bar.



↘ Continued

4

Select from one of the following views:


**Handheld View** Displays a modified version of the web page so that it is optimized for handheld viewing.


**Normal View** Displays the web page as it would appear in a desktop computer web browser.

**Mini View** Shrinks the web page so that it appears completely within the handheld screen while maintaining the same aspect ratio of the page as in Normal view.

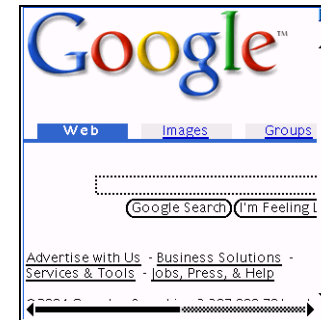
5

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Use Full Screen mode to view a page without the action bar and address line:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options and then select Full Screen.

**NOTE** Tap the square icon  in the upper-right corner to exit Full Screen view.

**Continued**



Tap to exit Full Screen view

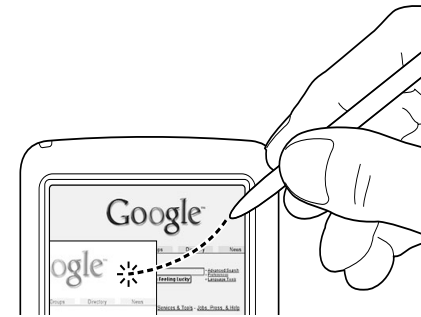


## 6

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** If the web page is larger than your screen, you can tap and drag the stylus to move the web page in any direction to view different parts of the web page.

This feature is disabled when you turn on **Writing Area Preferences** and use the full screen for Graffiti 2 writing.

↓ Done



## Bookmarking your favorite pages

Bookmarking your favorite web pages allows you to quickly return to those pages.





### » Key Term

**Bookmark** A pointer to a web page. The actual page is not stored, only the URL. Also called a Favorite in some browsers.

### \* Tip

You can set your bookmark list as your **start page**.



### Adding a bookmark

1	Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro  .
2	<b><u>Go to the web page</u></b> that you want to bookmark.
3	Open the Bookmark Page dialog box: a. <b><u>Open the menus</u></b>  . b. Select Page, and then select Add Bookmark.
4	<b>[ &amp; ] OPTIONAL</b> Change the bookmark name, URL, or category.
5	Select Save.   Done


## Viewing a bookmarked page

\* **Tip**  
You can also view your list of bookmarks by selecting View Bookmarks from the Page menu.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

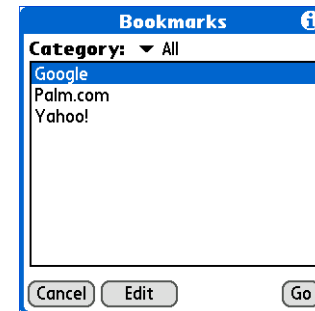
Tap the Bookmark icon .

**3**

View the page:






- Select the name of the bookmarked page you want to visit.
- Select Go.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**  
You can clean up your bookmark list by deleting old bookmarks you no longer use. Select the bookmark, select Edit, and then select Delete.

## Editing information about a bookmark

- 1** Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .
- 2** Tap the Bookmark icon .
- 3** Edit a bookmark:
  - Select the name of the bookmarked page that you want to edit.
  - Select Edit, and then select Details.
  - Change the bookmark name, category, or address (URL) by selecting the appropriate option.
- 4** Select Save.  
 Done

## Disconnecting from and connecting to the Internet

While you're working with stored information in Web Pro, such as saved pages, stored versions of pages, and so forth, you can disconnect from the Internet to reduce usage charges. You can connect to the Internet again when you need access.

### Disconnecting from the Internet



#### + Did You Know?

Generally, if you are using GPRS service, you are charged only for the data sent. If you are using a GSM service, you are charged for the time you are connected.

#### \* Tip


If you are in another application, you can tap a URL and Web Pro connects to the Internet and displays the page. Web Pro can also open when you click a supported file type (GIF, JPG, or HTML) that you receive as an e-mail attachment.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Disconnect from the Internet:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Page, and then select Disconnect.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**  
If the connection is not established, do one of the following:

Tap **Cancel** to stop the connection process.

Tap **Change Network** to select a different service to connect to.


## Connecting to the Internet

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Connect to the Internet:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select **Page**, and then select **Connect**.

Alternately, you can also enter a URL on the address line and tap **Go**.

↓ **Done**

## Downloading files and pages

You can download files or save files for viewing when you are not connected to the Internet.



### Downloading a file

Web Pro can download a file as long as your handheld has an application that can open the file in its original format. For example, your handheld contains Documents To Go, which lets you open Microsoft Word documents without needing to convert them—therefore, you can download Microsoft Word files with Web Pro.

**+ Did You Know?**  
You can download any type of file to an expansion card, regardless of whether an application to open that type of file exists on your handheld. You can then copy that file to your desktop computer to read.

**\* Tip**  
If you decide that the download process is taking too long, you can stop it. To stop a web page from downloading, select the Stop icon in the Web Pro action bar. To stop a file from downloading select Cancel in the Download dialog box.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

**Go to the web page** you want to view.

**3**

Select the link of the file you want to download.

**4**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** To download a file to an expansion card, select the check box.

**5**

Select Save, and then select OK.

 Done

## Saving a web page





If you want to save a web page (such as a travel itinerary or Internet order receipt) indefinitely, you can create a saved page. The copy is stored on the handheld until you delete it.


### + Did You Know?

Web Pro also functions as a viewer, enabling you to quickly view certain files while working in other applications. For example, if you read an e-mail message that has a file attached in HTML format, tap the file and Web Pro opens so that you can view the file.

### \* Tip

Saving a web page on your handheld allows you to view a web page without being online.

<b>6</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro  .
<b>1</b>	<b>Go to the web page</b> you want to save.
<b>2</b>	Go to the Save Page dialog box: a. <b>Open the menus</b>  . b. Select Page, and then select Save Page.
<b>3</b>	Save the web page: a. Change the page name or category if you want. b. Select Save.  Done

**Save Page** 

**Name:** Google.....

**Category:** ▾ Unfiled

**URL:**  
http://www.google.com



## Viewing a saved page



### + Did You Know?

When you view your saved pages, remember that you are viewing a *copy* of the actual page. You do not have to be online to view a saved page.

### \* Tip


You can edit information about a saved page from the Saved Pages dialog box. Select the name of a saved page and then select Edit.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

Open the Save Pages dialog box:

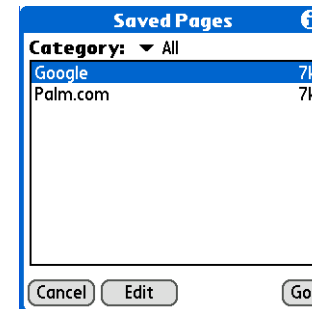
- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Page, and then select View Saved Pages.

3

Open a saved page:

- a. Select the name of the saved page you want to open.
- b. Select Go.

↓ Done





## Viewing a saved file on an expansion card

You can use Web Pro to view web pages or image files that are on an expansion card. The types of file that can be viewed include HTML, HTM, GIF, and JPG.

### \* Tip


You have an HTML file on your desktop computer that you want to carry with you. Download the file onto your expansion card and use Web Pro to view the page on your handheld.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the Choose File dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Page, and then select Open from Card.

**NOTE** The Open from Card option appears only when an expansion card is seated in the expansion card slot of your handheld.

**3**

View a file on an expansion card:

- a. Tap the folder that contains the file, and then select the file.
- b. Tap Open.

↓ Done

## Communicating with other users




You can communicate with others via e-mail or beaming.

### Sending e-mail using VersaMail

Some web pages include “mailto” links that allow you to easily contact someone for further information or to be added to their contact list.

#### [ ! ] Before You Begin




Install the VersaMail™ software. Insert the CD and follow the onscreen instructions for installing extra software.

- 1 Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .
- 2 **Go to the web page** you want to send an e-mail from.
- 3 Select a mail to link on the web page.
- 4 Compose your message in the VersaMail application.
- 5 Send or save the e-mail message. You are returned to Web Pro and to the web page you were viewing.  
 Done

\* **Tip**  
You can also **beam** a web address to another Web Pro user.

## Sending a web address via VersaMail

When you find a website that you want to share with others, you can send the web address in an e-mail to your friends.




<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro  .
<b>2</b>	<b><u>Go to the web page</u></b> that you want to share with others.
<b>3</b>	Open the Send With dialog box: a. <b><u>Open the menus</u></b>  . b. Select Page, and then select Send.
<b>4</b>	Select Email and then select OK to open the VersaMail application.
<b>5</b>	Compose your message in the VersaMail application.
<b>6</b>	Send or save the e-mail message. You are returned to Web Pro and to the web page you were viewing.  ↓ Done

## Sending e-mail via an Internet e-mail account

You can use your Internet e-mail account to send an e-mail message and attachments.

### \* Tip

Do you have a photo album on the Internet? You can upload your photos by entering your album web site and using the web site's upload feature to browse to the photos stored on your handheld or on your SD card.

- 1** Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .
- 2** Log on to your Internet e-mail account:
  - a. **Go to the web page** that allows you to log on to your e-mail account.
  - b. Enter your username and password.
- 3** Compose your e-mail message.
- 4** **[ & ] OPTIONAL** You can add an attachment to the message by selecting the e-mail attachment feature and browsing to the application, database file, or media file stored on your handheld or on your SD card.
- 5** Send or save the e-mail message.  
 Done

## Returning to a web page you recently visited

### » Key Term

**Cache** A temporary storage of the most recently visited web pages.


### \* Tip

You can delete all pages saved in the History list by selecting Clear. Pages you've recently visited are still available in the cache, and you can visit those pages by using the Back and Forward icons.

### \* Tip



Create a **bookmark** to save the location or a **saved page** to save the content of a web page indefinitely.

Using the **Back and Forward icons** to browse through the pages you recently visited, one page at a time, can be tedious. Instead, open the History list to go to a page you recently visited. The History list contains a record of the last 50 web pages you visited and is saved even when you exit Web Pro.

The recently visited web pages can either be cached pages or stored URLs. Cached pages are stored in cache memory and have a Cached icon  next to the name in the list. These can be viewed off-line. Because cached pages are stored, the information may not be current. When you select to view a cached page, you are asked if you want to view the stored page or if you want to view the current page using the URL.


Only the URL is stored for the pages that don't have a cached icon, so you always go directly to the current page.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

Open the History dialog box:


- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select History.

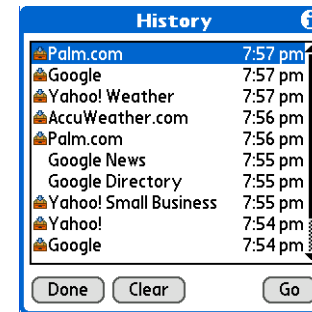
↘ Continued

- \* **Tip**  
You can also access the cached web pages by using the Back and Forward icons.
- \* **Tip**  
You can change the size and content of the cache.

**3**

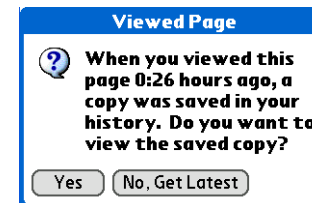
Go to the web page you recently visited:

- a. If you selected a page next to the Cached icon , select Go and go to step 4.
- b. If you selected a page that does not have a Cached icon, select Go. You are done.

**4**


Select the content you want to view:

- a. Select Yes to display the stored version of the page.
- b. Select No, Get Latest to retrieve the live web page.



 Done



## Changing your home and start pages

You can change the page that your **Home Page** icon  goes to or change the page that Web Pro starts with when it is first opened.

### Changing your Home page


You can choose a Home page from any web address.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the Default Preferences dialog box:

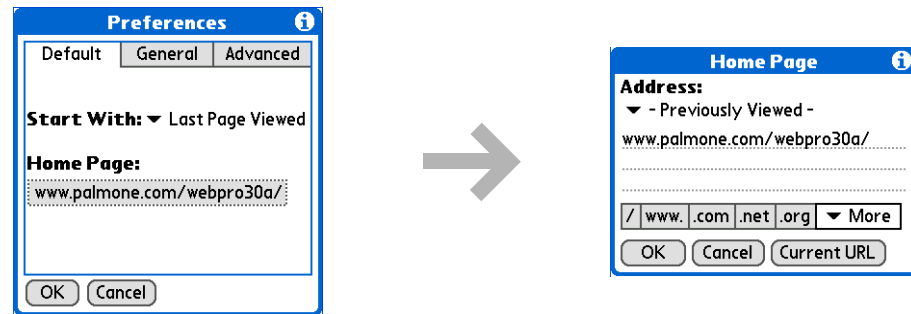
- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Tap Default.

↘ **Continued**



**3**

Tap the Home Page box.

**4**

Enter the URL you want as your Home page by performing one of the following:

- To make the page currently displayed your Home page, tap Current URL.
- To select one of the last five home pages you used as your Home page, tap the Previously Viewed pick list and select a URL.
- Enter a URL on the Address line.

**5**



Select OK.

↓ Done

## Changing your start page


You can select the start page you want your handheld to open to when you first open Web Pro.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the Default Preferences dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Tap Default.

**3**

Tap the Start with pick list, and select the page you want to start with when you first open WebPro:

**Home Page** The page you have set as your Home page.

**Last Page Viewed** The last page you viewed before exiting Web Pro.

**Blank Page** Opens a blank page. Web Pro does not connect to the Internet.

**Bookmarks** Opens your Bookmarks dialog box. Web Pro does not connect to the Internet.

↘ **Continued**

4

Select OK.

↓ Done

## Setting advanced browser options

You can change options on your handheld to improve the speed, ease of use, and security of your browsing experience.



### Changing how images are downloaded

Images in web pages can be very large. If you are accessing the Internet by using a proxy server, you may be able to set options to make web pages download faster by reducing image quality or removing images altogether, or you may choose to download images so that they appear at their highest quality.

#### [ ! ] Before You Begin


If you are not using a proxy server, you can only select or deselect an option to view images. When you view images, they display at their best quality.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the Display Options dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Display Options.

↘ Continued

**3**

Tap the Graphics pick list and select the quality you want for downloaded images:

**No Images** All web pages are downloaded without images. If, however, an image is already in the Web Pro cache, it appears on the page.

**Low Quality** Images are compressed and have a very low resolution. This makes downloading faster but results in reduced image quality.

**Normal Quality** Image quality is average. This is the best compromise between speed and image quality.

**High Quality** Image quality is better than average. This is the default setting.

**Best Quality** Images are downloaded at their highest quality. This may result in longer download times.

**3**




Select OK.

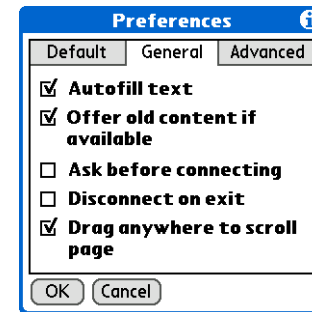
 Done

## Setting whether to automatically complete web addresses and form fields

\* **Tip**  
Filling out an order form or application on the web usually requires entering several pieces of information: your name, address, phone number, and so on. When you enable autofill, your handheld stores the information you entered in these fields. The next time you use that order form and type the first few letters in a field, your handheld remembers the last item you entered in that field that started with those letters, and fills in the field.

Your handheld can store information, such as web addresses and form fields. If autofill is enabled, when you enter the first few letters of a URL you've entered before in the URL Entry field, your handheld completes the URL for you. Also, when filling out forms and applications, your handheld can complete the information for you.



<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro  .
<b>2</b>	<p>Open the General Preferences dialog box:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Open the menus</b> .</li> <li>Select Options, and then select Preferences.</li> <li>Tap General.</li> </ol>
<b>3</b>	Select or deselect the Autofill text check box to enable or disable.
<b>4</b>	<p>Select OK.</p> <p>↓ Done</p>



## Changing link colors


You can change the colors that are used to display visited and unvisited links on the web pages you view. Changing link colors affects only sites that use default link colors.

1

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

2

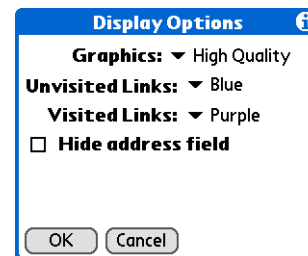
Open the Display Options dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Display Options.

3

Change the link colors:

- a. Tap the Unvisited Links pick list and select the color you want to use for links you haven't visited.
- b. Tap the Visited Links pick list and select the color you want to use for links you have visited.



1

Select OK.





 Done

**» Key Term**

**Cookie** Some web sites store information in a small text file, called a *cookie*, that is saved on your handheld. A cookie usually stores information about you and your preferences for that web site. A site can use this information to customize the pages you see the next time you visit. Allowing a web site to create a cookie does not give the site access to the rest of your handheld. A cookie stores only the information you provide while visiting the web site.

## Allowing web sites to remember personal information

By default, your handheld saves the cookies it receives. If you want more privacy, you can tell your handheld not to accept cookies.

<b>1</b>	Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro  .		
<b>2</b>	Open the Advanced Preferences dialog box: a. <b>Open the menus</b>  .	b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.	c. Tap Advanced.
<b>3</b>	Select or deselect the Accept cookies check box.		
<b>4</b>	Select OK.   Done		



**» Key Term**

**Cache** The cache in your handheld is a block of memory that stores web pages so you can view them again without accessing the Internet. Cached web pages are saved, thereby saving the content you've viewed even when you exit WebPro.



**\* Tip**

Remember that your handheld has a limited amount of memory. Choose a cache size that lets you store at least a few pages but still leaves room on your handheld for other data and applications. A value of at least 1,024KB is recommended.

## Setting preferences for storing web pages


Your handheld stores web pages automatically in cache.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the Advanced Preferences dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Tap Advanced.

↘ **Continued**

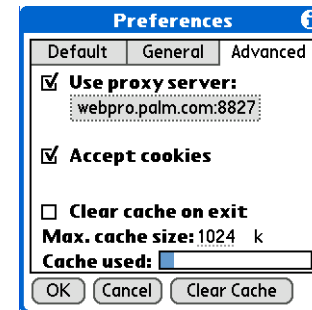
**3**

Change the size and content of the cache by using the following options:

**Clear Cache** Tap to clear the cache immediately.

**Clear cache on exit** Select the check box to clear the cache each time you exit Web Pro. Deselect the check box to keep the cache from session to session.

**Max. cache size** Tap to change the maximum cache size used to store web pages. The default size of the cache is 1,024KB and the maximum size is 9,999KB.

**4**

Tap OK.

↓ Done



**[ ! ] Before You Begin**

By default, these options are disabled. If you have a faster or more permanent connection to the Internet, such as a wireless Ethernet attachment, the default settings should work for you.

**+ Did You Know?**


Because some wireless Internet service providers (ISPs) charge by the amount of data you download, your handheld is careful to limit how often it accesses the Internet. If you have a slower or more expensive Internet connection, you can set the Internet connection preferences to help reduce your access costs.

**Setting preferences for connecting to the Internet****1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the General Preferences dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Tap General.

↘ **Continued**

## 3

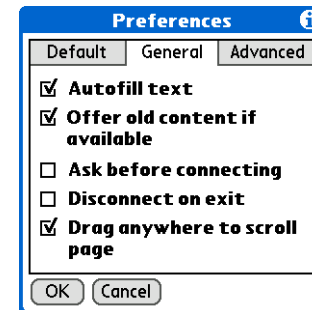
Set any of the following Internet connection preference options:

**Offer old content if available**

Old pages from cache are displayed instead of new versions being retrieved from the Internet, even if the old pages are outdated. A dialog box is displayed informing you when the page you are viewing is old.

**Ask before connecting** You're notified each time before you access the Internet.

**Disconnect on Exit** Your handheld disconnects from the Internet when you exit Web Pro.



## 4

Select OK.

↓ Done

**» Key Term**

**Proxy server** A server that provides access to files from other servers by retrieving them either from its local cache or from the remote server.



**\* Tip**

Use a proxy server to help you download web pages faster.

## Setting preferences for using a proxy server


Your handheld comes with the proxy server turned on. You can turn the proxy server off, or configure some other proxy server.

**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Web Pro .

**2**

Open the Advanced Preferences dialog box:

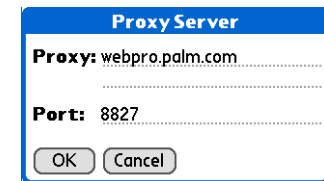
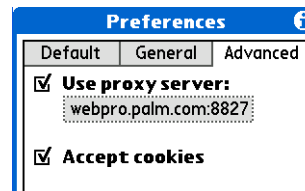
- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Preferences.
- c. Tap Advanced.

↘ **Continued**

**3**

Set your proxy server preferences:

- a. Select or deselect the Use proxy server check box to use or not use a proxy server.
- b. If you want to use a proxy server other than the default palmOne-hosted proxy server, tap the Use proxy server box and enter the appropriate server address and port number.



- c. Select OK.

**4**

Select OK.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with Web Pro or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Sharing**

- Exchanging web pages with other palmOne™ handheld users by beaming them
- Sending web pages to other Bluetooth® devices by using Bluetooth technology on your handheld

**Connecting**

Setting up a phone connection using the Bluetooth technology on your handheld to browse wirelessly

**E-mail**

Using e-mail with your browser

# Dialing Phone Numbers from Your Handheld

In this chapter

[Dialing a number](#)

[Using speed dial](#)

You have been using **Quick Connect** in Contacts to set up client meetings and you now you are feeling hungry. You can quickly dial the local pizza parlor, even if their number is not in your Contacts list. Tap out the number on the Dialer keypad, tap Dial, and your mobile phone begins dialing. Your call history stays on your handheld for easy access later.



## Benefits of Dialer

- An easy to use keypad on your handheld screen to dial numbers that are not in Contacts
- Keep your call history on your handheld
- Quickly dial numbers using speed dial





## Dialing a number


Tapping in a number on your handheld is sometimes easier than using your mobile phone.

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

Before you can dial a number, you must **set up a phone connection** on your handheld.

### Entering a number

- 1** Go to the Home  screen and select Dialer .
- 2** Tap the telephone number on the keypad.



Digits appear in the numeric display

Enter phone number and tap Dial



Tap Clear to delete last digit from numeric display. Tap and hold to clear entire numeric display

Tap and hold the 0 key to add a + (plus) to the number sequence
- 3** Tap Dial.

↓ Done

## Redialing the most recently used number

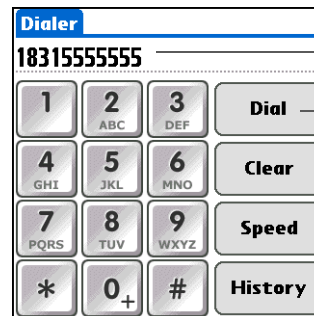
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Dialer .

**2**

Dial the most recently used number:

a. Tap Dial to display the most recently used number.



The most recently dialed displays



Tap Dial

b. Tap Dial again to dial the number.

↓ Done

### Dialing a number from the Call History List

- + **Did You Know?**  
Palm Dialer keeps a list of 11 of the most recently dialed numbers.
- + **Did You Know?**  
If the number is a speed dial entry, the name from the speed dial entry appears in the Call History list.

**1** Go to the Home  screen and select Dialer .

**2** Dial the number from the list:

- a. Tap History.
- b. Tap an entry from the History list.


**Call History**

1999555555	1/20/04 5:24 pm
Wayne's Pizza	1/20/04 5:23 pm
Arthur	1/20/04 5:23 pm
Brad	1/20/04 5:22 pm

Done

— Tap entry to enter number on Dialer screen

- c. Tap Dial.



 Done

## Using speed dial

Speed Dial allows you to store ten of your most commonly used numbers and dial one with a single tap.

### Adding a speed dial entry

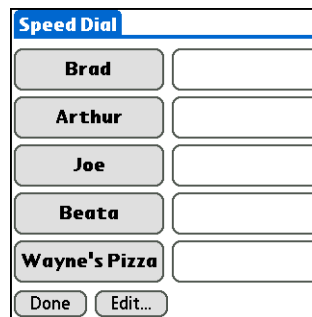
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Dialer .

**2**

Add a speed dial entry:

- a. Tap Speed.
- b. Tap an empty speed-dial button.



Tap empty speed-dial button





- c. Enter a name and telephone number.
- d. Tap OK.

↓ Done

## Dialing a number using speed dial

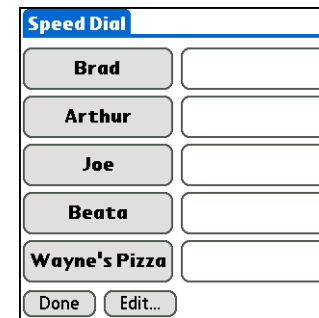
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Dialer .

**2**

Dial the number:

- a. Tap Speed.
- b. Tap one of the named speed-dial buttons.




 Done

## Editing a speed-dial entry

- \* **Tip**  
You can go directly to the Edit Entry dialog box by tapping and holding a speed-dial button.

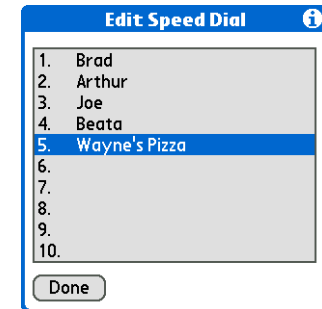
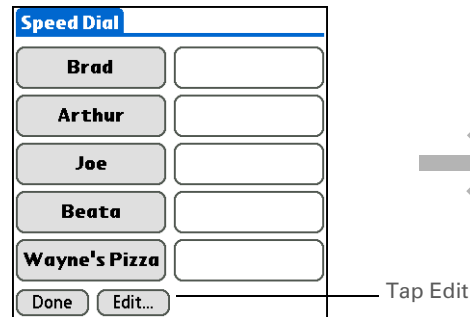
**1**

Go to the Home  screen and select Dialer (ICON).

**2**

Edit an entry:

- a. Tap Speed.
- b. Tap Edit.



- c. Tap an entry.
- d. Edit the entry.
- e. Select OK, and then select Done.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with Dialer or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving Around**

Opening applications

**Connecting**

Connecting your handheld to a mobile phone.

**Contacts**

Using Quick Connect and Tap-to-Connect in Contacts to dial phone numbers.

# Sharing Information

## In this chapter

[Using the Send command](#)

[Beaming](#)

[Other ways of sharing information](#)

[Related topics](#)

You have to get this memo to your boss—*now*. Or the photo of the grandkids in their Halloween costumes to your mom. After you've used your handheld to create or capture that important business and personal information, it's time to share it with others.

Your handheld comes equipped with a variety of options for sharing information, so that you can choose the quickest, most convenient way of sending your info.



## Benefits of sharing

- Keep others up-to-date with meaningful business and personal information
- Choose the most convenient sharing method from a variety of options
- Create an informal backup copy of important info



**+ Did You Know?**

You can also easily send information from the desktop component of many applications. For example, you can send photos from the palmOne Media desktop application. See the online desktop help for information.

**\* Tip**

If you are unable to send information to another device, try moving closer to the receiving device.

## Using the Send command

You can use the Send command in many applications to send information wirelessly using one of the following methods:

- Using the built-in **Bluetooth® technology** on your handheld
- As an attachment to an **e-mail message**
- As part of a **text or multimedia message**

You can send information from within an application, such as a photo or video, a contact, or an appointment, to other Palm OS® handheld users. You can also send a category of information, such as a photo album—or even an entire application.

**NOTE** You must **set up a phone connection** on your handheld to send information wirelessly by e-mail, text, or multimedia message. You must also **install these applications** from the CD if you did not do so during initial setup.

## Sending information from within an application using Bluetooth technology

You can use your handheld's built-in Bluetooth technology to send information directly to another device that includes Bluetooth technology. You must be within range of the receiving device to send information using Bluetooth technology. The maximum range is approximately 25-30 feet (8-10 meters); however, the shorter the range, the more quickly and accurately you can send information.

**+ Did You Know?**

In most applications, the leftmost menu is named Record.


**1**

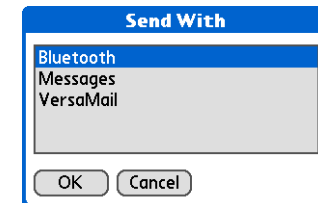
Select the information you want to send:

- a. **Open an application.**
- b. Select the entry you want.

**2**

Select a sending method:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select the Send menu item on the leftmost menu.
- c. Select Bluetooth, and then select OK.

**3**

Select the receiving device on the Discovery Results screen, and then select OK. The information is sent to the receiving device.

 Done

\* **Tip**  
Create a category of Calendar events such as your kid's soccer schedule, and then send the entire category to your spouse's handheld.

\* **Tip**  
When you send a category, the individual entries within the category (contacts, memos, photos, and so on) appear as unfiled items on the receiving device.

## Sending a category


**1**

Select the category you want to send:

- a. **Open an application.**
- b. From the list view, tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the category you want. This takes you to the list view within the selected category.

**2**

Send the category:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select the Send Category menu item on the leftmost menu.
- c. Select Bluetooth, and then select OK.

**3**

Select the receiving device on the Discovery Results screen, and then select OK. The information is sent to the receiving device.



↓ Done

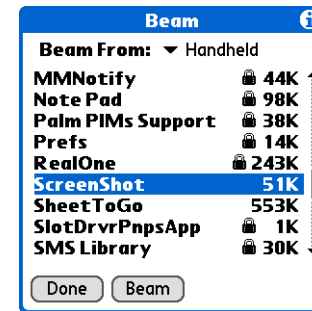
\* **Tip**  
Tap the Send From pick list to beam an application from an expansion card inserted into the expansion slot.

## Sending an application

### 1

Select the application you want to send:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Send on the App menu.
- d. Select the application you want to send.



**NOTE** You cannot send an application that has a lock icon next to the application size.

### 2

Send the application:

- a. Select Send.
- b. Select Bluetooth, and then select OK.

### 3

Select the receiving device on the Discovery Results screen, and then select OK. The information is sent to the receiving device.

↓ Done

### Using the Send command with the VersaMail™ application

You can send information as an attachment to an e-mail message using the Send command. Follow the procedures for sending **information**, a **category**, or an **application**. Select VersaMail™ in the Send With dialog box. The VersaMail application opens displaying a blank message with the information you want to send as an attachment. **Address the message**, enter a subject line, and then select Send or Get & Send.

### Using the Send command with Messages

**NOTE** You cannot send a category or an application with Messages.

You can send information as part of a text or multimedia message using the Send command. Follow the procedure for sending **information**. Select Messages in the Send With dialog box. The Messages application opens displaying a new text message with the information you want to send as the body of the message. **Address the message**, and then select Send. You can also **convert the message to a multimedia message** before sending.

\* **Tip**  
For best results when beaming, the handhelds should be between 4 and 39 inches (10 centimeters and one meter) apart, and there should be a clear path between them.

## Beaming

Using the **IR port** on your handheld, you can beam information from within an application, such as a photo or video, a contact, an appointment, or a task, to other Palm OS® handheld users. You can also beam a category of information, such as a photo album—or even an entire application.

**NOTE** The receiving handheld must be turned on. Depending on the receiving handheld model, not all information may be sent correctly.

### Beaming information from within an application

1

Select the information you want to beam:


- a. **Open an application.**
- b. Select the entry you want.

↘ Continued

- \* **Tip**  
The leftmost menu is most applications is named Record.
- \* **Tip**  
In Contacts, you can create a contact with your own information and select it as your business card by opening the Record Menu and selecting Business Card. Beam your business card to other handhelds by holding down the Contacts application button until the Beam dialog box appears.

**2**

Beam the information:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select the Beam menu item on the leftmost menu.
- c. When the Beam dialog box appears, point your handheld's IR port directly at the IR port of the other handheld.

**3**

Wait for the Beam dialog box to indicate that beaming is complete.

 Done

\* **Tip**  
Create a category of Calendar events such as your kid's soccer schedule, and then beam the entire category to your spouse's handheld.

\* **Tip**  
When you beam a category, the individual entries within the category (contacts, memos, photos, and so on) appear as unfiled items on the receiving device.

## Beaming a category


**1**

Select the category you want to beam:

- a. **Open an application.**
- b. From the list view, tap the pick list in the upper-right corner and select the category you want. This takes you to the list view within the selected category.

**2**

Beam the category:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select the Beam Category menu item on the leftmost menu.
- c. When the Beam dialog box appears, point your handheld's IR port directly at the IR port of the other handheld.

**3**

Wait for the Beam dialog box to indicate that beaming is complete.

↓ Done





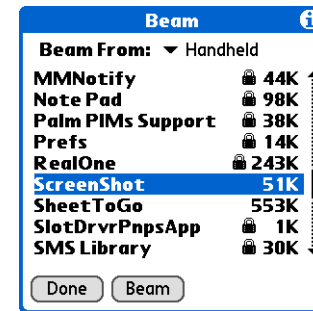
\* **Tip**  
Tap the Beam From pick list to beam an application from an expansion card inserted into the expansion slot.

## Beaming an application

# 1

Select the application you want to beam:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Beam on the App menu.
- d. Select the application you want to beam.



**NOTE** You cannot beam an application that has a lock icon next to the application size.

↘ **Continued**

**2**

Beam the application:

- a. Tap Beam.
- b. When the Beam dialog box appears, point your handheld's IR port directly at the IR port of the other handheld.

**3**

Wait for the Beam dialog box to indicate that beaming is complete.

↓ Done

## Other ways of sharing information

Here are some other ways of sharing information:

- Copy information or an application onto an **expansion card** inserted into the expansion slot, and view the information by inserting the card into the slot on another Palm OS® handheld.
- Copy information such as a photo or video from your handheld to your computer, or from computer to handheld, by **synchronizing**.

**Support**

If you're having problems with sharing information or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

- |                                |  |
|--------------------------------|--|
| <b><u>Synchronizing</u></b>    | Sharing information by synchronizing your handheld with your computer                          |
| <b><u>Expansion</u></b>        | Sharing information by saving it to an expansion card that can be viewed from another handheld |
| <b><u>Connecting</u></b>       | Setting up a connection with a phone to share information wirelessly                           |
| <b><u>E-mail</u></b>           | Sending information as an attachment to an e-mail message                                      |
| <b><u>Messages</u></b>         | Sending information as part of a text or multimedia message                                    |
| <b><u>Common Questions</u></b> | Answers to frequently asked questions about sharing information                                |

# Keeping Your Information Private

## In this chapter

[Choosing a security level](#)

[Marking information as private](#)

[Setting the level of privacy](#)

[Using a password](#)

[Locking your handheld](#)

[Using Quick Unlock](#)

[Encrypting your information](#)

[Limiting the number of password attempts](#)

[Related topics](#)

You probably wouldn't leave your door unlocked at night, so why should it be any different with your handheld? When you think about the amount of personal and private information stored there, you'll definitely want to protect it.



## Benefits of privacy

- Protect information if your handheld is misplaced
- Hide private information
- Unlock your handheld using only one hand

## Choosing a security level

There are a variety of security levels available for your handheld. Choose the level that provides the best mix of security and convenience.

**Activating no security features** All entries are accessible to anyone who has your handheld. This includes entries that are marked **private**, but are not masked or hidden.

**Masking private entries without creating a password** Masked entries are displayed when selected. This provides some degree of privacy for private entries, but anyone can view the info by simply selecting it.


**Hiding private entries and creating a password** Private entries are displayed when the password is entered. This is the basic level of security.

**Encrypting entries (requires assigning a password)** Entries are scrambled whenever your handheld locks, and are only displayed when the password is entered. Choose to encrypt all information, or just private entries. This feature provides better security than hiding private entries and assigning a password.

**Limiting the number of password attempts** Selected information is deleted after a specified number of incorrect password attempts. Use this feature along with encryption for the highest level of security.

## Marking information as private

Marking an entry as private is the first step in protecting your info.

- 1** **Open an application.**
- 2** Create a new entry, or select the entry that you want to make private.
- 3** Mark it as private:
  - a. For existing Contacts, tap Edit.
  - b. Tap Details.
  - c. Tap the Private check box.
  - d. Select OK.
  - e. In Contacts and Memos, select Done.

The screenshot shows a 'Contact Details' dialog box with a blue header and a white body. It contains three settings: 'Show in List' set to 'Mobile', 'Category' set to 'Personal', and 'Private' with a checked checkbox. At the bottom are four buttons: 'OK', 'Cancel', 'Delete...', and a yellow square icon. A line points from the text 'Private check box' to the checked checkbox.

↓ Done



## Setting the level of privacy

Add further protection to your private entries by setting the privacy level (hidden/masked).

### Hiding or masking private entries

**1**

Open Security:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Security.

**2**

Select the display option for private entries:

- a. Tap the Private Records pick list.
- b. Select one of these options, and then select Done.

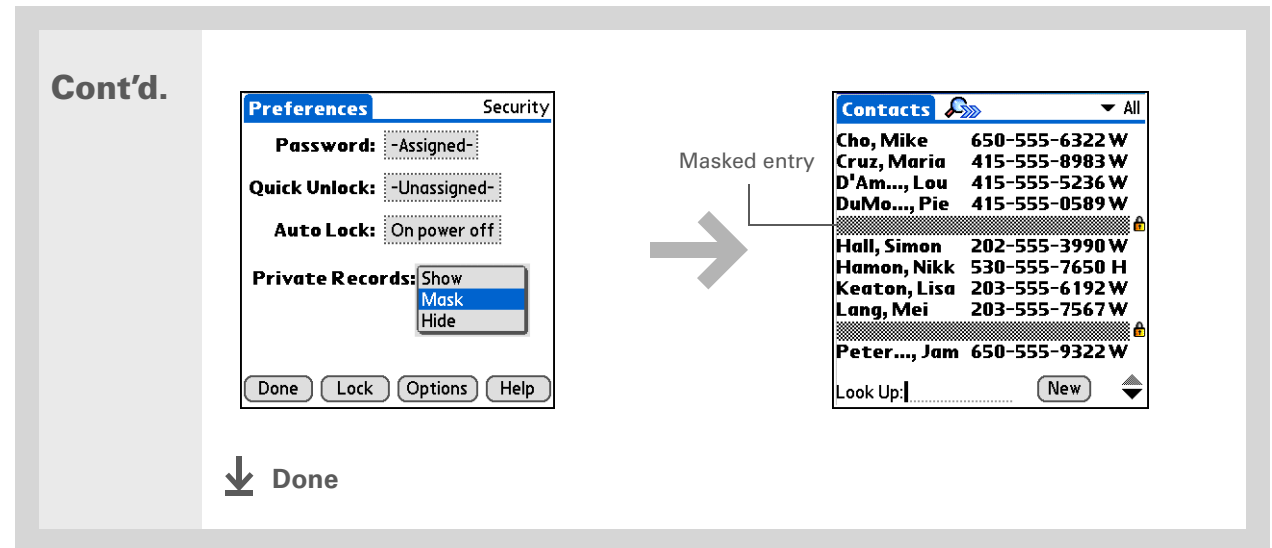
**Show** Display private entries.

**Mask** Block entries with a gray bar; you can see the bar onscreen, but you can't see the entries' content.

**Hide** Make private entries invisible.

↘ **Continued**





## Viewing an entry that is masked

To open a masked entry, select the entry. If you have a **password**, enter it in the Show Private Records dialog box, and then select OK. When you close a masked entry, it remains masked.

## Using a password

Further protect your hidden or masked entries by creating a password, which is needed to display the contents of hidden/masked entries.

- \* **Tip**  
Use a password to protect confidential work or personal information. If your handheld is lost or stolen, this information will be safe.



## Creating a password

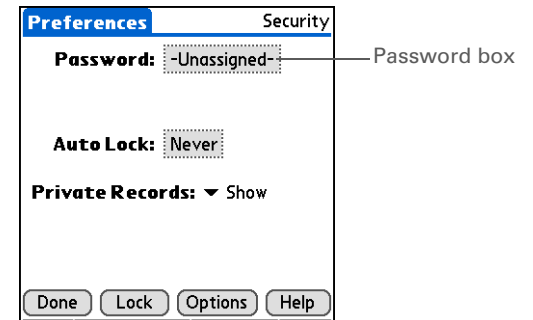
\* **Tip**  
The best passwords and **Quick Unlock combinations** consist of a mix of letters, characters, and numbers. Longer passwords are better than short ones. Any password you create is case-sensitive.

\* **Tip**  
Enter your password with Graffiti<sup>®</sup> 2 writing, the numeric keypad in the Create Password dialog box, or the onscreen keyboard.

### 1

Open Security:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Security.



### 2

Create a password:

- Tap the Password box.
- Enter a password, and then select OK.

↘ Continued



**3**

Confirm the password and enter a hint:

- a. Enter the password again, and then select OK.
- b. Enter a hint to help you remember the password if you forget it, and then select Done.

**4**

Select Done.

↓ Done

## Changing a password



You can change your password at any time. You must enter the current password before you can change it.

### \* Tip

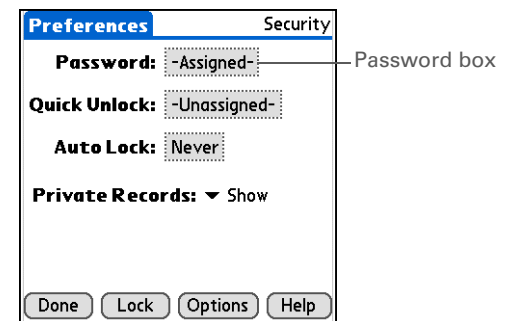
In Palm® Desktop software, you can require password entry for private info to display. Open the Tools menu and select Options, and then select Security.

**1**

Open Security:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Security.

↘ Continued



**2**

Enter your current password:

- a. Tap the Password box.
- b. Enter the current password, and then select OK.

**3**

Change your password:

- a. Select OK.
- b. Enter a new password, and then select OK.

**4**

Confirm the password and enter a hint:

- a. Enter the password again, and then select OK.
- b. Enter a hint to help you remember the password if you forget it, and then select Done.

↘ Continued

**5**

Select Done.

↓ Done

## Deleting a password

You can delete your password at any time. You must enter the current password before you can delete it.

**1**

Enter your password:

- a. Tap the Password box.
- b. Enter the current password, and then select OK.

**2**

Delete your password:

- a. Tap Unassign.
- b. Select Done.

↓ Done





## Deleting a forgotten password

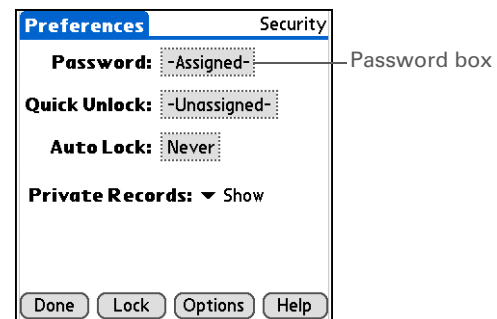
If you forget your password, your handheld displays the password hint (if you entered one) to help you remember the password. If you still can't remember the password, you can delete it from your handheld. Deleting a forgotten password also deletes all entries marked as private.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Be sure to synchronize your handheld before and after this procedure, so you can restore any private entries that were deleted along with the password.

### 1

Open Security:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Security.



### 2

Open the Incorrect Password dialog box:

- Tap the Password box.
- Tap any number on the keypad, and then select OK.

➤ Continued



3

Delete the forgotten password:

- a. Tap Lost Password.
- b. Select Delete Password.



4

**Synchronize your handheld with your computer** to restore any private entries that were deleted.

5

[ & ] **OPTIONAL** Create a new password.

↓ Done

### [ ! ] Before You Begin

To use the locking feature, you must first **create a password** for your handheld.

### \* Tip

To start your handheld when it is locked, turn it on. Enter your password, and then select Done.

## Locking your handheld



Protect the entire contents of your handheld, whether marked private or not, by using your password to lock your handheld. You can set your handheld to lock automatically, or you can lock it manually.

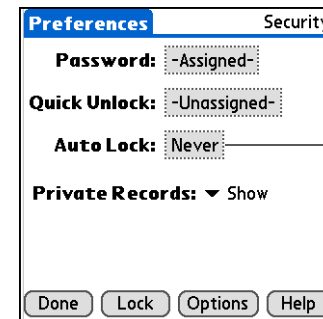
[ ! ] **IMPORTANT** If you lock your handheld, you must enter the exact password to unlock it. If you forget the password, your handheld will show you the hint you entered to help you remember the password. If you still cannot remember the password, you must do a **hard reset** to resume using your handheld. A hard reset deletes all of the information on your handheld, including your password, but you can restore the information by synchronizing your handheld with your computer.

## Locking your handheld automatically

**1**

Open Security:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Security.



Auto Lock box

**2**

Open the Lock Handheld dialog box:

- a. Tap the Auto Lock box.
- b. If necessary, enter your password, and then select OK.

↘ Continued



\* **Tip**  
The number of password attempts must be between 5 and 99.

**3**

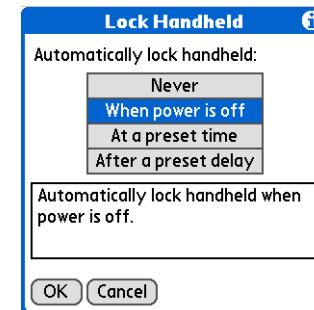
Select one of these lock options:

**Never** Always leave your handheld unlocked.

**When power is off** Automatically lock your handheld whenever you turn it off.

**At a preset time** Set a time when your handheld will automatically lock.

**After a preset delay** Set a period of inactivity after which your handheld will automatically lock.

**4**



Select OK, and then select Done.

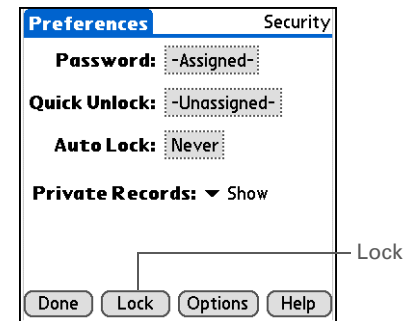
↓ Done

## Locking your handheld manually

### 1

Open Security:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Security.



### 2

Select Lock.

### 3

Select Lock Device.

↓ Done



**[ ! ] Before You Begin**

To use Quick Unlock, you must first **create a password** for your handheld.

**\* Tip**

You can change a Quick Unlock combination at any time. Follow the same steps you used to create the combination.



## Using Quick Unlock

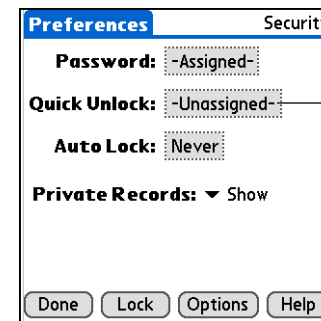
You can unlock your handheld by creating a special combination sequence with the navigator—similar to the combination you use to open a padlock. Use this sequence in place of your password to quickly unlock your handheld. Quick Unlock works only with your first three attempts to unlock your handheld. After three attempts, you must use your password to unlock your handheld.

### Creating a Quick Unlock combination

# 1

Open Security:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Security.



# 2

Open the Quick Unlock dialog box:

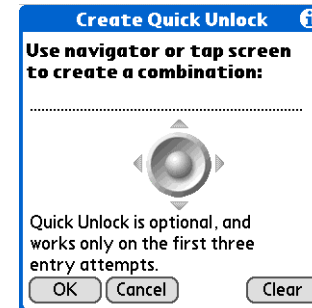
- a. Tap the Quick Unlock box.
- b. If necessary, enter your password, and then select OK.

↘ Continued

**3**

Create a Quick Unlock combination sequence:

- a. Use the navigator or tap the onscreen navigator to create a combination.  
For example, you might choose Left-Right-Left as a combination.
- b. Select OK.

**4**

Select Done.



**Done**

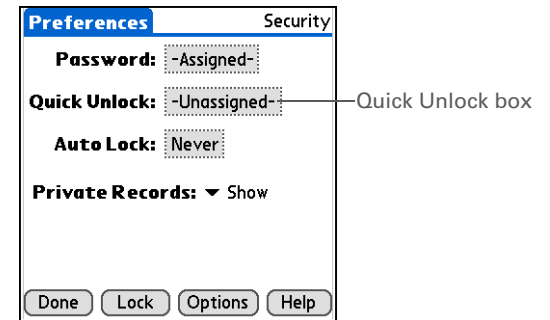
**When your handheld is locked, you can now unlock it by using the Quick Unlock combination, or by entering your password.**

## Deleting your Quick Unlock combination

### 1

Open Security:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Security.



### 2

Open the Quick Unlock dialog box:

- a. Tap the Quick Unlock box.
- b. If necessary, enter your password, and then select OK.

### 3

Delete the Quick Unlock combination:

- a. Tap Unassign.
  - b. Select Done.
- ↓ Done



## Encrypting your information

### [!] Before You Begin



To use encryption, you must first **create a password** for your handheld.

You can encrypt selected information whenever your handheld locks. This means that your information is scrambled so that it cannot be read. When you unlock your handheld and enter your password or Quick Unlock combination, the encrypted information is unscrambled.


The more information you select for encryption, the longer your handheld takes to scramble (and unscramble) the information. Also, applications that use large files, such as palmOne Media, take a long time to encrypt. In these cases, consider the trade-off between security and convenience.

**1**

Open Security:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Security.

➤ Continued

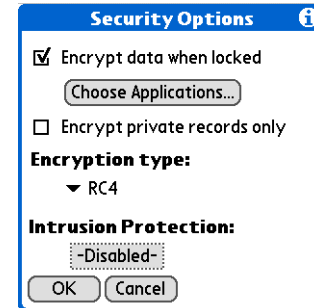


Options

**2**

Open the Encrypt Data dialog box:

- a. Tap Options.
- b. Tap the Encrypt data when locked check box.
- c. Tap Choose Applications.

**3**

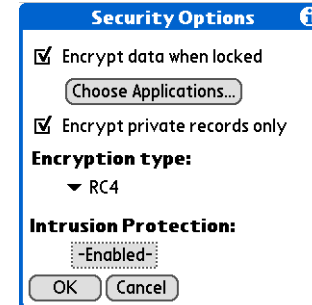
Select the applications you want to encrypt, and then select OK.

➤ Continued



4

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** To encrypt only the **private entries** in the applications you selected, tap the Encrypt private records only check box.



5

Select OK, and then select Done.

↓ Done

\* **Tip**  
[Synchronize your handheld with your computer](#) frequently to prevent loss of information if intrusion protection is triggered.

+ **Did You Know?**  
 Incorrect [Quick Unlock](#) attempts are not included in the intrusion protection counter.

## Limiting the number of password attempts



You can set the number of incorrect password attempts that are allowed before selected information is deleted from your handheld. This feature, called intrusion protection, protects sensitive information from an intruder who uses an automated means to try every possible combination until the password is found. Use intrusion protection if you keep highly confidential information on your handheld.

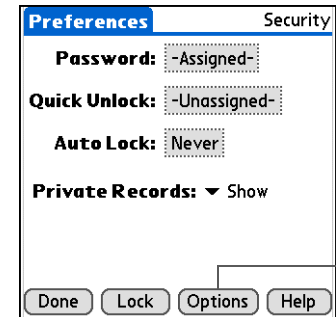
**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you limit the number of password attempts, be sure to use [Keylock](#) to prevent accidental password attempts while your handheld is in a purse or pocket.



## 1

Open Security:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Security.

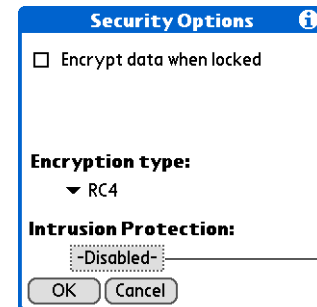


Options

## 2

Set the number of password attempts:

- a. Tap Options.
- b. If necessary, enter your password, and then select OK.
- c. Tap the Intrusion Protection box.
- d. Enter the number of password attempts that are allowed before selected information on your handheld is deleted.



Intrusion Protection box

↘ Continued

**3**

Select the information that is deleted after the set number of failed attempts:

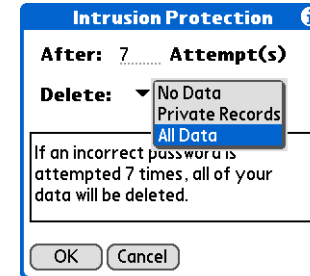
- a. Tap the Delete pick list and select one of these options:

**No Data** No information is deleted after the set number of failed attempts.

**Private Records** All entries **marked private** are deleted after the set number of failed attempts.

**All Data** All information you entered and all applications you installed on your handheld are deleted after the set number of failed attempts.

- b. Select OK.

**4**

Select OK two more times, and then select Done.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with private entries or anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Synchronizing**

Creating a backup of your information

**Customizing**

Entering your owner information in case your handheld is lost or stolen

**Maintaining**

Doing a hard reset

**Common Questions**

Answers to frequently asked questions about privacy

# Using Categories to Organize Information

## In this chapter

[Adding a category](#)

[Renaming a category](#)

[Deleting a category](#)

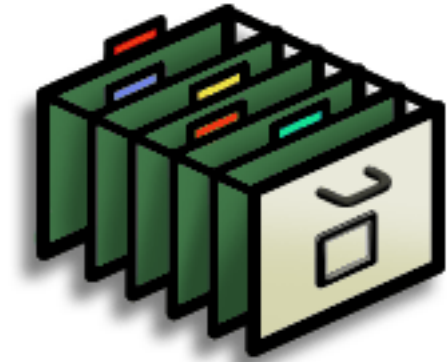
[Placing information into a category](#)

[Viewing information by category](#)

[Related topics](#)

If you're like most people, you use your handheld to manage your work life and your personal life. Yet these two areas contain so many details: your children's after-school activities, your conference schedule, your shopping list for the week, and entertainment.

Categories help you organize different aspects of your life, no matter how you choose to group them.



## Benefits of categories

- Better organize your information
- Easily retrieve the information you need

## Adding a category

You can add categories in many applications: Contacts, Expense, Memos, Note Pad, Tasks, and palmOne™ Media. (In palmOne Media, categories are called **albums**.) Place individual entries into these categories to easily get to a group of related items.

In addition to putting individual entries into a category, you can also put entire applications into categories. For instance, you may find it convenient to put Expense and Calculator in a category called Money.

### + Did You Know?

You can have up to 15 categories in an application.

### \* Tip


**Colors** make it easy to find the info you need in Calendar.

### \* Tip

Add a category in Contacts that contains all of your medical numbers for quick access.

Other useful categories in Contacts are Emergency, for fire, ambulance, and police; Children, for your children's school and friends; and Entertainment, for restaurants or theaters that you visit often.

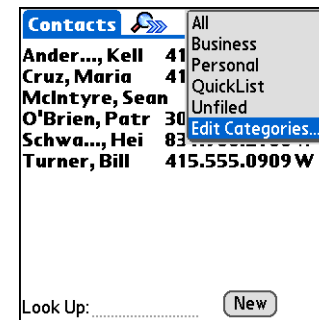
# 1

- To add a category for individual entries in one of the applications above, **open that application**.
- To add a category for applications, go to the Home screen .

# 2

Add a new category:

- Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner, and then select Edit Categories.
- Tap New and enter the name of the new category.
- Select OK, and then select OK again.



↓ Done

## Renaming a category


### \* Tip

If you want to combine items in different categories, rename one category to the other category name.

### + Did You Know?

Some categories, like All and Unfiled, come with your handheld and cannot be changed.

**1**

- To rename a category within an application, **open that application**.
- To rename a category for applications, go to the Home screen .

**2**

Rename the category:

- a. Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner, and then select Edit Categories.
- b. Select the name of the category you want to change, and then tap Rename.
- c. Enter a new category name, and then select OK.
- d. Select OK again.


↓ Done

## Deleting a category

If you delete a category, the items in that category will move to the Unfiled category.

\* **Tip**  
In Expense, you can delete a category, including its contents, with the **Purge** command.

**1**

- To delete a category within an application, **open that application**.
- To delete a category for applications, go to the Home screen .

**2**

Delete the category:

- a. In Calendar, select an event, and then select Details.
- b. Open the list of categories:

**Calendar** Tap the Category pick list.

**All other applications** Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner, and then select Edit Categories.

- c. Select the name of the category you want to delete, and then select Delete.
- d. Select OK.

 Done

\* **Tip**  
 You can also enter new information into a category by opening the application, and then selecting the category from the upper-right corner. Tap New and enter the information.

## Placing information into a category

You can place individual entries into categories within an application. For example, you may want to place some of your contacts into a category called Medical.

You may also find it convenient to view applications in groups. You may want all of your games in one category, or all of your multimedia applications in another. Then you can go right to the group of applications you need.

**NOTE** An entry or application cannot be placed in more than one category.

### Placing an entry into a category

<b>1</b>	<b>Open an application</b> that contains a category option. In Calendar, go to Day View.
<b>2</b>	Open an entry.
<b>3</b>	In Note Pad only: skip to step 5.
<b>4</b>	Open the Details dialog box: <b>Contacts</b> Tap Edit, and then tap Details. <b>All other applications</b> Tap Details. <b>Continued</b>



- \* **Tip**  
To place an entry into a different category, simply select a different category from the Category pick list.

## 5

Place the entry into a category:

- a. Select a category from the Category pick list.

The screenshot shows the 'Contact Edit' screen with the 'Unfiled' category selected. The 'Category' pick list is open, showing options: Business, Personal, QuickList, Unfiled, and Edit Categories... The 'Personal' option is highlighted.




The screenshot shows the 'Contact Edit' screen with the 'Personal' category selected. The 'Category' label is visible in the top right corner. The contact details are: Last name: Cruz, First name: Maria, Company: , Title: , Work: 415.555.2030, Home: 415.555.8902, Mobile: 415.555.0669, E-mail: , Main: .


- b. If necessary, select OK  
c. If necessary, select Done.

↓ Done

## Placing an application into a category

**1** Go to the Home screen .

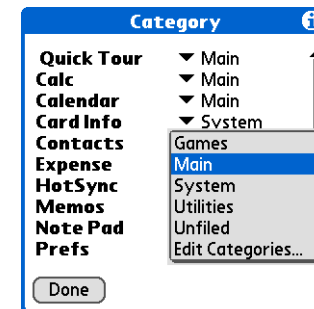
**2** Open the Category dialog box:

- Open the menus** .
- Select Category on the App menu.

**3** Place the application into a category:

- Tap the pick list next to the application you want to place into a category.
- Select a category, and then select Done.

 Done




## Viewing information by category

\* **Tip**  
In the Home screen, scroll through the categories by repeatedly tapping the Home screen icon, or pressing Right or Left on the navigator. To view all of the applications on your handheld select the All category.

\* **Tip**  
Scroll through the categories in Contacts by repeatedly pressing the Contacts button.

1

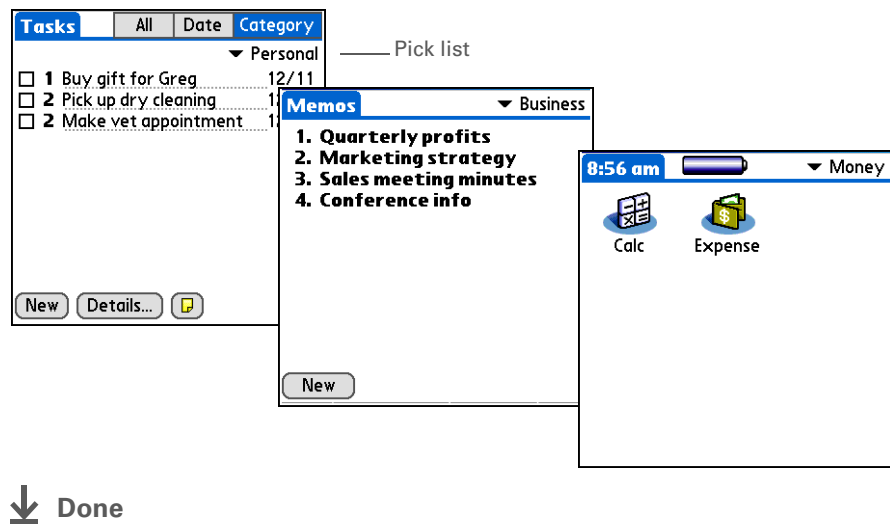
- To view entries by category, **open an application** that contains categories.
- To view applications by category, go to the Home screen .

2

Display the category you want to view:

**Calendar** Select **Show Category List**, and then select the category you want to view from the pick list.

**All other applications** Select the category you want to view from the pick list in the upper-right corner.



**Support**

If you're having problems with categories or anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Calendar**

Color-coding your events in Calendar

**Photos and Videos**

Organizing photos or videos into albums

**Sharing**

Beaming a category to another Palm OS<sup>®</sup> handheld

# Installing and Removing Applications

## In this chapter

[Checking space and version numbers](#)

[Installing the additional software from the CD](#)

[Installing other applications and files](#)

[Removing an application from your handheld](#)

[Removing Palm Desktop software from your computer](#)

[Related topics](#)

Did you ever think you could use your handheld to manage your weight loss program? How about using it to track the details of your round of golf?

There are thousands of applications available for Palm OS<sup>®</sup> handhelds. Add the ones you need to help you get the most out of your handheld, no matter what you're doing.



## Benefits of installing applications



- Add more applications to your handheld
- Add photos to your handheld
- Add MP3 and video files to your expansion card
- Install Microsoft Office files

## Checking space and version numbers

Before you install a file or an application, it's important to make sure you have enough space for it. You may also want to check the version number of applications that are already on your handheld or expansion card, in case you're interested in upgrading them.

### 1

Open the Info dialog box:

- a. Go to the Home screen .
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Info on the App menu.

### 2

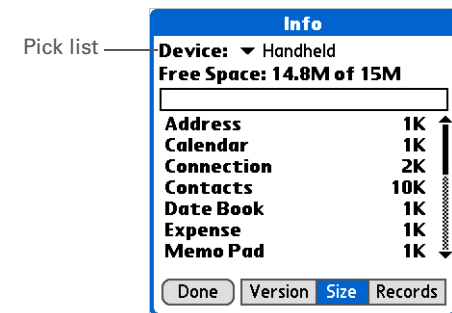
View space info and version numbers:

- a. Tap the Device pick list and select one of these options:

**Handheld** Get information about applications stored on your handheld.

**Expansion card name** Get information about applications stored on your expansion card.

↘ **Continued**



**Cont'd.**

b. Tap one of the following options, and then select Done:

**Version** Displays the version numbers of all of your applications.

**Size** Shows how much space each application occupies. The bar at the top shows the total space currently in use on your handheld or expansion card.

**Records** Shows the number of records in an application.

 Done

## Installing the additional software from the CD


Your handheld comes with many applications that are already installed and ready to use. The CD that came with your handheld includes lots of other applications to make your handheld even more useful and more fun. You can install these applications at any time.

### WINDOWS ONLY

- 1** Insert the CD into your computer.
- 2** On the Discover Your Handheld screen, click Add software to your handheld.
- 3** Follow the onscreen instructions to install the applications you want to install.
- 4** **Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**  
↓ Done



**MAC ONLY**

- 1** Insert the CD into your computer.
- 2** Double-click the Essential Software folder.
- 3** Install the applications you want to install.
- 4** **Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**  
 Done

+ **Did You Know?**  
Most handheld application files have the extension PRC or PDB.

## Installing other applications and files

You can also install applications and files on your handheld that did not come on the CD. For any files that you install, there must be an application on your handheld that can read these files. For example, you can view photos only if you have an application such as palmOne™ Media on your handheld.

Here are the types of files you can install on your handheld:

- Applications designed for Palm OS® handhelds, including PRC and PDB
- Image files, including BMP, JPEG, and TIF (uncompressed), GIF for use with palmOne Media
- **Video** files, including MPEG-1 and ASF (MPEG-4) for use with palmOne Media
- **MP3** and **RealAudio** audio files (these files are installed only on the **expansion card**) for use with RealOne Mobile Player
- Microsoft Office files, such as Word and Excel documents, for use with Documents To Go

## Installing applications and files on a Windows computer

If you installed Palm® Desktop software, you automatically have Palm® Quick Install on your Windows computer. This tool makes it easy to install applications and files when you synchronize.

You can install applications and files by dragging and dropping onto the Palm Quick Install icon, or by using the commands in the Palm Quick Install window.

## Using the Palm Quick Install icon

### WINDOWS ONLY

\* **Tip**

You can also install files on your handheld by right-clicking them on your computer. Select **Send To Palm Quick Install**, and the files are placed on your handheld the next time you synchronize.

\* **Tip**

If there are still files in the list after you synchronize, they were not installed. Open the application associated with this file, and then synchronize again.

**1**

Copy or download the application(s) or file(s) you want to install onto your computer.

**2**

Drag and drop the files onto the Palm Quick Install icon:

- a. From My Computer or Windows Explorer, select the file(s) or folder that you want to install.
- b. Drag and drop the file(s) or folder onto the Palm Quick Install icon on the desktop.
- c. Select your username and click OK.



**3**

**Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

## Using the Palm Quick Install window

## WINDOWS ONLY

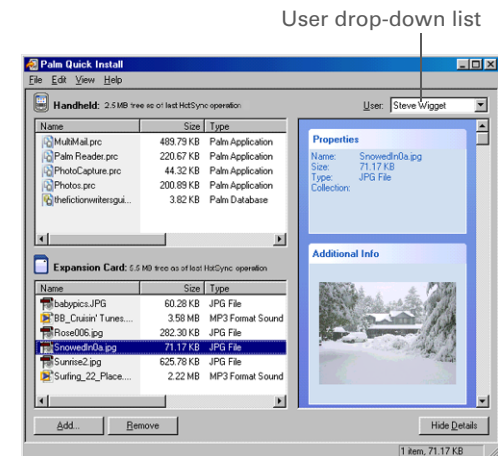
- \* **Tip**  
To install a folder on your handheld, open the File menu in Palm Quick Install and select Add Folder.
- \* **Tip**  
To move applications between your handheld and the expansion card, drag the files up or down.
- \* **Tip**  
If you don't see the file you want to install, go to the folder you copied the file to.

**1** Copy or download the file(s) you want to install onto your computer.

**2** Double-click the Palm Quick Install icon on the desktop.

**3** Select the files to install:

- a. In the User drop-down list, select the name for your handheld.
- b. Click Add.
- c. Select the file(s) you want to install.
- d. Click Open.



**4** **Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

**\* Tip**

In Mac OS X, you can make the Send To Handheld droplet a permanent part of your desktop by dragging the droplet to the Dock. Then simply drag songs, and other files you want to transfer to your handheld, onto the droplet in the Dock.

## Installing applications and files on a Mac computer

You can install applications and files on a Mac computer by dragging and dropping onto the Send To Handheld icon, or by using the commands in the HotSync® menu.

### Using the Send To Handheld droplet

**MAC ONLY****1**

Copy or download the application(s) or file(s) you want to install onto your computer.

**2**

Drag and drop the files onto the Send To Handheld droplet:

- a. Drag and drop the file(s) or folder onto the Send To Handheld droplet in the Palm folder.
- b. In the Send to Handheld dialog box, select your username and click OK.

**3**

**Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

## Using commands in the HotSync menu

### MAC ONLY

#### \* Tip

To move applications between your handheld and the expansion card, click Change Destination. Use the arrows to move the files, and then click OK.

#### \* Tip

If you do not see the application or file in the folder, go to the folder that contains the application you want to install.

# 1

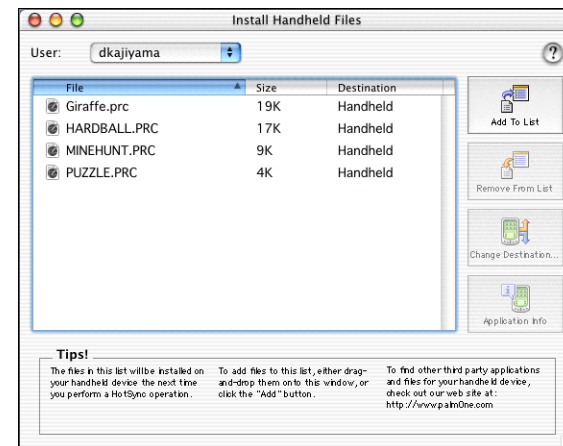
Copy or download the application you want to install onto your computer.

# 2

Select the files to install on your handheld:

- In the Palm folder, double-click the HotSync Manager.
- Select the HotSync menu, and then select Install Handheld files.
- In the User pop-up menu, select the name that corresponds to your handheld.
- Click Add to List.
- Select the file(s) you want to install.

➤ Continued



**3**

Install the files on your handheld:

- a. Click Add File.
- b. Close the Install Handheld Files window.
- c. **Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**


↓ Done

## Removing an application from your handheld

If you run out of memory or decide that you no longer want some applications you installed, you can remove them from your handheld or from an expansion card.


**NOTE** You can only remove add-on applications, patches, and extensions that you install. You cannot remove the applications that are part of the operating system of your handheld.

**1**

Go to the Home screen .

**2**

Open the Delete dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Delete from the App menu.

**3**

Delete the application:

- a. Tap the Delete From pick list, and then select Handheld or expansion card.
- b. Select the application that you want to remove, and then tap Delete.
- c. Select Yes, and then select Done.

 Done



## Removing Palm Desktop software from your computer

If you no longer want to use Palm Desktop software, you can remove it from your computer. This process removes only the application files. The data in your Users folder remains untouched.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** If you remove Palm Desktop software, you also remove the synchronization software and can no longer synchronize your information. Even if you want to synchronize with another personal information manager, like Microsoft Outlook, you must leave Palm Desktop software installed on your computer.

### WINDOWS ONLY

**NOTE** You may have to modify these steps to correspond with the operating system on your computer.

**1**

Open Add/Remove Programs:

- a. From the Start menu, select Settings, and then select Control Panel.
- b. Double-click the Add/Remove programs icon.

↘ Continued

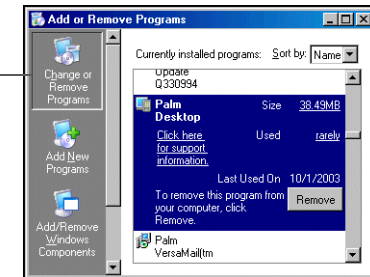
**2**

Remove Palm Desktop software:

- a. Click Change or Remove Programs
- b. Select Palm Desktop software, and then click Remove.
- c. Click Yes in the Confirm File Deletion box.
- d. Click OK, and then click Close.

↓ Done

Change or Remove Programs

**MAC ONLY****1**

Insert the CD that came with your handheld into your computer.

**2**

Double-click the CD icon on your desktop, and then double-click the Palm Desktop Installer icon.

**3**

From the Easy Install screen, select Uninstall from the pop-up menu.

↘ Continued

**4** Select the software you want to remove, and then click Uninstall.

**5** Select the folder that contains your Palm Desktop software files.

**6** Click Remove, and then restart your computer.

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems installing applications, or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Setting up**

Switching between Palm Desktop software and Microsoft Outlook

**Moving around**

- Opening applications

- Using menus

**RealOne Player**

- Transferring files from a CD to an expansion card

- Listening to audio files on your handheld

# Managing Clock Settings

## In this chapter

[Checking the current date and time](#)

[Setting the primary location](#)

[Choosing secondary locations for other time zones](#)

[Modifying the locations list](#)

[Setting the alarm clock](#)

[Changing the clock display](#)

[Related topics](#)

Forget your watch? Or just forget to reset it when you landed in Toronto? Neither matters, as long as you have your handheld. Not only can you rely on it for the correct time, you can even set an alarm so you don't miss that early flight back home.





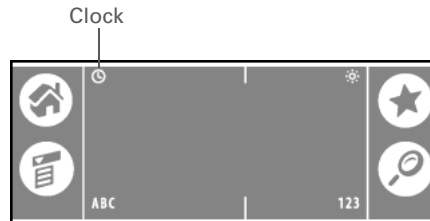
## Benefits of World Clock

- Always have the correct time, no matter where you are
- No need to carry a separate alarm clock

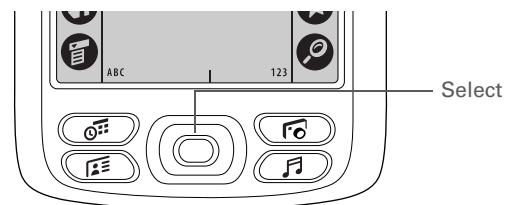
## Checking the current date and time

There are several ways to easily check the date and time:

- When your handheld is on:
  - Tap the Home icon , and then select the World Clock icon .
  - Tap the Clock icon in the upper-left corner of the input area. Your handheld displays the time for two seconds, and then returns to the previous application.





- When your handheld is off, press Select in the center of the **navigator**. Your handheld turns on, displays the time, and then turns off after a few seconds.



## Setting the primary location

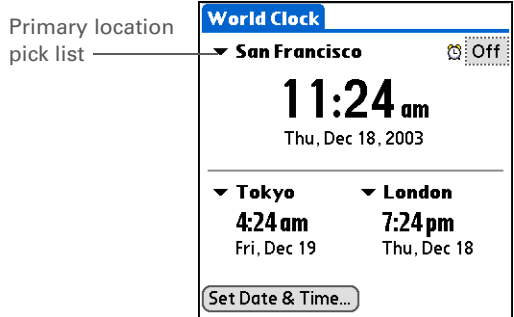
- » **Key Term**  
**Primary location**  
Typically a city in the time zone in which you live.

In World Clock, you can set the location, date, and time for a primary location. The settings for this primary location are used by all of the applications on your handheld.

- 1 Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .
- 2 Select the primary location:
  - a. Tap the primary location pick list.
  - b. Select the location you want to be the primary location.

If you need more choices, **modify the locations list.**

↓ Done



Primary location pick list

World Clock

▼ San Francisco Off

11:24 am  
Thu, Dec 18, 2003

▼ Tokyo 4:24 am  
Fri, Dec 19

▼ London 7:24 pm  
Thu, Dec 18

Set Date & Time...

**+ Did You Know?**  
When the Daylight Savings settings are active, the time changes according to the rule for the primary location. For example, in North America, the time changes at 2:00 a.m.; in Europe, it changes at 1:00 a.m.

## Setting the date and time for the primary location

You can **set the date and time in Preferences**, as you did during the initial setup of your handheld, or in World Clock. When you change the date and time in one application, it is automatically changed in the other.

1

Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .

2

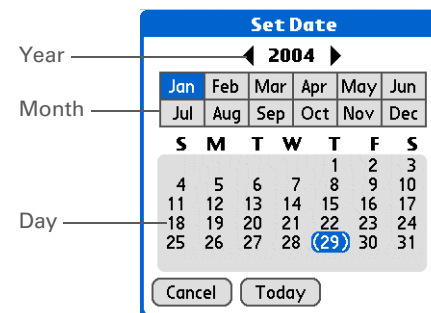
Tap Set Date & Time.

3

Set the date:

- Tap the Date box.
- Tap the arrows to select the current year.
- Tap the current month.
- Tap the current date.

↘ Continued

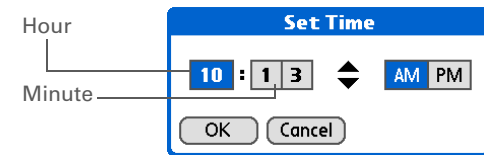




**4**

Set the time:

- a. Tap the Set Time box.
- b. Tap the hour and minute boxes, and then tap the arrows to change them.
- c. Tap AM or PM, and then select OK.

**5**

Select Done.



↓ Done


## Choosing secondary locations for other time zones

Set World Clock to display the date and time for two other locations.

### \* Tip

If you have friends, family, or colleagues in another time zone, select a city in their zone as your secondary location. When you need to contact them, you can easily check to see what time it is where they are.

- 1** Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .
- 2** Tap the pick list next to one of the secondary locations.



The screenshot shows the World Clock app interface. At the top, it says 'World Clock' with a toggle switch set to 'Off'. Below that, there are two location cards. The first card is for 'San Francisco' showing '3:40 pm' and 'Thu, Dec 18, 2003'. The second card is for 'Tokyo' showing '8:40 am' and 'Fri, Dec 19'. A 'Pick list' is open next to the Tokyo card, showing a list of cities: Halifax, London, New York, Paris (highlighted in blue), San Francisco, and Tokyo. There are 'Set Date & Time...' and 'Edit List...' buttons at the bottom of the pick list.
- 3** Select the location you want to use as the new secondary location.

If you need more choices, **modify the locations list.**

↓ Done

\* **Tip**

If you know what you're looking for in a long pick list, use **Graffiti@ 2 writing** to find it faster. Enter the first letter of the word, then locate your item.

## Modifying the locations list

You can edit the locations list so that the locations you use most often are easy to find.

### Adding new locations

1

Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .

2

Open the Edit List dialog box:

- a. Tap a Location pick list.
- b. Select Edit List.

3

Add the new location:

- a. Tap Add.
- b. Scroll through the list to select a location that is in the same time zone as the city you want to add.
- c. Select OK.

↘ Continued



4

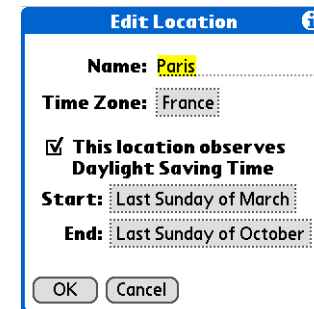
**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Tap each setting you want to change.

**Name** Enter the name of the location.

**Time Zone** Select the time zone for the location.

**Daylight Saving Time check box** Tap for your handheld to automatically adjust the date and time for Daylight Saving Time in this location.

**Start and End dates** Tap the boxes to change the start and end dates of Daylight Saving Time, if necessary.



**Edit Location** ⓘ

**Name:** Paris

**Time Zone:** France

**This location observes Daylight Saving Time**

**Start:** Last Sunday of March

**End:** Last Sunday of October

OK Cancel

5

Select OK, and then select Done.

↓ Done

## Deleting a location

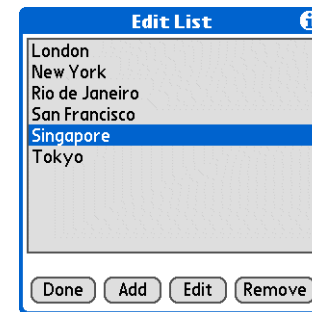
**1**

Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .

**2**

Select the location you want to delete:

- Tap a Location pick list.
- Select Edit List.
- Select a location, and then tap Remove.

**3**

Select OK, and then select Done.

 Done

## Setting the alarm clock

+ **Did You Know?**  
Use World Clock to set an alarm within the next 24 hours. Set alarms outside of this timeframe in Calendar.

+ **Did You Know?**  
Remember to put your handheld on local time. If you travel from San Francisco to London, make London your primary location so that all your alarms ring on time, instead of eight hours late.

\* **Tip**  
Set an alarm while you're working to remind you when to leave to get to your appointment on time.

1

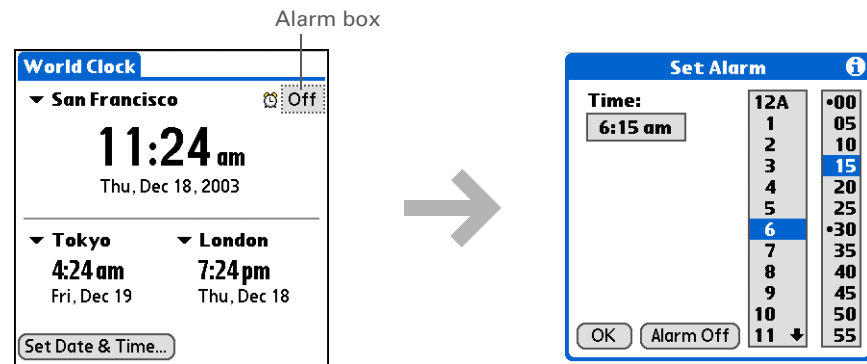
Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .

2

Set the alarm:

- a. Tap the Alarm box.
- b. Tap the time columns to set the hour and minute, and then select OK.

**NOTE** Alarms set in World Clock use the time set for the primary location.




↘ Continued

**\* Tip**

To turn off an alarm before it sounds, tap the Alarm box, and then tap Alarm Off.

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Select the alarm sound and volume:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Alarm Preferences.
- c. Tap the pick lists to select the alarm sound and volume.

**NOTE** This volume setting does not affect the other sounds on your handheld, including the alarms you set in Calendar. You can change the volume of these other sounds in Preferences.

- d. Select OK.

 Done

### Responding to the alarm clock

When the World Clock alarm sounds, select one of these three options:

**OK** Cancel the reminder message and return to the current screen.

**Snooze** Close the alarm reminder message and return to the current screen. The message appears again in five minutes. In the meantime, an indicator blinks in the upper-left corner of the screen to remind you of the upcoming alarm.

**Go To** Cancel the reminder message and open World Clock.


## Changing the clock display

**1**

Go to the Home screen  and select World Clock .

**2**

Open the Display Options dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Display Options.

**3**

Select any of the following options, and then select OK:

**Show Multiple Locations** Display the secondary locations. Deselect it to display only the primary location.

**Show Date** Display the date in World Clock.

↓ Done



**Support**

If you're having problems with World Clock or anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Moving around**

- Opening applications
- Using menus

**Calendar**

Setting an alarm outside of the next 24 hours

**Customizing**

Changing the volume of other system sounds

# Customizing Your Handheld

## In this chapter

[Customizing the Home screen](#)

[Making the screen easier to read](#)

[Giving your favorite applications a button or icon](#)

[Setting the date and time](#)

[Customizing the way you enter information](#)

[Selecting sound settings](#)

[Entering your owner information](#)

[Conserving battery power](#)

[Connecting your handheld to other devices](#)

[Customizing network settings](#)

[Related topics](#)

Although customizing your handheld is optional, it's like changing the preset radio stations in your car. Since you're probably not driving around with the dealer's preset radio stations, why not personalize your handheld, too?

You can easily customize the sound levels, fonts, and screen colors on your handheld by using preferences and menus. And preference settings can help extend the life of your handheld's battery.




## Benefits of customizing

- Access applications quickly
- Conserve power
- Enjoy your handheld more
- Make your screen easy to read

## Customizing the Home screen


Use your favorite photo as the background for the Home screen. Or display your application icons in list format with small icons so that you can see more applications without scrolling.

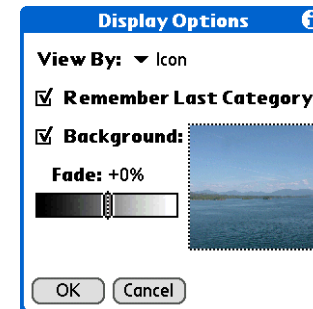
**1**

Go to the Home  screen.

**2**

Open the Display Options dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Display Options.

**3**

Tap the View By pick list and select List or Icon as the display format.

**4**

If you want the last category you viewed to reappear the next time you visit the Home screen, select the Remember Last Category check box.

↘ Continued

**5**

Select a photo for the background:

- a. Select the Background check box.
- b. Tap the photo thumbnail and select a photo.
- c. Adjust the fade setting so that the text is easy to read against the photo.
- d. Select OK.

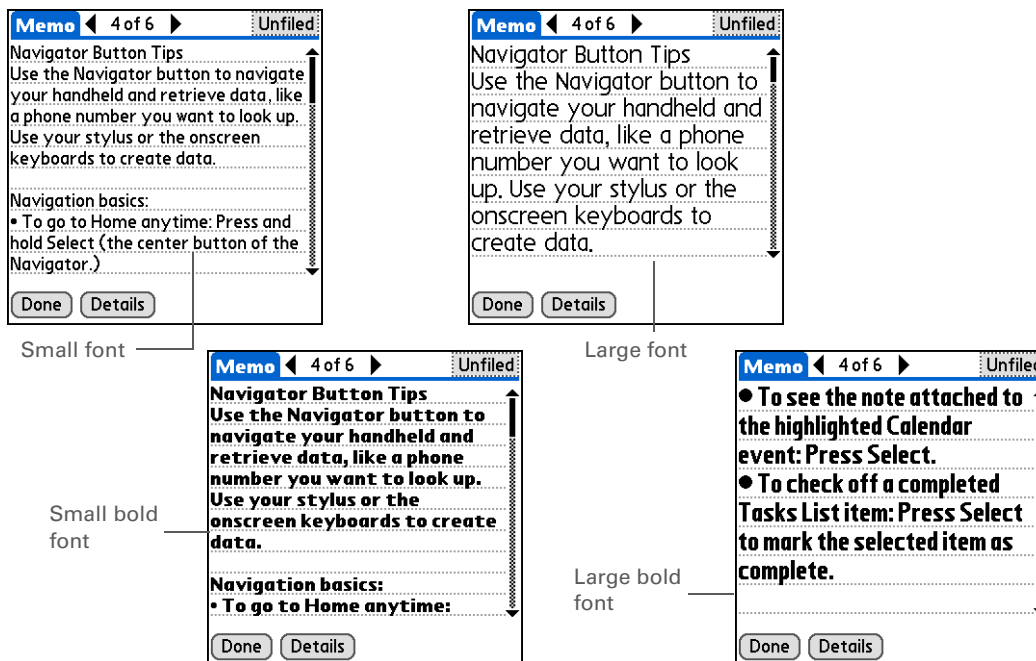
↓ Done

## Making the screen easier to read

In many applications, you can change the font style to make text easier to read. There are four font styles available.


In certain lighting conditions you may also need to adjust the brightness and contrast to read the information on the screen.

### Changing the screen fonts



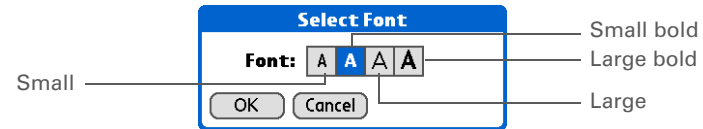
**1****Open an application.****2**

Open the Select Font dialog box:

- a. **Open the menus** .
- b. Select Options, and then select Font.

**3**

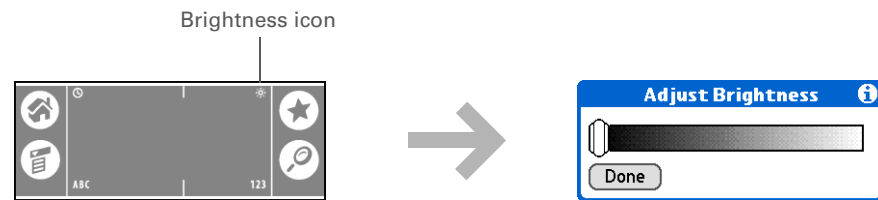
Tap the font style you want to use, and then select OK.

**↓ Done**

## Adjusting the brightness

**1**

Tap the Brightness icon to open the Adjust Brightness dialog box.

**2**

Drag the slider to adjust the contrast level, and then select Done.



↓ Done

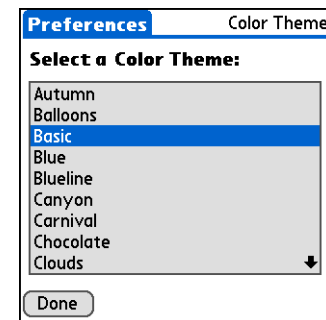
## Changing screen colors

Choose a new set of text and background colors for all your applications.

**1**

Open Color Theme Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Color Theme.

**2**

Select a theme, and then select Done.

 Done



## Giving your favorite applications a button or icon



Tired of going to the Home screen to open an application you use a lot? Use the Buttons Preferences screen to reassign the applications associated with the buttons on the front of your handheld and the HotSync® icon.

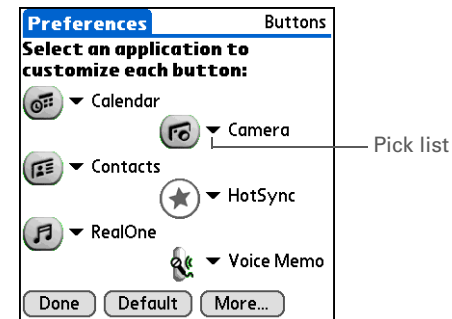
For example, if you use Memos often, you can assign Memos to a button or the HotSync icon so that you don't have to scroll through the Home screen whenever you want to use that application.

\* **Tip**  
To restore all the buttons to the original palmOne settings, tap Default.

### 1

Open Buttons Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Buttons.



### 2

Tap the pick list next to the button (or icon) you want to reassign and select the application that you want to assign to that button.

↘ **Continued**

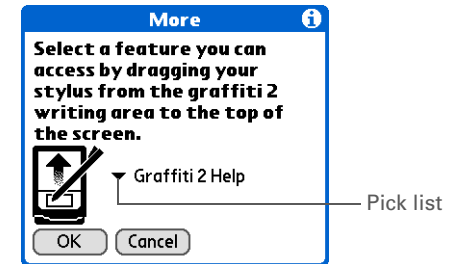
## » Key Term

**Full-screen pen stroke** A stroke that is drawn from the bottom of the input area to the top of the screen. You can use this stroke as a quick way to do a selected task, such as opening the Graffiti® 2 help screen.

**3**

Assign the full-screen pen stroke:

- a. Tap More.
- b. Tap the pick list and select the action you want to assign to the full-screen pen stroke.
- c. Select OK.

**4**

Tap Done.

↓ Done

## Setting the date and time

You can set the date, time, and location for all the applications on your handheld that require this information. You can also select the format in which the date, time, and numbers appear.



### Selecting a location

You can set the current date and time based on your location. When you travel to a new time zone, change the Location setting to quickly reset the date and time. Your appointments stay at the time you entered them—no adjustments for time zones. So always enter your schedule based on the time zone you will be in on the day of the event.

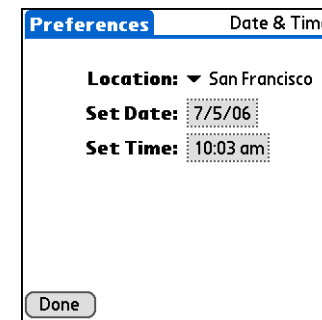
**+ Did You Know?**  
The location you select also appears as the primary location in [World Clock](#).

**1**

Open Date & Time Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Date & Time.

↘ Continued



**\* Tip**

You can rename the location to the city where you live. Tap the Name field, and then modify the location name.

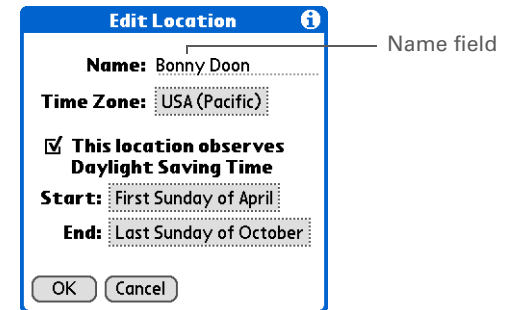
**2**

Select the location:

- a. Tap the Location pick list, and select a city in your time zone. If you found a city in the list, go to step 3.

No nearby city? Select Edit List, do steps b–e.

- b. Tap Add.
- c. Select a city in your time zone, and then select OK.
- d. Select OK again, and then select Done.
- e. Tap the Location pick list, and select the city you just added.

**3**

Select Done.



↓ Done

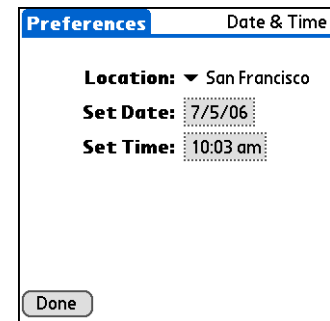
## Resetting the date and time

In most cases you won't need to reset the date and time. However, you may need to do this if you do a hard reset on your handheld.

**1**

Open Date & Time Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Date & Time.

**2**

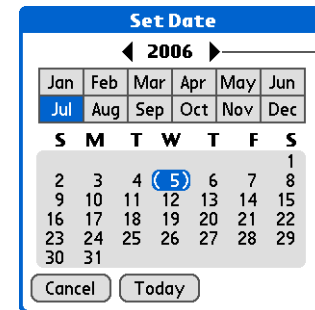
**Select the location.**

↘ Continued

## 3

Set the date:

- Tap the Set Date box.
- Tap the arrows to select the current year.
- Tap the current month.
- Tap the current date.

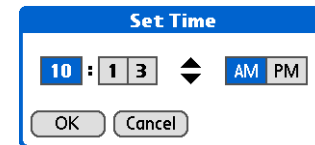


Year  
arrows

## 4

Set the time:

- Tap the Set Time box.
- Tap the hour and minute boxes, and then tap the arrows to change them.
- Tap AM or PM, and then select OK.



**NOTE** If you're using a 24-hour clock format, you won't see the AM PM options.

## 5

Select Done.

↓ Done



## Selecting formats for dates, times, and numbers

Would you rather see the time displayed in a 24-hour format, or dates that begin with the month or year? Use the Formats Preferences screen to change these settings and to apply them to all the applications on your handheld.

You can quickly choose the preset formats based on geographic regions where you might use your handheld. For example, in the United Kingdom, time often is expressed using a 24-hour clock. In the United States, time is expressed using a 12-hour clock with an AM or PM suffix. You can use the original preset formats or change them based on your personal preferences.

**1**

Open Formats Preferences:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Formats.

↙ Continued

Preferences	Formats
<b>Preset to:</b> United States	
<b>Time:</b> ▼ HH:MM am/pm	2:36 pm
<b>Date:</b> ▼ M/D/Y	12/8/06
<b>Week starts:</b> ▼ Sunday	Dec 8, 2006
<b>Numbers:</b> ▼ 1,000.00	
<input type="button" value="Done"/>	

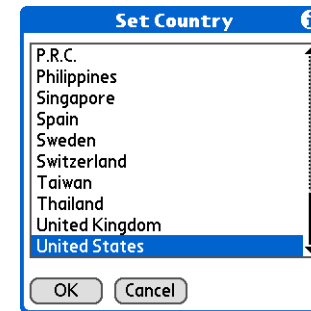
\* **Tip**

The country setting changes only the way the date and time look. It doesn't change your handheld's time to that country's time. To do that, go to [Date & Time Preferences](#) or to [World Clock](#).

**2**

Select a country:

- a. Tap the Preset to box to open the Set Country dialog box.
- b. Select a country.
- c. Select OK.

**3**

**[ & ] OPTIONAL** Customize any of the following preset formats:

**Time** Controls whether the time displays in 12-hour or 24-hour format and which symbol separates the numbers.

**Date** Controls the sequence in which the day, month, and year appear and which symbol separates the segments.

**Week starts** Controls whether applications treat Sunday or Monday as the first day of the week.

**Numbers** Controls the decimal and thousands separator symbols.

**4**

Select Done.

↓ Done



## Customizing the way you enter information



Your handheld lets you choose how you enter information. You can choose the writing area, choose Graffiti 2 strokes, and create shortcuts to make entering information faster.

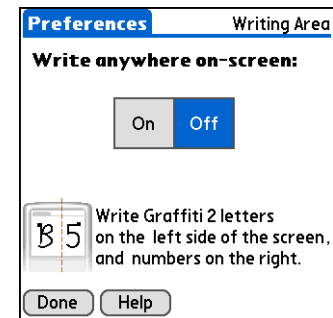
### Choosing the input area

You can write Graffiti 2 characters in the **input area**, or you can turn on Writing Area Preferences and use the full screen for Graffiti 2 writing; you do not have to write in the input area.

**1**

Open Writing Area Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Writing Area.

**2**

Tap one of the following, and then select Done:

**On** Turns on the full-screen writing area. When you select this option, a check box appears for you to choose if you want to see your strokes as you write.

**Off** Turns off the full-screen writing area. When you select this option you must use the input area for Graffiti 2 writing.

 **Done**

**[ ! ] Before You Begin**

Turn on Writing Area Preferences as described in the previous section.

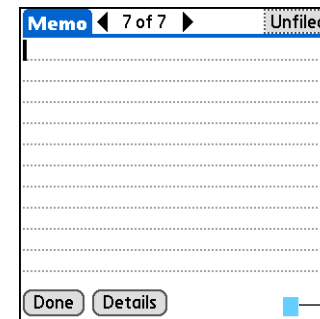
**\* Tip**

Right after you write a character, your handheld interprets a quick tap on the screen as a period character. If you want to tap a button, either wait a few seconds or temporarily turn off full-screen writing by tapping the shaded box in the lower-right corner. The shaded box changes to a box outline when Writing Area Preferences are off.

**Using the full-screen writing area****1**

Open the entry where you want to enter information:


- a. **Open an application.**
- b. Select a record or tap New.



Shaded box indicates Writing Area is on

**2**

Position the cursor where you want the characters to appear and do any of the following:

- Write lowercase Graffiti 2 letters anywhere on the left side of the screen.
- Write numbers anywhere on the right side of the screen.
- Write uppercase letters in the middle of the screen.
- Write the Punctuation Shift stroke  before writing symbols and other special characters.
- Use buttons and other controls that appear on the screen by tapping and holding the button or control until it activates.



 Done

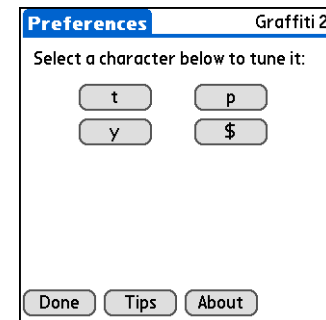
## Customizing Graffiti 2 strokes

There is more than one way to write certain Graffiti 2 characters. Use the Graffiti 2 Preferences screen to select an alternate stroke shape for these characters.

### 1

Open Graffiti 2 Preferences:

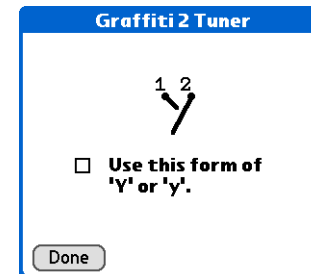
- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Graffiti 2.



### 2

Select alternate strokes:

- a. Tap a character to view its alternate stroke.
- b. Select the check box to use the alternate stroke, and then select Done.



### 3

Repeat step 2 for each stroke you want to reassign, and then select Done.

↓ Done

## Setting up ShortCuts

Are you looking for a quicker way to enter information on your handheld? Use ShortCuts to define abbreviations for any words, letters, or numbers that you enter often. You can use your ShortCuts anywhere you enter info with Graffiti 2 writing.



\* **Tip**  
You may want to add a space character after the last word in your ShortCut text. This way, a space automatically follows the ShortCut text.

\* **Tip**  
To learn how to use ShortCuts while entering information, see [Writing Graffiti 2 ShortCuts](#).

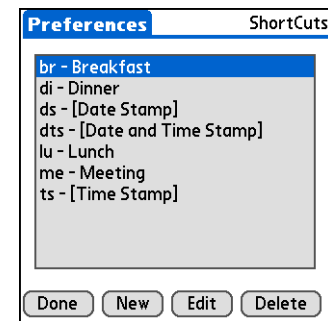
+ **Did You Know?**  
Your ShortCuts are backed up on your computer when you synchronize.

**1**

Open ShortCuts Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select ShortCuts.

➤ Continued



**\* Tip**

The ShortCut Text can be 45 characters long. That's long enough for a name whose spelling you always forget or a complex e-mail address.

**2**

Create a ShortCut:

- a. Tap New.
- b. On the ShortCut Name line, enter the abbreviation.
- c. On the ShortCut Text line(s), enter the text you want to insert when you write the abbreviation.
- d. Select OK, and then select Done.

↓ Done

**ShortCut Entry** ⓘ

**ShortCut Name:**  
dir.....

**ShortCut Text:**  
Directions.....  
.....  
.....

OK Cancel



- \* **Tip**  
To delete a ShortCut, open ShortCuts Preferences and select the ShortCut. Tap Delete, tap Yes, and then tap Done.

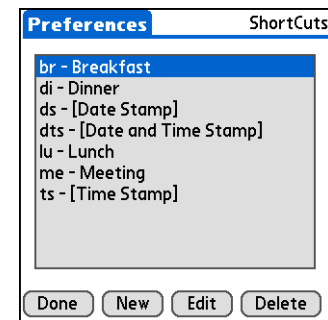
## Changing ShortCuts

After you create a ShortCut, you can modify it at any time.

**1**

Open ShortCuts Preferences:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Shortcuts.

**2**

Edit the ShortCut:

- Select the ShortCut you want to change.
- Tap Edit.
- Make your changes.
- Select OK, and then select Done.

↓ Done

## » Key Term

**Digitizer** Another name for your handheld's screen and the internal circuitry that enables it to respond appropriately to taps.

## \* Tip

If your screen is not responding to taps, use the navigator to open Digitizer Preferences.

## » Key Term



**Calibration** The process of aligning your handheld's touch-sensitive screen so that when you tap an element on the screen, your handheld detects exactly what you want it to do.

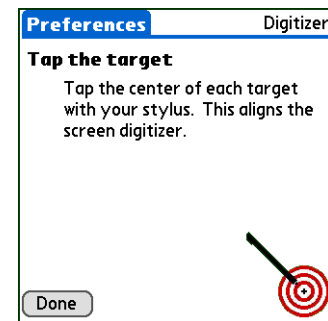
## Correcting problems with tapping

Is your screen not responding to taps? Are you getting unexpected results when you tap? For example, when you tap the number keyboard icon, does the Find dialog box open instead? If this happens, it's time to align the screen.

1

Open Digitizer Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Digitizer.



2

Tap the targets on the screen as precisely as possible, and then select Done.

**NOTE** You need to tap at least three targets—maybe more if you don't tap carefully.

 Done

## Selecting sound settings



Are sounds too soft or too loud? Set the volume levels for the system, game, and alarm tones, or turn sounds off altogether with the Silent profile.

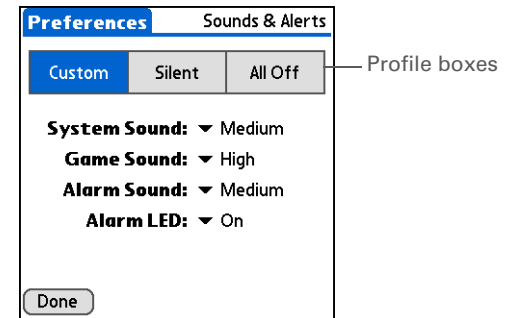
\* **Tip**  
You can choose different types of sounds for Calendar, Tasks, and World Clock. Go to the application, **open the Options menu**, and then select Preferences.

+ **Did You Know?**  
When you connect a headset to your handheld, the external speaker is automatically silenced, the Sounds & Alerts settings are maintained, and all volume levels are automatically adjusted for use with a headset.

1

Open Sounds & Alerts Preferences:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Sounds & Alerts.



2

Select Custom, Silent, or All Off.

3

If you selected Silent or All Off in step 2, select Done.

If you selected Custom in step 2, tap the System Sound, Game Sound, Alarm Sound, and Alarm LED pick lists and select the volume level for each sound; then select Done.

↓ Done



## Entering your owner information

It's a good idea to enter information that could help someone contact you if you ever lose your handheld (if there's enough battery power to turn it on). By default, the Owner Preferences screen contains the information you entered when you installed the CD and set up your handheld, but you can update or add to this information.



\* **Tip**  
In addition to entering owner information, you can **assign a name to your handheld for Bluetooth communication.**

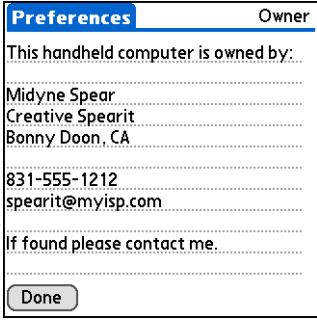
+ **Did You Know?**  
If you use Security Preferences to turn off and lock your handheld with a password, your owner info appears the next time you turn on your handheld. See **Keeping Your Information Private** for more info.

\* **Tip**  
If you assigned a password in Security Preferences, you must tap Unlock and enter your password to change your owner info.

1


Open Owner Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Owner.



2

Modify or enter the text, and then select Done.

 Done

## Conserving battery power

You can save battery power by preventing your handheld from turning on accidentally and by adjusting the Power Preferences settings.



### Preventing your handheld from turning on by accident

Does your handheld turn itself on accidentally in your briefcase, pocket, or purse? You can lock the buttons on the front of your handheld to prevent this from happening and to prevent the battery from draining.

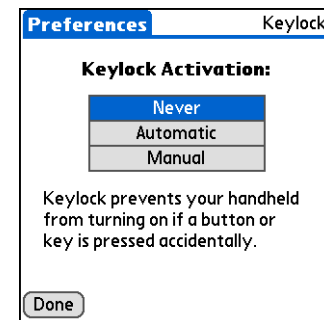
\* **Tip**  
When Keylock is on, your handheld does not respond when you press the application buttons. To use your handheld again, press the power button, and then tap Deactivate Keylock.

**1**

Open Keylock Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Keylock.

➤ Continued



## 2

Select one of these settings, and then select Done.

**Never** Keylock always remains off.

**Automatic** Keylock turns on automatically when you turn off your handheld or when your handheld goes to sleep.

**Manual** Keylock turns on when you hold down the power button until the system sound confirms that Keylock is on.



↓ Done

## Selecting power-saving settings

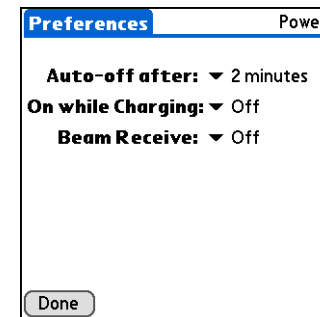
The Power Preferences screen enables you to set power consumption options.

## 1

Open Power Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Power.

↘ Continued



**2**

Tap the pick lists to change any of the following settings, and then select Done.

**Auto-off after** Select how quickly your handheld automatically turns off after a period of inactivity: 30 seconds, 1 minute, 2 minutes, or 3 minutes.

**On while charging** Select whether your handheld stays on continuously when it is connected to the power adapter. When this option is off, you can still turn on your handheld to view your info while your handheld charges, but it turns off automatically after a period of inactivity.

**Beam Receive** Select whether you can receive beamed information on your handheld. Turn this setting on to receive beamed info or turn it off to prevent receiving beamed info.

 Done

## Connecting your handheld to other devices

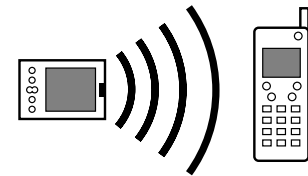
Connection Preferences let you connect your handheld to other devices. You can use preset connection settings, modify the preset settings, or create your own connection settings from scratch. The list of preset connections varies depending on the applications you've added to your handheld.

\* **Tip**  
You can **use your handheld's built-in Bluetooth technology** to connect to other devices without using Connection Preferences.

» **Key Term**  
**ISP** Acronym for Internet service provider. This is the service you use to connect to the Internet, such as AOL, Compuserve, or Earthlink.

+ **Did You Know?**  
You cannot rename or delete the preset connection settings.

For example, you can create a connection between the IR port of your handheld and a modem so that you can dial in to your ISP or corporate network. The modem can be attached to or within a mobile phone or other device containing an IR port. (Some infrared phones can act as modems. To set up a phone connection, you must have a GSM or GPRS mobile phone enabled with data services and a driver for your phone. Check [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl) for available phone drivers or contact the phone manufacturer.)





### Changing the preset connection settings

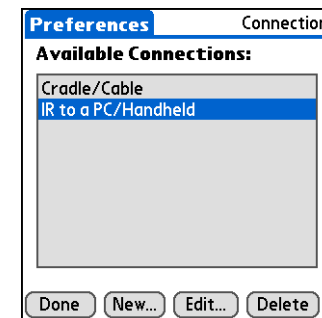
The following steps show you how to adjust the communication speed in the preset IR to a PC/Handheld connection setting. You can similarly edit other connections or settings.

1

Open Connection Preferences:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Connection.

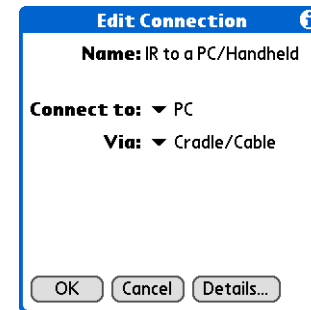
» **Continued**



**2**

Open the Edit Connection dialog box:

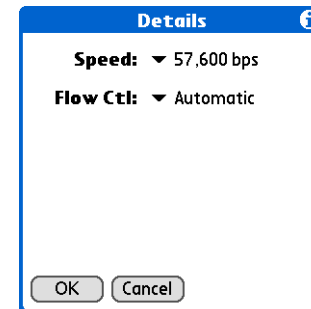
- a. Select the IR to PC/handheld connection.
- b. Tap Edit.

**3**

Change the speed setting:

- a. Tap Details.
- b. Tap the Speed pick list and select the appropriate speed.
- c. Select OK.
- d. Select OK again, and then select Done.

↓ Done

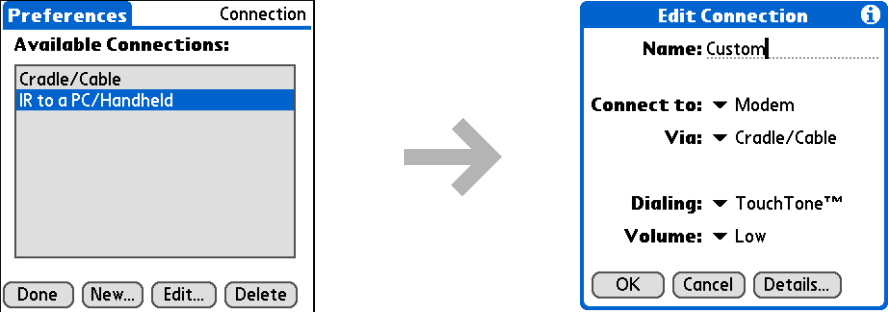


\* **Tip**  
To delete a connection that you created, select it on the Connection Preferences screen, and then tap Delete.

## Creating your own connection settings

If none of the preset connection settings are close to what you need, or if you're already using all the connections as they are, you can create a new connection.

**1** From the Connection Preferences screen, tap New.



The diagram illustrates the process of creating a new connection. On the left, the 'Preferences' screen shows a list of 'Available Connections' with 'Cradle/Cable' and 'IR to a PC/Handheld' listed. The 'New...' button is highlighted. An arrow points to the right, where the 'Edit Connection' screen is shown. This screen has a 'Name' field with 'Custom' entered, and dropdown menus for 'Connect to:' (Modem), 'Via:' (Cradle/Cable), 'Dialing:' (TouchTone™), and 'Volume:' (Low). Buttons for 'OK', 'Cancel', and 'Details...' are at the bottom.

↙ Continued

\* **Tip**  
To learn about customizing Bluetooth connection settings, see [Connecting Wirelessly to Other Devices](#).

## 2

Enter the basic settings:

**Name** Enter a name for your connection settings. This name will appear on the Connection Preferences screen so that you can select your connection later.

**Connect to** Select the type of device you want to connect to: PC, Modem, or Local Area Network.

**Via** Select the method you want to use to connect to the device you selected: **Bluetooth—the Bluetooth® radio on your handheld**; Cradle/Cable—the HotSync cable that came with your handheld; Infrared—the IR port on your handheld.

**NOTE** The Dialing and Volume settings won't appear unless you select Modem as the Connect to setting.

**Dialing** Select whether your modem uses TouchTone™ or Rotary dialing.

**Volume** Select the volume level for you modem's speaker: Off, Low, Medium, or High.

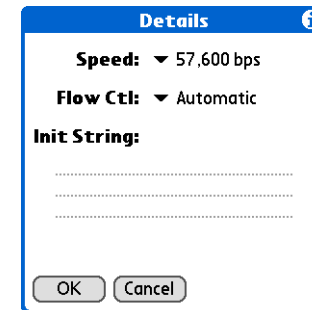
↘ **Continued**



**3**

Enter the details settings:

- a. Tap Details.
- b. Tap the Speed pick list and select the appropriate speed.
- c. Tap the Flow Ctl pick list and select whether the connection uses flow control:



**Automatic** Your handheld determines when to use flow control.

**On** Flow control is always on.

**Off** Flow control is always off.

- d. For a modem connection, enter the initialization string.
- e. Select OK.

**4**

Select OK, and then select Done.

↓ Done



\* **Tip**  
If your phone doesn't appear on the list, you need to **install the phone settings for your phone** onto your handheld.

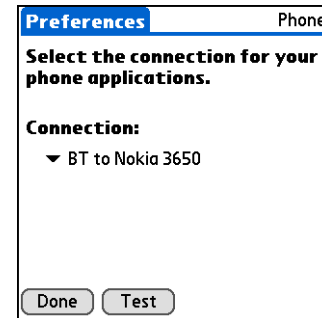
## Connecting your handheld to a mobile phone

Phone Preferences let you configure your handheld to exchange messages and dial phone numbers when your handheld is connected to a GSM mobile phone (sold separately). The GSM mobile phone account must also include data services.

**1**

Open Phone Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Phone.

**2**

Select the connection:

- a. Tap the Connection pick list and select your mobile phone from the list.
- b. Tap Test to make sure the settings work with your phone.
- c. Tap Done.

↓ Done

## Customizing network settings

Your handheld includes software that lets you connect your handheld to your Internet service provider (ISP) or to a dial-in (remote access) server using a mobile phone. After you configure your network settings, you can establish a connection either by using the menus from the Network Preferences screen or by using a third-party application.

### Setting up a service profile

Service profiles store the network settings for your ISP or dial-in server. You can create, save, and reuse service profiles. You can create additional service profiles from scratch or by duplicating an existing profile and editing the information.



#### [ ! ] Before You Begin

You need the following:

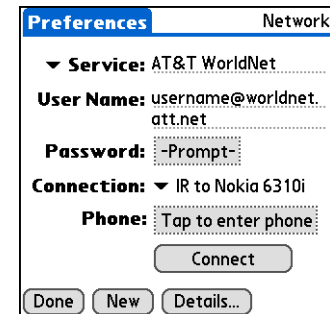
- A mobile phone with a Bluetooth radio or an IR port (sold separately)
- A wireless service provider account that includes high-speed data services or that supports dial-up connections (additional fees may apply)
- An ISP account or a corporate remote access account (additional fees may apply)
- Connection Preferences settings for your mobile phone enabled with IR or Bluetooth technology

# 1

Open Network Preferences:

- Go to the Home  screen.
- Select Prefs .
- Select Network.

↘ Continued



The screenshot shows the 'Preferences' screen for a network profile. The title bar reads 'Preferences' and 'Network'. The settings are as follows:

- Service:** AT&T WorldNet
- User Name:** username@worldnet.att.net
- Password:** -Prompt-
- Connection:** IR to Nokia 6310i
- Phone:** Tap to enter phone:

At the bottom, there are three buttons: 'Done', 'New', and 'Details...'. A 'Connect' button is also visible above the 'Done' button.

\* **Tip**  
 Instead of creating a new profile, you can copy an existing profile and change the settings. Select the profile you want to copy, and then **open the Service menu** and select Duplicate.

+ **Did You Know?**  
 Most dial-in servers do not accept spaces in the username.

\* **Tip**  
 If you're concerned about security don't enter a password. Just leave the word "Prompt" in the Password box and your handheld will ask you to enter a password each time you log in.

## 2

Enter the basic settings:

**Service** Tap the Service pick list and select your ISP or your dial-in server type from the list. If your ISP or server type isn't on the list, tap New and enter a name for the service profile.

**User Name** Enter your username. This is the part of your e-mail address that's before the @ sign and it's the name that you use when you log in to your ISP or your dial-in server. This field can contain multiple lines of text, but only two lines appear onscreen.

**Password** Enter the password you use to log in to your ISP or dial-in server, and then tap OK. The word "Assigned" appears in this box and you don't need to enter a password when you log in.

**Connection** Tap the Connection pick list and select the method you want to use to connect to your ISP or to a dial-in server. See **Connecting your handheld to other devices** for info on creating and configuring connection settings.

## 3

If you're using a phone or modem connection, enter the phone settings:

a. Tap the Phone box.

↘ Continued

The screenshot shows a 'Phone Setup' dialog box with the following fields and options:

- Phone #: |.....
- Dial prefix: 9.....
- Disable call waiting: 1170.....
- Use calling card: .....

Buttons: OK, Cancel

**\* Tip**

It's a good idea to add at least three commas before your calling card number to allow for the cue delay. Each comma delays transmission of your calling card number for two seconds.

**Cont'd.**

b. Enter any of the following settings, and then tap OK:

**Phone #** Enter the phone number for your ISP or dial-in server.

**Dial prefix** Select the Dial prefix check box, and then enter the number that you dial before the telephone number to access an outside line. For example, many offices require that you first dial 9 to dial a number outside the building.

**Disable call waiting** If your phone has Call Waiting, select the Disable call waiting check box, and then enter the code to disable Call Waiting. Call Waiting can cause your session to end if you receive a call while you are connected. Contact your local phone company for the code that is appropriate for you.

**Use calling card** If you want to use your calling card when dialing your ISP or dial-in server, tap the Use calling card check box to select it. Enter your calling card number on the Use calling card line.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Because MCI works differently, enter the MCI calling card number in the Phone # field and the phone number in the Use calling card field.

**4**

Tap Done.

↓ Done

## Connecting to your service



After you set up your Connection and Network Preferences, establishing a connection to your ISP or your company's network (dial-in server) is easy.

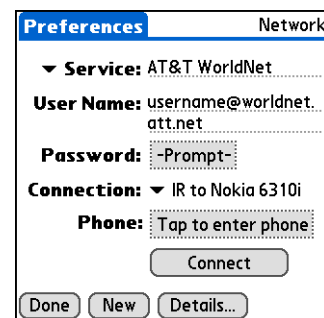
### \* Tip

To see expanded Service Connection Progress messages, press Down on the navigator. To see more information, [open the Options menu](#) and select View Log.

# 1

Open Network Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Network.



Preferences Network

▼ Service: AT&T WorldNet

User Name: username@worldnet.att.net

Password: -Prompt-

Connection: ▼ IR to Nokia 6310i

Phone: Tap to enter phone:

Connect

Done New Details...

# 2

Make the connection:

- a. Make sure the service profile you want to use appears in the Service field. If not, select it.
- b. Tap Connect.

# 3

End the connection when you're done using it:

- a. Tap Disconnect.
- b. Select Done.



↓ Done

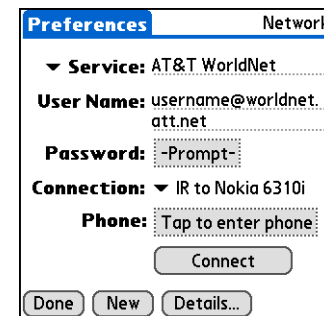
## Adding details to a service profile

If you're using one of the predefined service profiles, you probably need to enter only your username, password, and telephone number. If you're creating a new service profile, you may need to use the Details dialog box to add more information to your service profile.

### 1

Open Network Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Network.

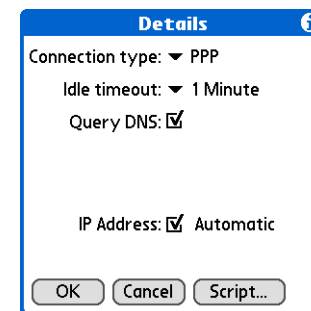


### 2

Open the Details dialog box:

- a. Tap the Service pick list and select the service you want to add details to.
- b. Tap Details.

➤ Continued



**»» Key Term**

**DNS** Domain name system. The Internet uses this system to translate the names of host computers into IP addresses. A DNS number identifies the server that handles the translation.

Each IP address has four numbers (from 0 to 255) that are separated by periods.

**»» Key Term**

**IP** Internet protocol. Everyone who logs in to the Internet needs a unique identifier (an IP address). Some networks dynamically assign a temporary IP address upon login while others assign a permanent IP address.

**3**

Adjust any of the following settings:

**NOTE** Ask your ISP or system administrator if you need information on any of these settings.

**Connection type** Tap the pick list and choose the communication protocol for this service: PPP, SLIP, or CSLIP. Most e-mail application use PPP or SLIP protocols.

**Idle timeout** Tap the pick list and select how long your handheld waits before dropping the connection with your ISP or dial-in server when you switch out of an application that requires a connection: 1 Minute, 2 Minutes, 3 Minutes, or Never.

**Query DNS** Select the Query DNS check box if you're not sure whether you need to enter DNS addresses. Many systems do not require that you enter DNS addresses. If you do need DNS addresses, deselect the DNS check box, tap the space to the left of each period in the Primary and Secondary DNS fields, and then enter the appropriate sections of each address.

**IP Address** Select the IP Address check box to use a temporary IP address. Deselect the IP Address check box to enter a permanently assigned address.

**4**

Select OK, and then select Done.



↓ Done

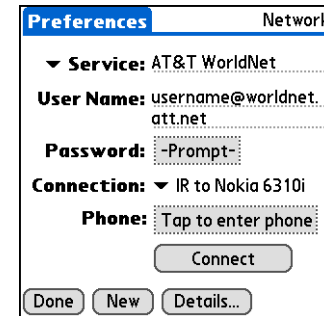


## Deleting a service profile


**1**

Open Network Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Network.

**2**

Delete the service you want to delete:

- a. Tap the Service pick list and select the service you want to delete.
- b. **Open the menus** .
- c. Select Delete on the Service menu.
- d. Tap OK, and then tap Done.

↓ Done

\* **Tip**  
**Windows** You can also create login scripts with a text editor on your desktop computer. Create a file with the extension PNC, and then install the file on your handheld using palmOne™ Quick Install.

+ **Did You Know?**  
 Your login scripts can also use non-ASCII and literal characters.

## Creating login scripts



A login script is a series of commands that automates logging in to a network server—for example, your corporate network or your ISP. A login script is associated with a specific service profile created in Network Preferences.

A login script is something that you are likely to receive from your system administrator if you log in to the corporate servers from your handheld using a phone/modem or network connection. The script is generally prepared by the system administrator and distributed to users who need it. It automates the events that must take place to establish a connection between your handheld and the corporate servers.

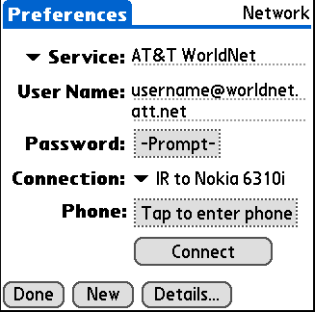
You can create login scripts by selecting commands from the Command pick list in the Login Script dialog box. Some commands, such as Send, require you to supply additional information. If the command requires additional info, a field appears to the right of the command where you can enter the info.

# 1

Open Network Preferences:

- a. Go to the Home  screen.
- b. Select Prefs .
- c. Select Network.

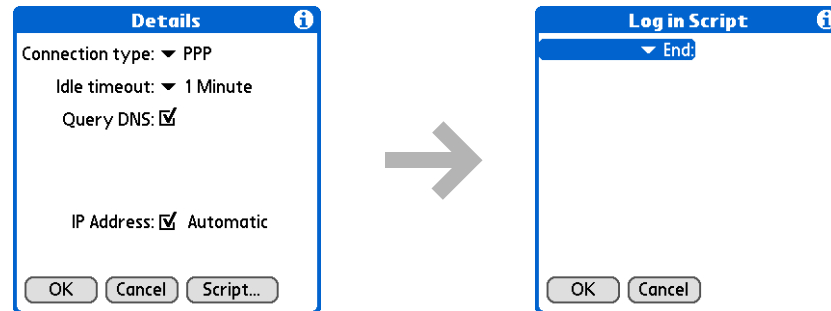
▾ Continued



**2**

Open the Login Script dialog box:

- a. Tap the Service pick list and select the service you want to add a script to.
- b. Tap Details.
- c. Tap Script.

**3**

Tap the End pick list and select one of the following commands from the list:

**Wait For** Tells your handheld to wait for specific characters from the server before executing the next command.

**Wait For Prompt** Detects a challenge-response prompt coming from the server, and then displays the dynamically generated challenge value. You then enter the challenge value into your token card, which in turn generates a response value for you to enter on your handheld. This is a two-part command which is separated by a vertical bar (|) on the input line.

↘ **Continued**

**Cont'd.**

**Send** Transmits specific characters to the server that you're connecting to.

**Send CR** Transmits a carriage return or line feed (LF) character to the server.

**Send User ID** Transmits the User Name field from Network Preferences.

**Send Password** Transmits the Password field from Network Preferences. If you didn't enter a password, this command prompts you to enter one. The Password command is usually followed by a Send CR command.

**Delay** Tells your handheld to wait a specific number of seconds before going to the next command in the login script.

**Get IP** Reads an IP address and uses it as the IP address for your handheld. This command is used with SLIP connections.

**Prompt** Opens a dialog box and prompts you to enter certain text (for example, a password or a security code).

**GPRS** Sets up GPRS connections on various wireless networks. You should not have to use these commands.

**End** Identifies the last line in the login script.

↘ **Continued**

**4**

Complete the script:

- a. Repeat step 3 until the login script is complete.
- b. Select OK, and then select OK again.
- c. Select Done.

↓ Done

\* **Tip**  
For more info on creating plug-in applications, contact Developer Support at PalmSource.

### Adding plug-in applications

You can create plug-in applications containing script commands that extend the functionality of the built-in script commands. A plug-in application is a standard PRC application that you install on your handheld just like any other application. After you install the plug-in application, you can use the new script commands in a login script.

For example, you might use a plug-in application in the following situations:

- You need the login script to properly respond to different connection scenarios defined by the authentication server.
- You want to perform conditional tests and branching as part of the login process.

Plug-in applications have the following characteristics:

- Written in C language
- Compiled into a device executable
- Called properly from a login script
- Able to return control to a login script after it terminates
- Created using a development environment that supports Palm OS® software, such as Metrowerks CodeWarrior tools.

**Support**

If you're having problems with customization or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click the link below to learn about these related topics:

**Exploring**

Locating the input area and other controls on your handheld

**Moving Around**

- Opening applications

- Using menus

**Entering Information**

- Using Graffiti 2 writing to enter information

- Using ShortCuts to quickly enter text phrases

**Photos**

Copying photos to your handheld or an expansion card

**Bluetooth**

Customizing Bluetooth communication settings

**Privacy**

Keeping information private by locking your handheld with a password

**Categories**

Creating categories so you can organize your applications and information

**World Clock**

Viewing the date and time in other cities

# Maintaining Your Handheld

Your handheld is designed to be rugged and reliable and to provide you with years of trouble-free service. Taking care of your handheld helps keep it working properly and ensures that it's available when you need it.

## Handheld do's and don'ts

To protect your handheld from damage and ensure reliable performance, follow these guidelines.

### Handheld do's

- Use the carrying case that came with your handheld. It provides protection if your handheld is accidentally dropped.
- Use only the stylus to tap the screen—no pens, pencils, paper clips, or other sharp objects.
- Use only the supplied power adapter to charge your handheld.
- **Keep the battery charged.**
- Keep the screen free of dust (or anything else that could make it dirty).
- For general cleaning, use a soft, damp cloth. If the screen becomes dirty, use a soft cloth moistened with a diluted window-cleaning solution.



- Use only 3.5 mm stereo headphones in your handheld's headphone jack.
- Be sure to **get rid of any static electricity buildup** before you connect your handheld to any cable or accessory.

### Handheld don'ts

- Do not drop, bang, or otherwise cause a strong impact to your handheld.
- Do not carry your handheld in your back pocket; you might sit on it by mistake.
- Do not let your handheld get wet; don't even leave it in a damp location.
- Do not expose your handheld to very hot or cold temperatures, including placing it near a heater, leaving it in a car, or setting it by a window in direct sunlight.

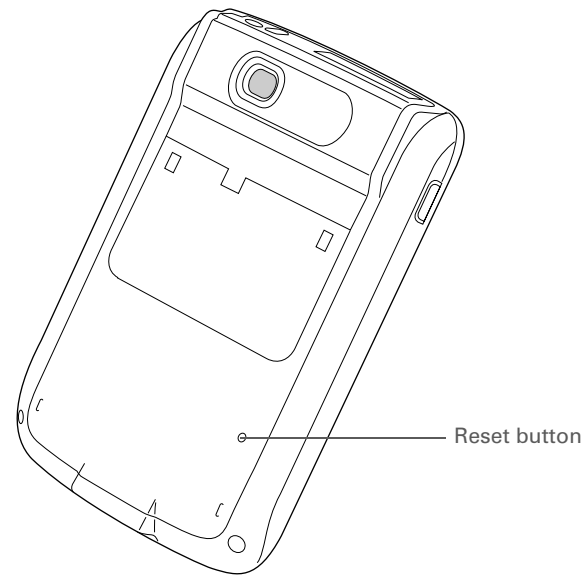
## Resetting your handheld

On rare occasions your handheld may not respond when you press a button or tap the screen. In this case, you need to reset your handheld.

### Doing a soft reset

A soft reset tells your handheld to stop what it's doing and start over again. None of your information will be lost. After a soft reset, a screen appears that lets you reset the date and time, if needed.

To do a soft reset, use the tip of the stylus (or similar object *without* a sharp tip) to gently press the reset button inside the hole on the back panel of your handheld.



If a soft reset does not unfreeze your handheld, you need to do a hard reset.

## Doing a hard reset

Only do a hard reset if a soft reset doesn't solve your problem, or if you want to clear all of your information from your handheld.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** A hard reset deletes all records and entries stored on your handheld, including the username that identifies the handheld. Before you do a hard reset, be sure to synchronize.

- 1** Press and hold the power button.
- 2** While holding the power button, use the tip of the stylus (or a similar object *without* a sharp tip) to gently press and release the reset button inside the hole on the back of your handheld.
- 3** Wait for the Palm Powered™ logo to appear, then release the power button.
- 4** When you see the message that warns you about erasing all of the info on your handheld, do one of the following:
  - Press Up on the navigator to finish the reset and show the Digitizer screen.
  - Press any other button to do a soft reset.

↓ Done


## Restoring your information after a hard reset

If you synchronized before doing a hard reset, you can now put that information back on your handheld. However, you may need to re-enter some of your **personal settings**, as well as your **color-coded categories** in Calendar.

### WINDOWS ONLY

**1**

Open the Custom menu in the HotSync® application:

- a. Click the HotSync Manager  icon in the taskbar in the lower-right corner of the screen.
- b. Click Custom.

**2**

Select the correct username from the list at the top of the box.

↘ Continued

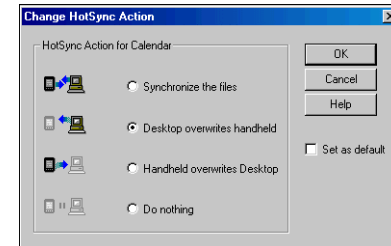
**3**

Set the transfer options:

- a. Select an application in the Conduit list, and then click Change.
- b. Select Desktop overwrites handheld.

**NOTE** This change applies only to the next synchronization.

- c. Click OK.

**4**

Repeat step 3 for the other applications in the list that you want to restore, and then click Done.

**5**

**Synchronize your handheld with your computer.**

↓ Done

**Support**

If you're having problems with resets or with anything else on your handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

## Related topics

Click a link below to learn about these related topics:

**Synchronizing**

Creating a backup of your information

**Customizing**

Customizing your handheld again after doing a hard reset

# Common Questions

Although we can't anticipate all the questions you might have, this chapter provides answers to some of the most commonly asked questions.

## Setup

### **Nothing happens when I insert the CD.**

#### **WINDOWS ONLY**

1. Click Start on your computer, and then select Run.
2. Click Browse and navigate to your CD-ROM drive.
3. Select Autorun, click Open, and then click OK.

### **I cannot install Palm Desktop software.**

#### **WINDOWS ONLY**

- Disable any virus-scanning software on your computer.
- Close any open applications.
- Make sure your computer has at least 60MB of disk space available.
- Delete all temporary files.

- Run ScanDisk (or another disk verification tool) on your computer.
- Install the latest Windows software updates to your computer.
- If you are upgrading from an older Palm OS<sup>®</sup> handheld, remove any previous version(s) of Palm<sup>®</sup> Desktop software by clicking Start, navigating to Settings, and clicking Control Panel. Click Add or Remove Programs.
- Uninstall and then reinstall the current version of Palm Desktop software.

**MAC ONLY**


- Disable any virus-scanning software on your computer.
- Quit any open applications.
- Make sure your computer has at least 60MB of disk space available.
- Install the latest Mac software updates to your computer.
- If you are upgrading from an older Palm OS<sup>®</sup> handheld, remove any previous version(s) of Palm Desktop software.
- Uninstall and then reinstall the current version of Palm Desktop software.



## Handheld

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Do not open your handheld; there are no serviceable parts inside. Opening your handheld voids the warranty and is not recommended under any circumstances.

### I want to see how much battery life I have left.

A battery gauge  appears at the top of the Home screen. Check the gauge periodically to see if your handheld needs to be recharged. If the battery becomes low, a message appears on the screen prompting you to recharge the battery.

### I'm not sure when I need to recharge my handheld.

We recommend that you recharge your handheld for at least half an hour every day. Ideally, connect your handheld to a power source every night and recharge it while you sleep.

### My battery is drained.

If the battery is drained to the point that you cannot turn on your handheld, your information is safely stored for approximately five days. In this case, there is enough residual energy in the battery to store the information but not enough to turn on your handheld. If your handheld does not turn on when you press the power button, you should recharge it immediately, for a few hours.

### My battery drains too quickly.

You can conserve battery life by doing any of the following:

- Reduce the **brightness** of the display.
- Reduce the **Auto-off after** interval.
- Use Keylock Preferences to **prevent your handheld from being turned on accidentally**.
- Minimize use of the expansion card slot.

- **Turn the Bluetooth® feature off** when you're not using it, or turn the **discoverable setting to off**.

### When I connect my handheld to the power adapter, it does not charge.

- Confirm that your handheld is firmly connected to the power adapter.
- Confirm that your power adapter is plugged into an AC outlet that has power.

A lightning bolt over the battery icon indicates that your handheld is charging.

- If you have not used your handheld for a long period, such as an extended vacation, the battery may not contain enough charge to power the indicator light. After your handheld has recharged, the indicator light will function normally.

### My handheld is frozen.

On rare occasions your handheld may not respond when you press a button or tap the screen. In this case, you need to reset your handheld. A **soft reset** tells your handheld to stop and start over again. This does not affect any of the information or applications on your handheld.

**NOTE** If you had a network connection that was cut off, your handheld may appear to be frozen for up to 30 seconds. Wait 30 seconds before performing a soft reset.

If a soft reset does not unfreeze your handheld, you need to **perform a hard reset**.

If your handheld continues to freeze after a reset, check your third-party applications for **incompatible applications**.

### I don't see anything on my handheld's screen.

- Press an application button to ensure that your handheld is turned on.
- If your handheld was exposed to cold, make sure it is at room temperature.

#### \* Tip

After a soft reset, the Preferences screen appears with the Date & Time option highlighted so you can reset the date and time if necessary.

#### \* Tip

When you purge or delete items, you are given the option to save an archive copy on your computer the next time you **synchronize**.

- Charge your handheld.
- **Perform a soft reset.** If your handheld still doesn't turn on, **perform a hard reset.**

### **I get a warning message telling me my handheld memory is full.**

- If you have installed additional applications on your handheld, **remove them** to recover memory.
- **Purge items** from Calendar and Tasks. This deletes Tasks items and past Calendar events from the memory of your handheld.
- **Delete unused memos, photos, and other items**, or save them to an **expansion card**.

### **My handheld keeps turning itself off.**

Your handheld is designed to turn itself off after a period of inactivity. This period can be set at 30 seconds or at one, two, or three minutes. Check the Auto-off after setting on the **Power Preferences** screen.

### **My handheld is not making any sounds.**

Check the **System, Alarm, and Game Sound** settings.

### **My handheld's indicator light is not blinking when alarms occur.**

Check the **Alarm indicator light** setting.

### **The current date and time are incorrect.**

The current date and time are tied to the Location setting. If you **change the date and time** without **changing the Location setting**, the current date and time may appear incorrect.

## Moving around

### **I can't find the icon I want on the Home screen.**

- Tap the pick list in the upper-right corner of the Home screen and select All. You may need to scroll down a bit, but you should now see an icon for each of the applications on your handheld.
- Some of the applications that come with your handheld are not preinstalled. You need to **install these extra applications from the CD**.
- If you have an **expansion card** inserted in the expansion slot on your handheld, the application you want may be installed on the card instead of on your handheld. To view the applications installed on the card, tap the pick list in the upper-right corner of the Home screen and select the expansion card's name from the list.

## Entering information

### **My handheld doesn't respond to taps correctly.**

If your handheld is not responding to taps correctly, you need to **align the screen**.

### **When I tap the Menu icon, nothing happens.**

- **Align the screen** and try tapping the Menu icon again.
- If nothing happens, you may be in an application or screen that does not use menus. Switch to a different application and try tapping the Menu icon. If it works in the second application, then the first does not use menus.
- If the Menu icon does not respond to taps in the second application, try aligning the screen again.

### **I can't get my handheld to recognize my handwriting.**

For your handheld to recognize handwriting input with the stylus, you need to use **Graffiti® 2 writing**. Use the Graffiti 2 help to learn how to write characters.

**NOTE** Your handheld recognizes your own personal handwriting in the Note Pad application only.

- Make the Graffiti 2 character strokes in the Graffiti 2 input area, not on the display part of the screen. If you want to write on the display part of the screen, **turn full-screen writing on**.
- Write Graffiti 2 strokes for lowercase letters in the left side, strokes for capital letters in the middle, and strokes for numbers in the right side of the Graffiti 2 writing area.
- Make sure that Graffiti 2 is not in shift mode.
- Make sure that Graffiti 2 is not in Punctuation Shift mode.

### **The info I entered does not appear in an application.**

- Check the Categories pick list in the upper-right corner of the application screen. Select All to display all the records for the application.
- Did you set private records to be hidden? Check **Security Preferences** to see that Private Records is set to Show private records.
- Open the Options menu and select Preferences. Make sure Show Completed Tasks is selected.

### **I don't know how to save the info I entered in an application.**

Each time you complete an entry such as a contact, memo, or note, your handheld automatically saves the information you entered. You don't have to do anything special to save your info. To protect your info and create a backup of your info, we recommend that you **synchronize your handheld with your computer** often.


## Synchronizing

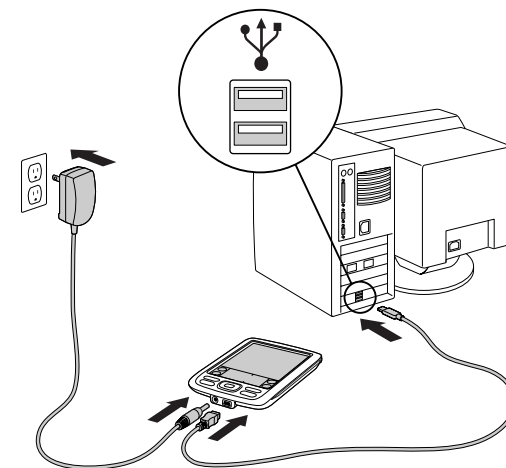
### I can't synchronize my handheld with my computer.

\* **Tip**  
Need more help with synchronizing your handheld? Open Palm Desktop software, go to the Help menu and select HotSync Online Troubleshooting Guide.

- Make sure the HotSync<sup>®</sup> cable is connected securely.
- Make sure the date on your computer matches the date on your handheld.
- Read the **HotSync log** for the user account for which you are synchronizing.

#### WINDOWS ONLY

Click the HotSync Manager  icon in the Windows taskbar in the lower-right corner of your screen. Make sure Local USB has a checkmark next to it. If not, click it.





**NOTE** If you don't see the HotSync Manager icon, click Start on the Windows taskbar, and then select Programs. Go to the Palm Desktop program group and select HotSync Manager.

#### MAC ONLY

- Make sure HotSync Manager is enabled: Open the palmOne folder and double-click the HotSync Manager icon. On the HotSync Controls tab, be sure Enabled is selected. If it is not, click it.
- Disconnect the HotSync cable from your computer, and then reconnect the cable and restart your computer.


## When I tap to synchronize, nothing happens on Palm Desktop software, and my handheld times out.

- **Perform a soft reset.**
- Make sure that **HotSync manager is running** on your computer.
- Make a copy of the folder containing your information. This folder is named with either your full username or a shortened version of the name. Uninstall and then reinstall Palm Desktop software.
- Turn on your handheld, and go to the Home  screen. Select HotSync , and then tap Local.

## I can't synchronize my handheld with Microsoft Outlook.

### WINDOWS ONLY

**NOTE** If you choose to synchronize your handheld with Outlook, information from Contacts, Calendar, Tasks, and Memos is synchronized with Outlook. Other information, such as photos, videos, voice memos, and notes, is synchronized with Palm Desktop software.

- Click the HotSync Manager icon  and select Custom. Check the following:
  - Make sure that you have the correct username selected from the drop-down list.
  - Make sure that the applications you want are set to synchronize the files. If not, select each application, click Change, and then choose Synchronize the files.
  - Make sure that the correct application name is selected. For example, the older version of Calendar was called Date Book. If you have upgraded from an older handheld, make sure that that Calendar is set to Synchronize the files, and Date Book is set to Do Nothing.
  - If you synchronize your handheld with more than one computer, click Settings and select Enable synchronization to multiple PCs for each application you want to synchronize. This helps avoid duplicating the same information on a single computer.

**NOTE** Click the Set as default check box to use this setting each time you synchronize. Otherwise, it applies during the next synchronization only.

- Be sure that the application you want is installed. Reinstall the HotSync Manager and make sure that the application is selected.
- Reinstall Palm Desktop software and select the option to synchronize with Microsoft Outlook.

### **I can't synchronize wirelessly using my handheld's Bluetooth® technology.**

Make sure that Bluetooth communication is enabled on both your handheld and your computer.

When you synchronize wirelessly, your handheld attempts to connect to a Bluetooth virtual serial port on your computer. First it looks for a Bluetooth serial HotSync port. If it cannot find that port, it then looks for a generic Bluetooth serial port. However, some generic Bluetooth serial ports do not support synchronization.

Your handheld may not be able to recognize the virtual serial port on your Windows computer. Try validating the virtual serial port you're using, or create a different virtual port and change the HotSync Manager settings to use the new virtual port. Refer to the documentation that came with your computer operating system for instructions on creating/changing the virtual port for serial communication.

Some computers have a dedicated virtual serial port number, such as COM5, and other computers enable you to choose a port number, such as COM8 or COM12. Refer to the documentation that came with your computer for information on dedicated versus flexible virtual ports.

If the virtual serial port you want to use is used by other applications, exit those applications before setting up your computer for wireless synchronization.


### **One or more of my applications does not synchronize.**

If you have synchronized successfully but you can't find the information from your handheld on your computer, check to see that you have the correct username selected for viewing data.


**NOTE** If you upgraded from a previous handheld, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl), select your country, select the Zire™ 72 handheld from the main page, and click the Upgrade link.



**WINDOWS ONLY**

Click the HotSync Manager icon  in the lower-right corner of your screen, and then select Custom. Check that the application is set to synchronize the files. If it is not, select the application, click Change, and then choose Synchronize the files. Click the Set as default check box to use this setting each time you synchronize. Otherwise, it applies during the next synchronization only.

**MAC ONLY**

Double-click the HotSync Manager icon  in the palmOne folder. From the HotSync menu, select Conduit Settings. Select your username from the User pop-up menu, and be sure that the application is set to synchronize.

**I can't open the HotSync Manager.**

Make a backup copy of your Palm Desktop data by opening the palmOne (Windows) or Palm (Mac) folder on your computer, selecting the folder with your username, copying the folder to another location, and then renaming the folder. Then reinstall Palm Desktop software.

**When I synchronize, I receive the 8009 error message: An application has failed to respond to a HotSync notification.****WINDOWS ONLY**

The 8009 error indicates that the Windows registry is corrupt. You need to rebuild the HotSync Manager registry entries. For information on rebuilding the registry entries, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl) and search the palmOne Knowledge Library for "error 8009."

**My files didn't install during synchronization.**

- If files do not install after you synchronize, the file type was not recognized. On your handheld, open the application associated with those files. Then synchronize again. If the files remain in the palmOne™ Quick Install list, they are not associated with an application on your handheld and cannot be installed.

- If you are trying to install files to an expansion card, make sure that a card is inserted into your handheld's expansion slot before you synchronize.

### **I can't add more files to the palmOne™ Quick Install list.**

Make sure the dialog box that confirms where the files will be installed is closed. You cannot add more files to the list when the confirmation dialog box is open.

### **When I add a zipped file (ZIP) to Quick Install, no files appear in the Quick Install list.**

Unzip the file with a file compression utility, such as WinZip, and then add the unzipped files to Quick Install.

### **I can't synchronize using the IR port.**

- On your handheld, be sure the HotSync application is set to Local, with the option IR to PC/Handheld.
- Be sure the IR port of your handheld is aligned directly opposite to, and within a few inches of, the infrared device of your computer.
- Synchronizing using the IR port does not work after you receive a low battery warning. Recharge your handheld.
- Set some applications to Do Nothing to speed synchronization. IR synchronization speeds can be slow. Synchronizing with photos, MP3, or video files can take up to an hour or more.

### **WINDOWS ONLY**

- On a computer running Windows 98, be sure that the HotSync Manager is running, that **Infrared is selected** on the HotSync Manager menu, and that the Serial Port for local operations is set to the simulated port for infrared communication.
- On a computer running Windows 2000/ME/XP, **select Infrared** in the HotSync Manager.


**MAC ONLY**

Make sure the infrared communications extensions have been installed in the Extensions folder inside the System folder. Next, open the HotSync Software Setup window, and be sure that **HotSync Manager is enabled** and that the **Local Setup Port is set to Infrared Port**.

**I do not see an infrared option when I open HotSync Manager.**

First check your computer's documentation to see if your computer supports IR communication. If it does not, you cannot synchronize your handheld with your computer using the IR port.

If your computer does support IR communication, follow these steps:

1. Click the HotSync Manager icon in the taskbar  in the lower-right corner of your screen.
2. Make sure that Local Serial is selected.
3. Select Setup.
4. Click the Local tab.
5. In the Serial Port drop-down box, select the port your computer uses for infrared communication. See the documentation for your operating system for instructions on finding this port. This information is usually located in the Control Panel.
6. Click OK.

**My handheld displays the message "Waiting for sender" when it's near my computer's infrared port.**

- Your computer's infrared port may be set to search automatically for the presence of other infrared devices. Consult the documentation for your operating system for information about turning off this option.
- In most cases, simply moving your handheld away from the computer's infrared port solves the problem.

**My handheld appears to freeze when I place it near my computer.**

Move your handheld away from the computer's infrared port.

**I receive an authentication error when I try to synchronize wirelessly through a LAN access point.**

Make sure you entered the correct username and password for the selected network service profile in the **Network Preferences** screen.

**When I try to synchronize wirelessly through a LAN access point, it connects, but nothing happens.**

- Make sure that Network is selected on the HotSync Manager menu on your computer.
- Contact your system administrator to make sure your network computer is properly set up.

**I want to synchronize my computer with more than one handheld.**

If the computer running Palm Desktop software synchronizes with more than one handheld, each handheld should have a unique name. Synchronizing more than one handheld with the same username causes unpredictable results and, potentially, loss of your personal information. Assign a username to your handheld the first time you synchronize.

If you are synchronizing with Outlook, make sure the right profile is selected for the applications you want to synchronize in HotSync Manager. From the Palm Desktop home screen, click the HotSync Manager, and then select Custom.

## Calendar

**I tapped the Today button, but it does not show the correct date.**

Make sure the Set Date box on the **Date & Time Preferences** screen displays the current date.

### **I created an event, but it doesn't appear in the Week View.**

- If scroll arrows appear on the right of your screen, scroll down to see if the event appears further down the screen.
- If you have two or more events with the same start time, the first event created appears as a gray bar, and any subsequent conflicting events appear as a single red bar. To see the overlapping events select the Day View. For more information, see **Spotting event conflicts**.
- If you marked the event as private, check **Security Preferences** to see that Private Records is set to Show private records.

## Memos

### **I'm having problems listing memos the way I want to see them.**

If you cannot manually arrange the order of memos on the list screen, open the Options menu and select Preferences. Make sure that Sort by is set to Manual.

If you choose to view your memos alphabetically on Palm Desktop software and then synchronize, the memos on your handheld still appear in the order defined in the Preferences setting. In other words, the sort settings you use with Palm Desktop software are not transferred to your handheld.

## Notes

### **I'm having problems listing notes the way I want to see them.**

If you cannot manually arrange the order of notes on the list screen, select Preferences from the Options menu and make sure that Sort by is set to Manual.

If you choose to view your notes alphabetically on Palm Desktop software and then synchronize, the notes on your handheld still appear in the order defined in the Preferences setting. In other words, the sort settings you use with Palm Desktop software are not transferred to your handheld.

## RealOne

### **I would like better-quality sound during playback.**

You can save music files in either MP3 or RMJ format. RMJ is a proprietary format used by the RealOne desktop. In either case, saving at a lower bit rate creates a smaller file size, but also gives a lower playback quality. Increase the bit rate to improve playback sound quality, but remember that this increases file size.

### **When I save songs from a CD, I do not see the song title or artist name.**

When capturing songs from a CD, you must have an active Internet connection to obtain song title and artist information. This information is supplied from the GraceNote server on the web.

## Tasks

### **The info I entered does not appear in an application.**

- Open the Options menu and select Preferences. If Show Completed Tasks is selected, deselect it to display the missing tasks.
- If you marked the task as private, check **Security Preferences** to see that Private Records is set to Show private records.

## Voice Memo

### **I'm having problems listing voice memos the way I want to see them.**

If you cannot manually arrange the order of voice memos on the list screen, select Preferences from the Options menu and make sure that Sort by is set to Manual.

If you choose to view your voice memos alphabetically on Palm Desktop software and then synchronize, the voice memos on your handheld still appear in the order defined in the Preferences setting. In other words, the sort settings you use with Palm Desktop software are not transferred to your handheld.

## Connecting wirelessly

### **My passkey is rejected when I attempt to form a trusted pair with my mobile phone.**


Some mobile phones require that you enter the passkey within a specific time frame. Make sure you have a passkey in mind and that you enter it immediately when prompted.

If your passkey is rejected, your phone may have a preassigned passkey; see the documentation included with your phone for information. The documentation might refer to a Bluetooth connection as a Bluetooth pair, Bluetooth link, or bonded pair.

If you need additional information about pairing your phone and handheld, refer to the Phone Pairing Handbook at [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

### **My handheld cannot connect to my mobile phone.**

Use the following steps to test the connection:

1. Draw the Graffiti® 2 writing Command stroke  and select the Bluetooth indicator to open the Bluetooth settings screen. You can select the indicator even if it is dimmed.
2. Make sure On is selected.
3. Tap the Service pick list and **select the service** that you want to use to connect to your phone.
4. Tap Connect.

If the connection is successful, open the application that requires the connection and complete the desired task.

If the connection is not successful, try the following steps:



- Make sure that your phone is equipped with Bluetooth technology, that Bluetooth is enabled, and that the power is on.
- You may need to **set up a connection with your phone**. See the documentation included with your phone for assistance with completing the connection setup process. If you need additional information about connecting your phone, refer to the Phone Pairing Handbook at [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).

### **My phone connection drops before I finish using it.**

You need to increase the Idle timeout setting on the **Network Preferences Details** screen.

### **I get an error message when I try to dial a phone number using my handheld.**

- Make sure that the **proper phone driver is installed** on your handheld.
- You may need to **set up a connection with your phone**. See the documentation included with your phone for assistance with completing the connection setup process. If you need additional information about connecting your phone, refer to the Phone Pairing Handbook at [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl).
- Check the **Phone Preferences** screen and make sure the correct phone connection is selected.

## VersaMail

### **I am having problems accessing my account.**

Occasionally you may experience problems using an e-mail account after you set it up. If you followed the **account setup procedure** and are experiencing problems using the account, verify that the account complies with your e-mail provider's requirements by following these steps:

- Verify both your password and your username for your e-mail account.

- If you are connecting using a mobile phone through the built-in Bluetooth technology on your handheld, a cable, or the IR port on your handheld, verify that you have either a data-enabled GSM or a high-speed GPRS account with your wireless service provider.
- Some wireless service providers require you to be on their network to use your e-mail account. If this is the case, be sure to use your provider's network as the connection type for the account.
- Some wireless service providers have other requirements specific to their service. For example, Yahoo! requires you to set up POP mail forwarding for your Yahoo! account to download e-mail messages to your handheld. Check with your service provider to see if any provider-specific requirements exist.
- Service provider settings frequently change. If your e-mail account was working, but you are currently experiencing problems, check with your service provider to see if any of the account settings have changed.

### **I am having problems sending and receiving e-mail**

Short periods of time when e-mail is unavailable are common due to server problems or poor wireless coverage. If you have problems sending or receiving mail for an extended period of time, check with your ISP or e-mail service provider to verify that the service is working properly.

### **My auto get mail is not working.**

- If auto get is occurring and you turn your handheld off or the connection to your e-mail service provider is disconnected, the auto get fails.
- If you are attempting an auto get over a network, you must be in range of a network access point for the auto get to work.

### I can receive e-mail fine, but am having problems sending e-mail

If you are able to receive e-mail messages but cannot send them, try these steps, in turn:

- Make sure your ISP or e-mail provider allows you to access e-mail on a wireless handheld. Several providers, like Hotmail, do not offer this option at all; other providers require an upgrade to access e-mail on a wireless handheld.
- **Turn on ESMTP.** Many services require authenticated access to use their SMTP servers, or ESMTP.
- **Enter the name of a different outgoing mail server** for sending mail. Many ISPs, such as cable companies, require that you have an Internet connection to their network to send e-mail through their servers. In this case, you can almost always receive e-mail from these accounts, but if you want to send e-mail, you must send it through another server.

### I am having difficulty sending and receiving mail using a synchronize-only account.

Make sure you have chosen the same settings for the account on both your handheld and your computer. For example, if the account is set up on your handheld to use the POP protocol, check the HotSync Manager on your computer to make sure that POP is selected as the protocol for that account.

### My vCard or vCal e-mail attachment isn't forwarding correctly.

#### WINDOWS ONLY

Palm Desktop software provides several features that work with e-mail client software on a Windows computer. For these features to work correctly, the e-mail client software must be properly set up. Follow these steps to check the settings:

1. Click Start on your computer, and then select Settings.
2. Select Control Panel.

3. Select Internet Options, and then click the Programs tab.
4. Make sure that the E-mail field is set to the correct e-mail client software.
5. Click OK.
6. Start the e-mail client software and make sure it is configured as the default MAPI client. Consult the documentation for your desktop e-mail application for more information.

## Privacy

### **I forgot the password, and my handheld is not locked.**

First, use the password hint to try to remember the password. If this doesn't help or if you do not have a password hint, you can use **Security Preferences** to delete the password, but your handheld deletes all entries marked as private. However, if you synchronize before you delete the password, the synchronization process backs up all entries, whether or not they are marked private. Then you can follow these steps to restore your private entries:

1. Tap Lost Password in Security Preferences and tap in the password box to remove the password and delete all private records.
2. Synchronize your handheld with your computer again.

### **I forgot the password, and my handheld is locked.**

First, use the password hint to try to remember the password. If this doesn't help or if you do not have a password hint, you must **perform a hard reset** to continue using your handheld.

## Sharing

### I can't beam information to another handheld or other device.

**NOTE** Depending on the receiving handheld model, not all information may be sent correctly.

- If you are beaming to another Palm OS® handheld, confirm that your handheld and the other handheld are 4 to 39 inches (approximately ten centimeters to one meter) apart and that the path between the two handhelds is clear of obstacles. Beaming distances to other devices with an IR port may be different.
- Move your handheld closer to the receiving device.
- Make sure the receiving device has **beam receive enabled**.
- **Perform a soft reset** on both your handheld and the receiving device.

### When someone beams information to my handheld, it doesn't receive the info.

- If you are receiving info from another Palm OS® handheld, confirm that your handheld and the other handheld are 4 to 39 inches (approximately ten centimeters to one meter) apart and that the path between the two handhelds is clear of obstacles. Beaming distances to other devices with an IR port may be different.
- Move your handheld closer to the sending device.
- Make sure your handheld has **beam receive enabled**.
- **Perform a soft reset** on both your handheld and the receiving device.

### **When someone beams data to my handheld, I get a message telling me it is out of memory.**

- Your handheld requires at least twice the amount of memory available as the data you are receiving. For example, if you are receiving a 30KB application, you must have at least 60KB free.
- **Purge old Calendar events** and **delete unused or unnecessary applications.**

### **I cannot send data to another Bluetooth device.**

- Make sure that Bluetooth communication is enabled on both your handheld and the other device.
- Make sure that the receiving device has a compatible Bluetooth application installed.
- The receiving device must be within range of your handheld, approximately 25-30 feet (8-10 meters).

## **Problems with incompatible applications**

palmOne, Inc. works with developers of third-party add-on applications to ensure the compatibility of these applications with your handheld. Some third-party applications, however, may not have been upgraded to be compatible with your handheld.

Possible symptoms of incompatible applications include:

- Fatal errors needing resets
- Frozen handheld requiring a reset
- Slow performance
- Abnormal screen display or uneven sound quality

- Problems using Bluetooth or other features
- Problems opening an application
- Problems synchronizing

You can determine whether an incompatible application is causing problems by **deleting the application** and then operating your handheld.

After you have deleted the application, try to replicate the operation that created the error. If removing the application solves your problem, contact the application developer for a solution.

### **Finding a third-party application that is causing a problem**

If you have multiple third-party applications installed on your handheld or have upgraded from an earlier model of a Palm OS® handheld, perform the following procedure to remove all third-party applications from your handheld. Once you have removed all of the third-party applications, you can install one application at a time to determine which application is causing the problem.

The following procedures erase all data from your handheld. Before removing the applications, **synchronize** to back up your data.

1. Open the palmOne folder on your computer.
2. Open the user folder for your handheld. User folder names are often abbreviated as lastname firstinitial.
3. Select and drag the Backup folder to the Windows desktop. Make sure you see the Backup folder on the Windows desktop.
4. Close the palmOne folder.
5. **Perform a hard reset**, and then synchronize your handheld with your computer.
6. Operate your handheld and try to replicate problem operations.

**7.** Do one of the following:

- If your handheld still has problems, review this Common Questions section for solutions to the problem. Fix the problem before reinstalling the third-party applications.
- If your handheld no longer has problems, install the third-party applications one application at a time using the following procedure:
  - a.** Open the Backup folder you moved to the Windows desktop in step 3.
  - b.** Double-click a PRC file. The palmOne™ Quick Install window opens with the PRC file listed.
  - c.** Click Done.
  - d.** Synchronize your handheld with your computer.
  - e.** Operate your handheld and try to replicate problem operations.
  - f.** Do one of the following:
    - If installing the application re-creates your problem, remove the application and contact the application developer for a solution. Continue to reinstall your applications one application at a time to make sure another application is not creating a problem.
    - If installing the application does not cause a problem, go to step a and reinstall another application.



# Getting Help

This guide is meant to tell you everything you need to know to set up, customize, and use your handheld. However, you may occasionally run into an issue that is not addressed in this guide. Here are some resources to help you if that happens.

## Self-help resources

If you run into a problem with your handheld, be sure to check these resources first:

- Answers to **common questions** about your handheld and its features
- The Palm Desktop online Help
- The *Palm Desktop Software for the Macintosh User's Guide* located in the Documentation folder on your installation CD
- The palmOne™ Knowledge Library, accessible at **[www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl)**
- The most recent palmOne Zire™ 72 handheld HelpNotes on your regional web site



## Technical support

If, after reviewing the self-help resources, you cannot solve your problem, go to [www.palmOne.com/support/intl](http://www.palmOne.com/support/intl) or send an e-mail to your regional Technical Support office.

Before requesting technical support, please experiment a bit to reproduce and isolate the problem. When you do contact Technical Support, please provide the following information:

- The name and version of the desktop operating system you are using
- The actual error message or state you are experiencing
- The steps you take to reproduce the problem
- The version of handheld software you are using and available memory

To find version and memory information, follow these steps:

1. Go to the Home  screen.
2. **Open the menus** .
3. Select Info from the App menu.
4. Select Version for version info, and Size for memory info.

# Product Regulatory Information

## FCC Statement

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

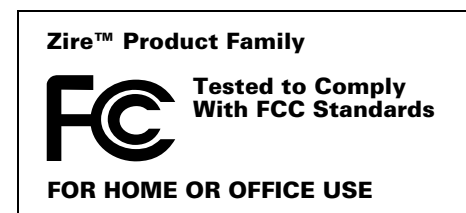
- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

The use of shielded I/O cables is required when connecting this equipment to any and all optional peripheral or host devices. Failure to do so may violate FCC rules.

**[ ! ] IMPORTANT** Changes or modifications not covered in this manual must be approved in writing by the manufacturer's Regulatory Engineering Department. Changes or modifications made without written approval may void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

### Responsible Party:

palmOne, Inc.  
400 N. McCarthy Blvd.  
Milpitas, California 95035  
United States of America  
(408) 503-7500



## Canadian ICES-003 Statement

This Class B digital apparatus meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le matériel brouilleur du Canada.



## CE Compliance Statement

This product was tested by palmOne, Inc. and found to comply with all the requirements of the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC as amended.

## Declaration of Conformity

**palmOne, Inc., Declares the Product:** Handheld PDA & HotSync® cable

**Model Name/Number:** Zire 72

**Manufacturer's Name:** palmOne

**Manufacturer's Address:** 400 N. McCarthy Blvd.  
Milpitas, 95035-5112

Conforms with the following specifications:

- EN 55024: 1998 (Emissions & Immunity)
- EN55022:1998, CISPR 22 1997, Class B Radiated and Conducted Emissions
- IEC 61000-4-2, A1 1998-01, ESD Immunity, 4kV Contact, and 8kV Air Discharge
- IEC 61000-4-3: 1995 RF Immunity, 80-1000MHz, 3V/M, 1kHz, 80% A.M.
- ENV 50204:1996, RF Immunity, 895-905MHz, 3V/m, 200Hz, 50% AM
- IEC 61000-4-4: 1995 EFT Immunity, 1kV on AC port, 5/50nSec, 5kHs Rep. Freq.
- IEC 61000-4-5: 1995 Surge Immunity, 1.2/50uSec, 2kV(peak), Common Mode, 1kV(peak) Differential Mode

- EN61000-4-6:1996, Conducted Immunity, 150kHz-80MHz, 3V RMS, 1kHz, 80% AM
- IEC 61000-4-11: 1994, 100% Voltage Dip 0.5 period, 30% Dip 25 periods and >100% Dip 250 periods

**Authorized palmOne Representative:** David Woo  
Manager, palmOne, Inc., World Wide Compliance

**Date:** November 4, 2003

## Battery Warning

Do not mutilate, puncture, or dispose of batteries in fire. The batteries can burst or explode, releasing hazardous chemicals. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with your local regulations.

### Warning – Explosion Hazard

- Substitution of components may impair suitability for Class I, Division 2;
- When in hazardous location, turn off power before replacing or wiring modules, and,
- Do not disconnect equipment unless power has been switched off or the area is known to be non-hazardous.

### Varning

Eksplotionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte. Använd samma batterityp eller en ekvivalent typ som rekommenderas av apparattillverkaren. Kassera använt batteri enligt fabrikantens instruktion.

### Advarsel!

Lithiumbatteri—Eksplotionsfare ved fejlagtig håndtering. Udskiftning må kun ske med batteri af samme fabrikat og type. Levér det brugte batteri tilbage tilleverandøren.

### Varoitus

Paristo voi räjähtää, jos se on virheellisesti asennettu. Vaihda paristo ainoastaan valmistajan suosittelemaan tyyppiin. Hävitä käytetty paristo valmistajan ohjeiden mukaisesti.

### Advarsel

Ekspløsjonsfare ved feilaktig skifte av batteri. Benytt samme batteritype eller en tilsvarende type anbefalt av apparatfabrikanten. Brukte batterier kasseres i henhold til fabrikantens instruksjoner.

### Waarschuwing!

Bij dit produkt zijn batterijen geleverd. Wanneer deze leeg zijn, moet u ze niet weggooien maar inleveren als KCA.

## Uwaga

Nie kroić lub przekłuwać baterii, ani nie wrzucać ich do ognia. Mogą się rozerwać lub wybuchnąć wydzielając trujące środki chemiczne. Zużytych baterii należy pozbywać się w sposób opisany przez producenta i zgodnie z miejscowymi przepisami.

אזהרה

יש סכנת התפוצצות אם מחליפים את הסוללה בצורה לא נכונה.  
יש להחליף את הסוללה בסוללה זהה או דומה, בהתאם להמלצת היצרן.  
יש להשליך סוללות משומשות בהתאם להוראות היצרן

## Static Electricity, ESD, and your palmOne™ handheld

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can cause damage to electronic devices if discharged into the device, so you should take steps to avoid such an occurrence.

### Description of ESD

Static electricity is an electrical charge caused by the buildup of excess electrons on the surface of a material. To most people, static electricity and ESD are nothing more than annoyances. For example, after walking over a carpet while scuffing your feet, building up electrons on your body, you may get a shock -- the discharge event -- when you touch a metal doorknob. This little shock discharges the built-up static electricity.

### ESD-susceptible equipment

Even a small amount of ESD can harm circuitry, so when working with electronic devices, take measures to help protect your electronic devices, including your palmOne™ handheld, from ESD harm. While palmOne has built protections against ESD into its products, ESD unfortunately exists and, unless neutralized, could build up to levels that could harm your equipment. Any electronic device that contains an external entry point for plugging in anything from cables to docking stations is susceptible to entry of ESD. Devices that you carry with you, such as your handheld, build up ESD in a unique way because the static electricity that may have built up on your body is automatically passed to the device. Then, when the device is connected to another device such as a docking station, a discharge event can occur.

### Precautions against ESD

Make sure to discharge any built-up static electricity from yourself and your electronic devices *before* touching an electronic device or connecting one device to another. The recommendation from palmOne is that you take this precaution before connecting your handheld to your computer, placing the handheld in a cradle, or connecting it to any other device. You can do this in many ways, including the following:

- Ground yourself when you're holding your mobile device by simultaneously touching a metal surface that is at earth ground.

- For example, if your computer has a metal case and is plugged into a standard three-prong grounded outlet, touching the case should discharge the ESD on your body.
- Increase the relative humidity of your environment.
- Install ESD-specific prevention items, such as grounding mats.

### **Conditions that enhance ESD occurrences**

Conditions that can contribute to the buildup of static electricity in the environment include the following:

- Low relative humidity.
- Material type (The type of material gathering the charge. For example, synthetics are more prone to static buildup than natural fibers like cotton.)
- The rapidity with which you touch, connect or disconnect electronic devices.

While you should always take appropriate precautions to discharge static electricity, if you are in an environment where you notice ESD events you may want to take extra precautions to protect your electronic equipment against ESD.

**SYMBOLS**

- ! (exclamation points) in Tasks list 179
- \* (asterisk) characters 113
- . (period) character 580

**NUMERIC**

- 12-hour clock *See* clock
- 12-hour formats 578
- 24-hour clock 576, 577
- 24-hour formats 577, 578
- 5-way navigator 19, 24, 36–40

**A**

- abbreviations 582, 583
- accelerating scrolling 38
- accented characters 52
- Accept cookies check box 474
- accessing
  - additional software 29
  - cached web pages 464, 465
  - corporate networks 302
  - e-mail 300, 326
  - e-mail accounts 28, 277, 282, 285
  - features 24, 34
  - files 479
  - hidden or masked entries 507
  - home page 448
  - information 36, 504
  - menus 34
  - network accounts 282
  - options 40
  - photo albums 463
  - web sites 277, 285, 443
- accessories 22, 102, 611
- Account Details dialog box 315

- Account Overview screen 383
- Account Setup screen 303, 312, 313, 371
- accounts (e-mail)
  - accessing from Internet 463
  - changing 312, 316, 397
  - connection types and 300
  - creating 303, 307, 371
  - defining as synchronize-only 306, 312
  - deleting 313
  - displaying summary information for 383
  - excluding from synchronization 387
  - managing 312
  - saving setting for 386
  - scheduling auto get for 322, 327
  - selecting 314, 318
  - setting up secure connections for 388
  - synchronizing multiple 387
  - synchronizing with client 376, 378
  - testing 311
  - upgrading 299
  - verifying 385
- Accounts command 312, 313, 320
- action bar (Web Pro) 444, 448, 450
- action buttons 39
- actions (pen stroke) 572
- activating buttons and controls 39, 580
- Add Contact dialog box 391
- Add Folder command 542
- adding
  - additional software 102, 538, 540
  - applications 1, 74, 111, 607
  - appointments 133
  - audio files 259, 262
  - bookmarks 452, 464

- categories 527
- company-specific information 11
- connections 593, 594
- contacts 67, 113, 116, 121, 391, 461
- e-mail accounts 303, 307, 371
- e-mail attachments 463
- e-mail messages 330, 334, 461, 463
- expansion cards 102
- expense records 204, 206, 207
- filters 392
- images to multimedia messages 422
- login scripts 604
- memos 182, 183, 184
- multi-day events 140
- new locations 557
- notes 190, 244
- owner information 587
- passwords 288, 507, 508, 513
- personal calendars 133
- personal signatures to e-mail 310, 338
- photos to albums 246
- playlists 267–268
- reminders 115, 189, 215
- repeating events 137, 138
- repeating tasks 170, 172
- service profiles 597, 598, 601
- ShortCut strokes 583
- songs to playlists 271
- To Do lists 167, 168, 170
- trusted pairs 293
- unscheduled events 136
- untimed events 135, 140
- user profiles 12
- additional references and resources *xxi*
- add-on applications 546, 640



- address field (Web Pro) 445, 450
- Address Lookup screen 336
- addresses 20, 114, 391, 602
  - See also* contacts
- addressing
  - e-mail 117, 335, 336, 337, 407, 583
  - multimedia messages 420
  - text messages 418, 420, 433
- Adjust Display dialog box 23
- adjusting
  - alarm volume 561, 586
  - brightness 23, 567, 619
  - modem volume 594
  - speaker volume 221, 586
- Adobe Acrobat Reader xxii, 29
- agenda lists 132
  - See also* Calendar application
- Agenda View
  - customizing Tasks lists and 178
  - described 152
  - opening 152
  - setting display options for 159, 161
- Agenda View icon 152
- Alarm check box 146, 169
- alarm clock 146, 169, 551, 560
  - See also* alarms; clock
- Alarm icon 154
- Alarm Preferences command 561
- Alarm Preset settings 164
- Alarm Sound pick list 193, 586
- alarm tones 146, 164, 179, 193, 561
- alarms
  - See also* reminders
  - adjusting volume 561, 586
  - attaching to notes 193
  - changing 147
  - entering preferences for 163, 164, 169
  - responding to world clock 561
  - selecting sounds for 146, 179, 193, 561
  - setting 146, 169, 194, 560
  - specifying duration of 164
  - turning off 561
- albums
  - accessing from Internet 463
  - arranging photos in 248, 249
  - creating 246
  - moving photos to other 248
  - organizing 247
  - removing photos 254
  - scrolling through 244
  - selecting 237, 238
- alerts 5, 21, 324
  - See also* alarms
- aligning screen 585
- All category 528
- Allow wakeup command 296
- alphabet (Graffiti 2 writing) 48
- alphabetic keyboard 24
- alternate stroke shapes 581
- Always connect check box 314
- anniversaries 135, 137
- annual events 137
- annual tasks 171, 173
- APOP setting 406
- application buttons
  - location of 19
  - not responding 588
  - opening applications from 26, 33
  - reassigning 33, 571
  - restoring defaults for 571
- application controls 24–25, 32
- application groups 530, 533
- application icons 26, 33, 565, 622
  - See also* application buttons
- application screens 25
- application title 34
- applications
  - See also* specific built-in application
  - adding contact information to 121, 131
  - adding files for 74
  - adding plug-in 607
  - assigning to buttons 571
  - beaming 499–500
  - beaming information in 496
  - categorizing 527, 532
  - categorizing information in 527, 530
  - changing locations list for 557
  - checking version numbers for 536, 537
  - copying 109, 501, 541, 543
  - deleting 110, 546
  - displaying all 26, 533
  - displaying by category 533
  - displaying categories in 533
  - displaying information about 17, 536
  - displaying list of 26, 105, 565
  - downloading 360, 541, 543
  - exchanging 30, 111
  - finding information in 24, 41
  - importing information from external 64
  - incompatible 640
  - installation prerequisites for 536
  - installing 27, 74, 105, 535, 540
  - marking private entries in 505
  - moving around in 32
  - not finding 26, 622

- opening 24, 33, 37, 60, 105, 571
  - organizing 42, 527, 532
  - overview 535
  - related topics for 42, 550
  - removing categories in 529
  - removing connections for 593
  - renaming categories 528
  - selecting 26, 33, 37
  - setting preferences for 570, 573
  - setting primary location for 553
  - setting secondary locations for 556
  - soft resets and 620
  - specifying connections for 591
  - switching between 10, 34, 105
  - synchronizing 75, 77, 93, 626
  - transferring information from 75
  - transferring to expansion cards 542
  - transferring to handheld 28
  - uninstalling 621
  - updating information for 60, 73, 74, 93
  - updating third-party 8
  - upgrading 536
  - appointments
    - See also* Calendar application; events
    - adding to calendar 133
    - adjusting for location 573
    - color-coding 142
    - combining tasks with 132
    - displaying 155, 156, 157
    - entering from Outlook 10
    - removing from calendar 149
    - saving 134
    - scheduling 133–134
    - setting alarms for 560
    - setting duration of 134
    - setting timeframes for 163
    - sharing 20
    - viewing duration of 161
    - viewing unscheduled time slots for 161
  - archive folders 66
  - archived items 66, 149, 177
  - ASF formats 228
  - Ask before connecting option 478
  - assigned passwords 598
  - assigning
    - actions to pen stroke 572
    - passwords 504, 509, 513, 598
    - usernames to handheld 11
  - asterisk (\*) characters 113
  - Attach Signature check box 310, 338
  - attachments
    - adding 365, 366, 368, 463
    - downloading 359, 360, 363
    - forwarding 370
    - reading 364, 458
    - removing 368
    - saving 364
    - sending events as 131, 166, 481
    - sending files as 365, 367, 368
    - sending memos as 188, 502
    - sending multimedia files as 257
    - sending notes as 198
    - sending photos and videos as 369
    - sending tasks as 181
    - sending voice memos as 226
  - Attachments screen 365, 366, 368
  - Audible Player software 28
  - audio applications 21, 258
  - audio files 259, 540
  - audio formats 259
  - audio tool 423
  - authentication 293, 311, 316, 317, 405
  - Authentication option 311
  - authentication servers 316, 607
  - Auto Empty check box 356
  - auto get mail feature
    - constraints 302, 328
    - failing 326
    - retrying 327
    - scheduling 322, 323
    - setting notification options for 324
  - Auto Lock Handheld option 514
  - Auto naming option 235
  - Auto-Disconnect option 408
  - Auto-Empty Mail from Trash option 407
  - autofill option 472
  - automatically locking handhelds 513, 514
  - auto-off after interval 619
  - auto-off delay 590, 621
  - available storage space 107
- B**
- back panel controls 22
  - backgrounds
    - adding photos as 161, 566
    - customizing 161, 566
    - selecting color of 191, 570
  - backing up information 5, 8, 27, 75, 102
    - See also* synchronizing
  - backing up mail databases 410
  - Backup ALL Databases check box 411
  - backup cards 102, 110
  - Backup folder 410
  - basics 6, 7, 617
  - battery

- cautions for 647
- charging 4, 590, 610, 620
- checking 296, 619
- conserving power for 5, 279, 588, 619
- extending life of 564, 619
- indicator light for 21
- overview 5
- recharging 4, 5, 590, 619
- battery gauge 619
- BCC option 309, 403
- Beam Category command 498
- Beam command 497, 499
- Beam Contact command 493
- Beam dialog box 497, 498, 500
- Beam From pick list 499
- Beam icon 36
- beaming 20, 461, 496–500, 590, 639, 640
- Best Quality option 471
- Birthday icon 154
- birthdays 115, 133
- Blank Page option 468
- blank screen 620
- blinking asterisk 326
- blinking cursor 58
- blocking information 506
- Bluetooth application
  - creating trusted pairs 293
  - features 277, 278
  - opening 279, 280
  - setting connection information 279
  - setting options for 295, 296
  - setting up desktop connections 287
  - setting up mobile connections 280–284
  - setting up network connections 291
  - setting wireless connections 289

- Bluetooth devices
  - assigning names to 295, 296, 587
  - built-in software for 27
  - connecting to 23, 277, 594
  - discovering 278, 293, 295
  - entering passkeys for 294
  - related topics for 297
  - sending applications to 111
  - sending events to 166
  - sending memos to 188
  - sending notes to 198
  - sending photos and videos to 255, 257
  - sending tasks to 181
  - sending web pages to 481
  - setting up 279, 295
  - sharing information with 30
  - synchronizing with 17
  - turning off 620
  - verifying status of 285
  - waking up handhelds from 296
- Bluetooth HotSync option 289
- Bluetooth icon 26
- Bluetooth indicator 285
- Bluetooth LAN Access Points 277
- Bluetooth Manager 280
- Bluetooth setting 594
- Bluetooth settings screen 285
- Bluetooth™ technology 276, 277
- BMP files 228, 359
- bold fonts 568
- bonding trusted pairs 294
- Bookmark icon 453, 454
- Bookmark Page dialog box 452
- bookmarks
  - adding 452, 464

- changing 454
  - displaying list of 453
- Bookmarks dialog box 468
- Bookmarks option 468
- bottom arrow controls 25
- brightness 23, 567, 619
- brightness icon 23
- broken envelope icon 326
- browsing options 470, 472, 473, 474
- browsing the web 27, 285, 444, 464
- budgets 204
- built-in applications 26, 546
- built-in camera. *See* camera
- Business Card command 497
- business cards 119, 497
- business expenses 205
  - See also* Expense application
- buttons
  - activating 39, 580
  - assigning to applications 571
  - calculator 200
  - locking 588
  - not responding 580, 588, 611, 620
  - opening applications from 33, 34
  - reassigning application 33, 571
  - restoring defaults for 571
  - selecting dialog box 39
  - selecting record 232
  - tapping command 25
- Buttons Preferences screen 571

**C**

- cables 611
- cache 295, 464, 475, 476
- cache size 475, 476

- Cached icon 464, 465
- cached web pages 464, 475, 478
- Calculator application
  - benefits of 199
  - buttons described 200
  - categorizing with Expense 527
  - copying and pasting from 201
  - displaying calculation history 201
  - opening 26
  - re-entering numbers 200
  - related topics for 202
  - troubleshooting 202
- Calculator icon 26
- calculators 26, 29, 199
- calendar
  - adding appointments to 133
  - changing events on 147, 156
  - changing repeat intervals for 147
  - color-coding appointments 134, 142
  - customizing 159, 160, 578
  - displaying appointments for 152, 155, 156, 157
  - displaying conflicting events in 161
  - finding overlapping events on 159
  - opening 165
  - removing appointments from 149
  - reserving dates 135
  - scrolling through 156, 157
  - selecting dates on 133, 168
  - setting repeat intervals for 138, 139, 140
  - synchronizing with Outlook 10
- Calendar application
  - applying color-coding options 143, 145
  - benefits of 132
  - categorizing information in 530
  - checking schedules in 152, 154, 156, 157
  - choosing display options 159
  - defining repeating events 137, 138
  - deleting categories 529
  - deleting events 149, 151
  - displaying categories in 533
  - entering birthdays for 115
  - entering event locations from 141
  - getting help with 165
  - importing information for 64
  - opening 26, 133
  - related topics for 166
  - rescheduling events 147, 156
  - running on PCs 165
  - saving information for 134, 149, 151
  - scheduling events 133, 135, 140
  - setting alarms 146, 164
  - setting alarms from 560, 561
  - setting display options 160–164
  - transferring information to 67
  - troubleshooting 166, 630
- Calendar icon 26
- Calendar Preferences dialog box 146, 163
- calendar views 154, 156, 157, 158
- calibration 585
- Call History List 485
- Call Waiting 599
- calling card numbers 599
- camera 22, 102, 228, 234
  - See also* photos
- Camera application 26, 229, 231, 234
- camera icon 26
- camera lens 22
- cancelled actions 39
- cancelled appointments 149
- cancelled tasks 176
- capitalization 46, 54, 183
- capturing
  - photos 114, 229, 234
  - video clips 101, 231, 232
- Card Info application 26, 107
- Card Info icon 26
- card readers 109, 259, 260
- categories
  - adding 527
  - beaming 498
  - benefits of 526
  - changing 147
  - color-coding 142, 143
  - deleting 529
  - displaying 533, 565
  - placing information in different 531
  - related topics for 534
  - renaming 528
  - scrolling through 533
  - selecting 498
- categorizing
  - applications 527, 532
  - contacts 123, 131, 527, 530
  - events 134, 166, 498
  - expenses 205, 211, 212
  - information 526, 530
  - memos 188
  - notes 190, 198
  - tasks 168, 174, 179
- Category command 532
- Category dialog box 532
- category lists 37, 105, 145, 161, 531
- category marker 153, 161
- Category pick list 529, 531

- cautions 611, 619
- CDs 262
- CE Compliance Statement 646
- cellular carriers 284
- challenge-response prompts 605
- Change Repeat dialog box 138, 172
- Change your synchronization option 10
- changing
  - alarms 147
  - bookmarks 452, 454
  - cache size 476
  - calendar events 147, 156
  - category names 528
  - date and time settings 554
  - e-mail accounts 312, 316, 397
  - e-mail filters 396
  - e-mail messages 340
  - fonts 332, 342
  - Graffiti 2 ShortCut strokes 584
  - home pages 466, 468
  - information 69
  - link colors 473
  - locations 557, 558
  - memos 184
  - owner information 587
  - passwords 398, 509
  - pen widths 190
  - playlists 270
  - preset connections 591
  - preset formats 577
  - privacy settings 147
  - repeating events 148
  - screen colors 570
  - screen fonts 567–568
  - server profiles 598
  - speed-dial entries 488
  - text colors 161
  - time zones 558
  - untimed events 136
  - URLs 452, 454
  - World Clock 562
- character entry 54, 58, 113
  - See also* data entry
- character searches 41
- charging battery 4, 590, 610, 620
- charging status 21
- check boxes 25
- checking for e-mail 318
- checking space on handheld 536
- checking the battery 296, 619
- checkmarks 25
- Choose Date command 168
- Choose File dialog box 460
- choosing
  - alarm sounds 561
  - alternate stroke shapes 581
  - applications 26, 33, 37
  - background colors 191, 570
  - clock display options 562
  - command buttons 24
  - communications protocol 602
  - connections 598
  - currency options 206, 207, 208
  - home pages 466, 468
  - icons 33
  - information 19, 69
  - Internet Service Providers (ISPs) 598
  - items in lists 24, 25, 38, 40
  - mailto links 461
  - menu commands 34, 35, 36, 40
  - music 266, 268
  - options in dialog boxes 39
  - security levels 504
  - synchronization settings 76
- city preferences 574
- cleaning your handheld 610
- clear button (Calculator) 200
- Clear cache on exit option 476
- Clear Cache option 476
- clear entry button (Calculator) 200
- Clear Note command 190
- clearing
  - calculators 200
  - History lists 464
  - Note Pad screens 190
- clock 23, 146, 560, 573, 575
  - See also* World Clock
- clock display options 562
- Clock icon 23, 552
- closing Internet connections 455
- Color Theme Preferences screen 570
- color wheel 422
- color-coding 134, 142, 145
- colors
  - applying to annotations 251
  - applying to e-mail 342
  - applying to events 134, 142, 145
  - applying to notes 191
  - changing link 473
  - changing screen 570
  - changing text 161
  - setting background 191, 570
- column widths 343
- comma-delimited files 64
- command buttons 24, 25

- command equivalents (Graffiti 2) 53
- command letters 35
- Command mode 35
- command shortcuts 35
- command strokes 35, 36
- Command toolbar 35, 36
- commands 34, 35, 36, 40
  - See also* menus
- comma-separated files 99
- communication speed 591, 592, 595
- communications protocols 301, 398, 602
- compact discs (CDs) 262
- company phone lists and memos 11, 17
- completed tasks 175, 176, 177, 179
- components (handheld) 2
- Compress Day View check box 161
- compressed files 360
- compressed images 471
- computers
  - backing up system information for 75
  - configuring e-mail accounts on 306
  - connecting to 8, 277, 287
  - copying information to 501
  - customizing connections for 594
  - displaying primary settings for 88
  - entering information with 60
  - entering network information for 83
  - managing schedules from 165
  - overwriting information on 95, 97
  - preinstalled software for 27
  - removing Palm Desktop software 547
  - setting up mobile connections for 288
  - setting usernames and passwords 288
  - synchronization options for 90, 92
  - synchronizing with 74, 75, 76, 289, 630
- transferring music from 259, 262
- troubleshooting synchronization problems 624
  - updating information from 95, 97
- conduit configuration screen 372
- Conduit Settings command 14
- conduit shortcuts 384
- conduits 93, 383, 388
- conference calls 141
- conferences 140
- Confirm note delete check box 196
- confirmation messages 196
- confirmation tones 103
- conflicting events 161
- conformity declaration 646
- Connect to setting 594
- connecting
  - headsets to handheld 21, 586
  - to Bluetooth devices 23, 277, 279, 594
  - to dial-in servers 598
  - to mobile phones 280, 286
  - to networks 82, 87, 597, 600
  - to other devices 276, 277, 591
  - to personal computers 8, 277, 287
  - to power adapter 22, 590, 619
  - to power sources 620
  - to the Internet 277, 456, 598
- Connection pick list 598
- Connection Preferences screen 591, 593
- Connection Setup screen 281
- connection types 277, 300
- connections
  - See also* connecting
  - adding login scripts for 604
  - adding trusted 288, 292
- authentication servers and 607
- automatically stopping remote 408
- closing Internet 455
- closing network 600
- creating 593, 594
- deleting 593
- disabling Internet 468
- disconnecting HotSync cable 79
- dropping 602
- losing 620
- omitting passkeys for 280
- pairing with network services 314
- precautions for 611, 648
- preset setting for 591–596
- restricting 278
- retrying Internet 456
- selecting 598
- setting flow control for 595
- setting preferences for 478
- setting timeout intervals for 407
- setting up mobile 280–284
- setting up network 283, 291, 600
- setting up secure 388, 404, 414
- setting up wireless 276, 289
  - synchronizing from 76, 82, 87
- conserving power 5, 279, 588, 619
- Contact Details dialog box 123
- Contact Edit screen 116, 118
- contacting ISP providers 284
- contacts
  - See also* Contacts application
  - adding 67, 113, 116, 121, 391, 461
  - archiving 122
  - beaming 498
  - categorizing 123, 131, 527, 530

- copying information for 114, 116, 120
- customizing details for 123
- deleting 122
- displaying information for 118, 123
- duplicating information for 116, 120
- entering from Outlook 10
- entering in memos 183
- entering notes for 116
- keeping private 123, 131, 505
- locating 121
- managing 112
- saving 115, 122
- selecting 38
- transferring from other applications 131
- Contacts application
  - adding contact information 113–115
  - addressing e-mail from 336
  - archiving information in 122
  - beaming from 497
  - benefits of 112
  - categorizing information in 527, 530
  - creating business cards 119
  - customizing fields in 118
  - displaying additional fields for 116
  - duplicating information 120
  - importing information for 64, 99, 131
  - marking entries as private 505
  - opening 26, 113
  - related topics for 131
  - saving information in 115, 122
  - searching from 121
  - selecting field types for 117
  - setting display options for 124
  - transferring information from 67
  - troubleshooting 131
  - viewing online help for 130
- Contacts icon 26
- Contacts list 123
- continuous events *See* repeating events
- contrast (screen) 567
- controlling Internet access 477
- controls
  - activating 580
  - application 24–25, 32
  - handheld 19
  - locating 42
  - navigator 36
- cookies 474
- Copy command 70, 109
- Copy dialog box 109
- Copy icon 36
- copying
  - applications 109, 501, 541, 543
  - calculations 201
  - contacts 114, 116, 120
  - files 457
  - information 70
  - photos 253, 255, 501
  - service profiles 598
  - videos 255, 501
- copying and pasting 70
- copy-protected applications 109
- corporate e-mail accounts 299, 301, 302
- country information 578
- CPUs
  - backing up system information for 75
  - configuring e-mail accounts on 306
  - connecting to 8, 277, 287
  - copying information to 501
  - customizing connections for 594
  - displaying primary settings for 88
  - entering information with 60
  - entering network information for 83
  - managing schedules from 165
  - overwriting information on 95, 97
  - preinstalled software for 27
  - removing Palm Desktop software 547
  - synchronization options for 90, 92
  - synchronizing with 74, 75, 76, 289, 630
  - transferring music from 259, 262
  - troubleshooting synchronization problems 624
  - updating information from 95, 97
- Cradle/Cable setting 594
- creating
  - appointments 133
  - bookmarks 452, 464
  - business cards 119
  - categories 527
  - company-specific information 11
  - connections 593, 594
  - contacts 67, 113, 116, 121, 391, 461
  - e-mail accounts 303, 307, 371
  - e-mail attachments 463
  - e-mail messages 330, 334, 461, 463
  - expense records 204, 206, 207
  - filters 392
  - images 422
  - login scripts 604
  - memos 182, 183, 184
  - multi-day events 140
  - multimedia messages 255
  - new locations 557
  - notes 190, 244
  - owner information 587

- passwords 288, 507, 508, 513
- personal calendars 133
- personal signatures 310, 338
- photo albums 246
- playlists 267–268
- plug-in applications 607
- reminders 115, 189, 215
- repeating events 137, 138
- repeating tasks 170, 172
- service profiles 597, 598, 601
- ShortCut strokes 583
- To Do lists 167, 168, 170
- trusted pairs 280, 293
- unscheduled events 136
- untimed events 135, 140
- user profiles 12

CSV files 64

currency 205, 206, 208

Currency pick list 206

currency symbols 206, 207, 208, 212

current date and time

- See also* calendar; clock
- checking 552
- displaying 23
- entering 56, 573, 576

Current URL option 467

cursor 58, 69

Custom Currencies dialog box 208

customer support xxi, 17, 644

customizing

- backgrounds 161, 566
- calendar 159, 160
- contact information 118, 123
- currency symbols 208
- data entry 579

- expense lists 212
- fonts 332
- Graffiti 2 writing 581
- handhelds 11, 17, 27, 564
- Home screen 565
- network settings 597–608
- preset formats 578
- synchronization settings 90–98
- Tasks list 178

Cut command 71

Cut icon 36

cutting text 70

cycling through calendar views 152

## D

daily events 133, 137

daily schedules 154, 155, 159

daily tasks 171, 173

data 547

- See also* information

data entry

- caution for 21
- defined 58
- input area for 19
- methods for 44, 45, 579
- synchronization and 74

data services 280, 455

databases 64, 410

Date & Time Preferences screen 573, 575

date formats 577, 578

date stamps 235

dates

- See also* calendar
- assigning to appointments 133, 137
- assigning to repeating tasks 172, 173

- changing 147, 204, 554
- checking 552
- displaying current 23, 556
- displaying due 179
- displaying in World Clock 562
- entering current 56, 573, 576
- flagging series of 140
- incorrect 621
- recording completion 179
- reserving in calendar 135
- resetting 573, 575
- scheduling reminders for 115
- selecting on calendar 133, 168
- setting alarms for specific 146, 170, 194
- setting due 168, 169
- setting location-specific 554, 573
- setting repeat intervals for 138, 139, 140, 147
- setting sequence 578
- sorting by 195
- viewing scheduled 152, 155, 156, 157
- viewing specific 156

Day View

- displaying overlapping events in 159
- scheduling events for 133, 135
- selecting 133, 154
- setting display options for 145, 159, 161
- setting timeframes for 163

Day View icon 133

Daylight Savings settings 554, 558

Days To Synchronize Mail option 381

DBA files 64

Deactivate Keylock button 588

deadlines 135

decimal separators 578



- Default Currency pick list 208
- default settings
  - overwriting 95, 97
  - restoring 571
  - selecting 91
- Default View pick list 160
- Delay command 606
- delays 515, 590
- Delete command 546
- Delete Contact dialog box 122
- Delete dialog box 546
- Delete Event command 149
- Delete Event dialog box 149
- Delete From pick list 546
- Delete icon 36
- Delete Item command 210
- Delete Memo command 186
- Delete Memo dialog box 186
- Delete messages on server option 307
- Delete Note command 196
- Delete Old Messages dialog box 353
- Delete Task command 176
- Delete Task dialog box 176
- deleting
  - applications 110, 546
  - appointments 149
  - attachments 368
  - bookmarks 454
  - categories 529
  - connections 591, 593
  - contacts 122
  - desktop software 7
  - e-mail 307, 352, 353, 355
  - e-mail accounts 313
  - e-mail filters 396
  - events 149–151
  - expense records 210, 211
  - files from handheld 66
  - Graffiti 2 ShortCut strokes 584
  - information 66, 71, 110, 513, 621
  - locations 559
  - mail folders 347
  - memos 186
  - notes 196
  - passwords 512
  - photos 247, 254
  - playlists 272
  - private entries 512
  - service profiles 603
  - songs 271
  - tasks 176–177
- description fields 133, 134
- deselecting options 25
- Desktop overwrites handheld option 95, 97
- desktop software
  - See also* Palm Desktop software
  - installing 27
  - overwriting information in 95, 97
  - removing old 7
  - synchronizing with 10
  - updating handheld from 95, 97
- Details dialog box 530, 595, 601
- device name cache 295
- Device name field 279
- device names 295, 296, 587
- Device pick list 536
- devices 20, 78, 277, 278, 591
  - See also* Bluetooth devices
- Dial prefix check box 599
- Dialer application
  - adding speed dialer entries 486
  - benefits of 482
  - changing speed-dial entries 488
  - dialing from 483, 484, 485, 487
  - related topics for 489
  - troubleshooting 489
- Dialer icon 483
- Dialer keypad 483
- dial-in connections 591
- dial-in servers 597, 598, 600
- dialing from handheld 482, 483, 484, 485, 487
- dialing in to networks 82, 591
- dialing preferences 594
- Dialing setting (connections) 594
- dialog boxes 25, 39
  - See also* specific
- dial-up accounts 284, 286
- dial-up connections 594, 597
- dictionaries 102
- digital camera 22, 102, 228, 234
- Digital zoom option 235
- digitizer (defined) 585
- Digitizer Preferences screen 585
- Disable device name cache command 295
- disabling options 25
- Disconnect command (Web Pro) 455
- Disconnect on Exit option 408, 478
- disconnecting from Internet 455
- disconnecting HotSync cable 77, 79, 624
- Discoverable setting 278, 279, 293
- discovering Bluetooth devices 278, 293, 295
- Discovery icon 287, 293
- Discovery Results screen 278, 293
- disk space requirements 2, 3

- Display Name option 309, 403
  - Display Options command 160, 565
  - Display Options dialog box
    - calendar 160
    - clock 562
    - e-mail 342
    - Home screen 565
    - web browser 470, 473
  - display preferences 565, 567, 569, 570
  - display *See* screen
  - Display View icon 449
  - displaying
    - application groups 530
    - application icons 622
    - application information 17, 536
    - applications 26, 105, 533
    - appointments 152, 155, 156, 157
    - bookmarks 453
    - calculators 26
    - Category pick list 161, 162
    - Command toolbar 36
    - contact information 118, 123
    - current date and time 23, 552, 556
    - e-mail attachments 364, 458
    - events 145, 162, 163
    - expansion card information 26
    - expense reports 26
    - expenses 212
    - files 460
    - Graffiti 2 alternate strokes 581
    - hidden or masked entries 507
    - Home screen 24, 33, 37
    - HotSync log 77
    - images 228, 460, 470
    - information 19, 25, 533
    - items in lists 38
    - memos 184
    - menus 24
    - notes 195
    - online documentation xxii
    - PDF files 29
    - personal calendars 132
    - photos 228, 237, 238
    - pick lists 25
    - schedules 152, 154, 156, 157
    - slide shows 239, 240
    - song lists 265
    - space information 536
    - tasks 152, 161, 174, 178, 179
    - unread messages 152, 161
    - URLs 447
    - videos 29, 228, 237, 238
    - web pages 449, 453, 457, 459, 460
    - World Clock 27, 562
  - DNS (defined) 602
  - DNS addresses 602
  - Do not allow wakeup command 296
  - do's and don'ts 610
  - DOC files 359
  - documentation xx, xxii, 28
  - Documents to Go application 28, 74
  - domain name system.(DNS) 602
  - down arrow controls 25
  - Download attachments option 321, 381
  - Download dialog box 457
  - download options 362
  - downloading
    - Adobe Acrobat Reader xxii
    - applications 360, 541, 543
    - attachments 359, 360, 363
  - e-mail 307, 318, 320, 410
  - files 359, 457
  - images 359
  - large messages 361, 363
  - multiple attachments 364
  - online documentation xxii
  - Palm Desktop software 3
  - photos 114, 228
  - web pages 457, 479
  - drafts 334
  - Drafts folder 368
  - drained batteries 619
  - drawing freehand 189, 251, 422
  - drawing tools 251, 422
  - drivers 591
  - drop-down lists *See* lists
  - due dates 168, 169, 173, 179
  - Duplicate Contact command 120
  - duplicating contact information 116, 120
  - duration 134
- E**
- eBooks 29
  - Edit Accounts option 397
  - Edit Albums screen 246
  - Edit Categories command 174
  - Edit Categories dialog box 143, 144, 527, 528, 529
  - Edit Connection dialog box 592
  - Edit currencies command 206
  - Edit List dialog box 557, 559
  - Edit menu 70, 71
  - Edit Playlist dialog box 267
  - editing 69, 184, 190, 195
  - See also* changing

- Effects option 234
- electrical discharge 611
- electrostatic discharge 648–649
- e-mail
  - See also* e-mail accounts
  - accessing 28, 277, 282, 285, 300, 326
  - adding addresses to contacts 391
  - adding attachments to 365, 366, 368, 463
  - adding signatures 310, 338
  - addressing 117, 335, 336, 337, 407, 583
  - attaching events to 131, 166, 481
  - attaching memos to 188, 502
  - attaching notes to 198
  - attaching photos to 257
  - attaching tasks to 181
  - attaching voice memos to 226
  - automatically checking for 318
  - automatically emptying trash 407
  - changing fonts 332, 342
  - changing header information for 409
  - changing Inbox folders for 341
  - changing maximum size 320
  - changing messages 340
  - composing 330, 334, 461, 463
  - connecting to Internet from 455
  - creating folders for 346
  - deleting 307, 352, 353, 355
  - downloading 307, 318, 320, 410
  - downloading attachments 359, 360, 363
  - emptying Trash folder for 355, 356, 407
  - filtering 322, 392, 394, 396
  - forwarding 348, 370
  - including web addresses in 462
  - logging in to accounts for 463
  - manually marking 357
  - moving messages 344
  - reading 329
  - reading files attached to 364, 458
  - receiving 285, 304, 318, 320
  - related topics for 415
  - removing attachments 368
  - replying to 349, 350
  - saving attachments for 364
  - sending 285, 304, 330, 333, 334, 461, 463
  - setting display options 342
  - setting maximum size 308, 380
  - setting notification options for 325, 339
  - setting preferences for 389
  - setting retry intervals for 339
  - setting up 300, 303–306, 371, 598
  - specifying default programs for 378
  - switching to different service for 314, 315
  - synchronizing 304, 371, 372, 374, 376, 379
  - tapping URLs in 352
  - viewing status of 328
  - viewing unread messages for 152, 161
  - wireless connections for 415
- e-mail accounts
  - accessing from Internet 463
  - changing 312, 316, 397
  - connection types and 300
  - creating 303, 307, 371
  - defining as synchronize-only 306, 312
  - deleting 313
  - displaying summary information for 383
  - excluding from synchronization 387
  - managing 312
  - saving setting for 386
  - scheduling auto get for 322, 327
  - selecting 314, 318
  - setting up secure connections for 388
  - synchronizing multiple 387
  - synchronizing with client 376, 378
  - testing 311
  - upgrading 299
  - verifying 385
- Email address option 399
- e-mail applications 298, 371, 377, 461, 602
- e-mail folders 341
- e-mail providers 300, 304, 305
  - See also* ISPs
- emergency information 527
- empty screen 620
- Empty Trash dialog box 355
- emptying Trash folder 355, 356, 407
- Enable Background Playback check box 266
- Enable device name cache command 295
- Enable Smart Addressing option 407
- enabling buttons and controls 39, 580
- encryption 301, 406
- End command 606
- entering
  - current date and time 56, 573, 576
  - information 19, 44, 45, 74, 579
  - owner information 587
  - passkeys 282, 294
  - passwords 284, 305, 598, 601
  - phone numbers 483, 485, 487, 601
  - URLs 444
- entry box 24, 25, 58

- eraser 190
- error messages 627
- errors xx
- ESD (electrostatic discharge) 648–649
- ESMTP authentication 311, 316, 405
- Essential Software folder 539
- Ethernet attachments 477
- Eudora accounts 377
- Event Details dialog box 147
- events
  - See also* appointments
  - adjusting for location 573
  - archiving 149, 150, 151
  - beaming 498
  - categorizing 134, 166, 498
  - changing descriptions 147
  - changing untimed 136
  - color-coding 134, 142, 145
  - conflicting 161
  - contact information and 115
  - creating multi-day 140
  - creating untimed 135, 140
  - defined 133
  - defining repeating 137, 138
  - deleting 149–151
  - displaying 145, 162, 163
  - entering notes for 141, 142
  - extending beyond midnight 140
  - finding overlapping 159
  - marking as private 134, 166
  - rescheduling 147–148, 156
  - scheduling 133, 135, 163
  - setting alarms for 146, 164
  - sharing 166
  - types of 133
  - viewing free time for 161
  - viewing specific time for 162
- Excel spreadsheets 28, 74, 298, 359
- exchanging
  - applications 30, 111
  - event records 166
  - expansion cards 111
  - files 277, 298
  - from outside sources 17
  - information 20, 64, 67, 75
  - memos 188
  - messages 442
  - notes from Note Pad 198
  - task records 181
  - voice memos 226
  - web pages 481
- exclamation points (!) in Tasks list 179
- expansion card slot 20, 619
- expansion cards
  - adding applications to 28, 111
  - attaching files from 368
  - battery life and 619
  - beaming from 499
  - benefits of 102
  - copying applications to 109, 501
  - deleting information on 110
  - displaying information about 26, 107
  - downloading to 457
  - finding information on 41
  - formatting 110
  - getting applications on 536
  - inserting 20, 103
  - limitations 107
  - moving applications to 542
  - opening applications on 105
  - opening files on 106
  - overview 101
  - preventing damage to 104
  - related topics for 111
  - removing 104
  - removing applications on 546
  - renaming 108
  - saving e-mail attachments on 364
  - saving multimedia files on 228
  - transferring audio files to 259–265
  - types of 102
  - viewing applications on 105
  - viewing information on 460
- Expense application
  - archiving information in 210
  - benefits of 203
  - categorizing information in 527
  - categorizing with Calculator 527
  - changing information 204
  - choosing currency options 206
  - customizing currency symbols 208
  - customizing expense list 212
  - deleting categories 529
  - deleting information in 210–211
  - entering expenses in 204–205
  - getting help with 213
  - opening 26, 204, 213
  - presetting currency symbols 207
  - related topics for 214
  - saving information in 205
  - synchronizing information for 75
  - transferring information to 67
  - troubleshooting 214
- Expense icon 26
- Expense Preferences dialog box 204, 207

expense records  
    *See also* Expense application  
    categorizing 205, 211, 212  
    deleting 210, 211  
    entering information in 204, 207  
    organizing related expenses in 206  
    viewing information in 212  
expense reports 26, 206, 211, 212  
Expense type pick list 204  
Expires option 440  
extending battery 564, 619  
external data sources 17  
external devices 20, 277, 591  
external files 99  
external speaker 586

**F**  
fade setting 161, 566  
FAQs 617  
FCC Statement 645  
fields 25, 116, 117, 118  
File Link feature 99  
file names 109  
file types 228, 540  
files  
    accessing 479  
    attaching to e-mail 257, 365, 367, 368  
    copying 457  
    displaying contents 458  
    displaying on expansion cards 107, 460  
    downloading 359, 457  
    installation prerequisites for 536  
    installing on handheld 74, 540, 541  
    installing on Mac computers 543  
    installing on Windows computers 540

    locating 542  
    opening on expansion cards 106  
    opening text 359  
    removing 66, 110  
    restoring archived 66  
    saving 457  
    sharing 277  
    synchronizing with external 99  
    transferring to handheld 28, 64, 298, 457  
    troubleshooting uninstalled 627  
filing events 134  
filtering e-mail 322, 392, 394, 396  
Filters dialog box 392, 394  
finances 203, 527  
    *See also* Expense application  
Find dialog box 24, 41  
Find icon 24, 41  
Find More button 41  
Find on Page command 447  
finding  
    contacts 121  
    files 542  
    information 24, 41  
    overlapping events 159  
firewalls 302  
flow control (connections) 595  
Flow Ctl pick list 595  
Folder Synchronization Options setting 382  
folders 344, 346, 382, 542, 625  
Font command 568  
font styles 568  
fonts 332, 342, 449, 567–568  
Force GSM text option 440  
forgetting passwords 512

form fields (web pages) 472  
Format Card command 110  
formats  
    audio files 259  
    e-mail messages 330  
    information-specific 577  
    multimedia file types 228  
    text messaging and 419  
Formats Preferences screen 577  
formatting expansion cards 110  
forwarding e-mail 348, 370  
freehand drawing 189, 251, 422  
freeing up space 66, 151, 546, 621  
frequently asked questions 617  
front panel controls 19  
frozen screen 611, 612, 620  
Full header option 409  
Full Screen mode 450  
full-screen pen stroke 572  
full-screen writing 190, 579, 580

**G**  
Game Sound pick list 586  
games 102, 530, 586  
General Packet Radio Service (GPRS) 283  
gestures (Graffiti 2 writing) 53  
Get IP command 606  
Get Mail Options dialog box 320  
Get unread e-mail only option 321  
Get unread mail option 307  
getting started xx, xxii, 6, 28  
Getting Started Guide 28  
GIF files 359, 455, 460  
Go To Date dialog box 133, 135  
going online 277

GPRS command 606  
GPRS data services 280, 455  
GPRS mobile phones 283, 291, 591  
graffiti 422  
Graffiti 2 command strokes 35, 36  
Graffiti 2 Preferences screen 581  
Graffiti 2 writing  
    changing strokes for 584  
    choosing input area for 579  
    copying and pasting with 70  
    creating tasks with 168  
    deleting information with 71  
    deleting ShortCuts 584  
    entering commands with 53  
    entering information with 45, 46–55  
    entering ShortCut strokes 56–57, 582  
    getting help with 52  
    guidelines for 47  
    overview 45  
    setting alternate stroke shapes for 581  
    setting preferences for 579–584  
    troubleshooting problems with 623  
Graphics pick list 471  
GSM mobile phones 591

## H

Handheld Settings Overview screen 384  
Handheld view (Web Pro) 450  
handhelds  
    accessing features 24, 34  
    adding additional software 102, 538, 540  
    adding applications to 1, 74, 111, 607  
    adding owner information 587  
    adding user information 7, 11

backing up e-mail databases from 410  
beaming to. *See* beaming  
benefits of 18  
charging battery for 4, 590, 610, 620  
checking space on 536  
components of 2  
connecting to other devices 591  
connecting to PCs 8, 23  
connecting to power adapter 22, 590, 619  
controls described 19  
customizing 11, 17, 27, 564  
disconnecting from HotSync cable 77, 79, 624  
do's and don'ts 610  
freeing up space on 66, 151, 546, 621  
getting help with 643  
getting unexpected results 585  
locking 513–516, 587  
losing 587  
maintenance information for 610  
naming 279  
not making sounds 621  
not responding 588, 611, 619, 620, 630  
opening 619  
preinstalled applications for 26  
protecting 278, 282  
recharging battery 4, 5, 590, 619  
reconnecting HotSync cable 79  
related topics for 17, 30  
removing items 66  
replacing information on 95, 97  
resetting 22, 513, 611, 620  
restoring information on 614  
running out of space on 102

setting auto-off delay for 590  
setting idle timeouts for 602  
setting power preferences for 588–590  
setting up 1, 6, 7, 17  
synchronizing 73–89, 512  
synchronizing wirelessly 277, 289  
synchronizing with user profiles 11, 14, 16  
system requirements for 2  
timing out 625  
troubleshooting 585, 617  
turning itself off 621  
turning on accidentally 588  
turning on and off 6, 33, 588  
upgrading 4, 7  
viewing applications on 19, 533  
viewing information on 19  
waking up 296  
handwriting 623  
    *See also* Graffiti 2 writing  
hard resets 513, 613, 614, 620  
header options (e-mail) 409  
headphone jack 21, 611  
headphones 611  
headsets 21, 586, 611  
help xxi, 17, 25, 52, 512, 643  
Help menu 624  
hiding  
    action bar (Web Pro) 450  
    address fields 445, 450  
    currency symbols 212  
    private entries 504, 506  
High Quality option 471  
highlighting menu commands 40  
    *See also* selection highlight

high-resolution images 471  
high-speed connections 286  
high-speed data services 597  
high-speed wireless carrier 277  
hints 25, 512  
    *See also* help  
History dialog box 201, 464  
History list 464  
Holiday Files folder 165  
holidays 135, 137, 139  
Home icon 24, 33, 34  
home page 448, 466, 468  
Home Page check box 467  
Home Page icon 466  
Home Page option 468  
Home screen  
    customizing 565  
    displaying 24, 33, 37  
    displaying icons on 622  
    moving around in 37  
    opening applications on 33  
    opening category lists on 105  
    returning to 37  
    selecting applications on 26, 37  
    switching between applications on 34  
    viewing application list for 26  
hosts 602  
HotSync cable  
    connecting to networks from 82  
    connecting to PCs with 8, 23  
    disconnecting 77, 79, 624  
    reconnecting 79  
    synchronizing with 76, 77, 83  
HotSync icon 26, 571  
HotSync log 77

HotSync Manager  
    *See also* synchronizing  
    infrared option missing 629  
    not responding 627  
    restoring information from 614  
    starting 26, 91, 290  
    turning off 91  
HotSync Manager icon 76, 624  
HotSync menu 544  
HotSync Online Troubleshooting Guide 624  
HotSync technology 76  
how-to information xx  
HTM files 359, 460  
HTML files 359, 455, 458, 460  
HTML messages 330, 331, 352  
hyperlinks 448, 473  
    *See also* URLs

## I

ICES Statement 646  
icons  
    application 26, 565, 571  
    Command toolbar 36  
    input area 23  
    missing 622  
    selecting 33  
    VersaMail application 328, 340, 384  
ICS files 64, 359  
idle timeouts 602  
image files 228, 359, 455, 460, 540  
images  
    changing download preferences for 470  
    compressing 471  
    creating 422  
    displaying 228, 470

    downloading 359  
    selecting download quality 471  
IMAP mail folders 412, 413, 414  
IMAP mail servers 372, 377  
IMAP protocol 301, 304  
IMAP servers 305, 307, 358  
importing  
    contacts 131  
    information 12, 64, 99  
Inbox 311, 326, 341  
Inbox icons 328  
incoming mail options 307, 400, 401  
Incoming mail server option 399  
incoming mail servers 300, 305  
incompatible applications 640  
incorrect dates and time 621  
indicator light 21  
Info command 536  
Info dialog box 536  
information  
    accessing 36, 504  
    backing up 5, 8, 27, 75, 102  
    beaming 496–500  
    categorizing 526, 530  
    caution for entering 21  
    caution for hard resets and 613  
    changing categories for 531  
    combining in different categories 528  
    copying and pasting 70  
    creating owner 587  
    creating user-specific 7, 11  
    defining abbreviations for 582, 583  
    deleting 66, 71, 110, 513, 621  
    displaying 19, 25, 533  
    duplicating 120

- editing 69
  - entering 19, 44, 45, 74, 579
  - importing 12, 64, 99
  - keeping private 503, 505
  - losing xx, 5, 39, 75, 619
  - managing 27
  - not finding 623
  - organizing 42, 526
  - password-protecting 507, 508, 509
  - receiving from outside sources 17
  - related topics for 72, 502, 525
  - restoring 512, 513, 614
  - saving 34, 66, 623
  - searching for 24, 41
  - selecting 19, 69
  - setting up multiple handhelds for 7, 11
  - sharing 20, 111, 114, 182, 490, 501
  - synchronizing 5, 8, 75, 624
  - transferring to expansion cards 501
  - updating 60, 73, 74, 93
  - upgrades and 7
  - viewing by category 533
  - infrared option 629
  - infrared port *See* IR port
  - Infrared setting 594, 629
  - initialization strings (modems) 408, 595
  - input area 19, 23, 46, 579
  - inserting expansion cards 20, 103
  - installation CD 2, 7, 27, 538, 617
  - installation prerequisites 536
  - installing
    - additional software 27, 538, 540
    - applications 27, 74, 105, 535, 540
    - folders 542
    - Palm Desktop software 3, 7, 27
  - related topics for 17
  - VersaMail software 461
  - instant messenger (IM) accounts 117
  - Int'l button 59
  - interactive tutorial 7
  - international keyboard 59
  - Internet
    - See also* web sites
    - accessing 277, 299
    - browsing 277
    - connecting to 277, 456, 598
    - controlling access to 477
    - disabling connections to 468
    - disconnecting from 455
    - e-mail accounts and 463
    - proxy servers and 470
    - retrying connections for 456
    - selecting service provider for 286
    - setting connection preferences for 478
    - setting up network connections for 284
  - Internet Explorer 2
    - See also* web browsers
  - Internet mail servers 377
  - Internet Message Access Protocol (IMAP) 304
  - Internet protocol (IP) 602
  - Internet Service Providers (ISPs) 277, 300, 305, 477, 597
  - invalidating warranty 619
  - IP Address check box 602
  - IP addresses 602
  - IR devices 78
  - IR port
    - beaming from 496, 497, 498
    - connecting to networks from 82, 87
    - creating connections for 591
    - disabling 81
    - location of 20
    - setting up connections for 594
    - synchronizing from 76, 78, 79, 88, 628
  - IR to a PC/Handheld connection 591, 592
  - IR-enabled laptop 78
  - ISP accounts 597
  - ISPs 277, 300, 305, 477, 597
- J**
- J2ME files 29
  - jack (headphone) 21
  - Java Technologies software 29
  - JPG files 228, 359, 455, 460
  - JPG formats 228
- K**
- keeping track of expenses 203
  - key exchange 294
  - key terms xxi
  - keyboard icons 24
  - keyboards
    - entering information with 58, 59
    - opening alternative 59
    - opening onscreen 24
  - Keylock 21, 588, 589
  - Keylock Preferences screen 588, 619
  - keys (onscreen keyboard) 59
- L**
- LAN Setup option 291
  - LANs *See* networks
  - LANSync Prefs dialog box 89
  - laptops 78, 277



large fonts 568  
large images 470  
Last Page Viewed option 468  
launching *See* opening  
Leave mail on server option 307  
Leave Messages on SIM option 440  
LED light 21  
left arrow controls 25  
letter keyboard icon 23, 24, 58  
letter selection 33  
liability ii  
lightning bolt icon 620  
line selection 69  
line styles 422  
line tool 422  
links (documentation) xxi  
links (web pages) 448, 473  
List icon 238  
list screens 38  
List view (Media) 236, 238, 249  
listening to music 21, 102, 258  
listening to voice memos 220  
lists  
    *See also* song lists  
    clearing History 464  
    creating company phone 11  
    creating To Do 167, 168, 170  
    customizing expense 212  
    customizing Tasks 178  
    displaying applications icons in 565  
    displaying bookmarks in 453  
    displaying pick 25  
    finding items in 557  
    moving between items in 38, 40  
    opening category 37, 105, 145, 161

opening History 464  
ordering memos in 185  
rearranging items in 185  
scrolling 40  
selecting items in 24, 25, 38, 40  
loading user profiles 15, 16  
Local Area Networks *See* networks  
locating  
    contacts 121  
    controls 42  
    files 542  
    information 24, 41  
    overlapping events 159  
Location field 141  
Location pick list 557, 574  
location settings (World Clock) 553, 556,  
    558  
locations, deleting 559  
location-specific preferences 573–578  
Lock Handheld dialog box 514  
lock icons 109, 499  
lock options 515  
locking  
    handheld buttons 588  
    handhelds 513–516, 587  
log files 77  
logging in to e-mail accounts 302, 463  
logging in to network servers 604  
Login Script dialog box 604, 605  
login scripts 604–607  
Look Up line (Contacts) 121  
Lookup screen 336, 418, 420, 433  
losing  
    handheld 587  
    information xx, 5, 39, 75, 619

passwords 512, 513  
Lotus Notes 304, 371, 376  
low batteries 5, 619  
Low light option 234  
Low Quality option 471  
lowercase letters 47, 580  
low-resolution images 471

## M

Mac information  
    creating contacts 130  
    creating notes 197  
    creating user profiles 13  
    described xx  
    displaying tasks 180  
    displaying videos 228  
    entering information 62  
    handheld system requirements 3  
    installing handheld software 7, 539,  
        543–545  
    listening to music 260  
    mobile connections 281  
    opening calendars 165  
    synchronizing handheld 75, 80, 92, 96  
    synchronizing with user profiles 16  
    troubleshooting problems 618  
    turning off IR port 81  
    uninstalling Palm Desktop software 548  
    writing memos 187  
Mac OS X systems 543  
magnify tool 243  
magnifying glass (Adobe Reader) xxii  
magnifying pictures 242, 243  
Mail Client pick list 377  
mail databases 410

mail folders 344, 346, 382  
mail servers 301, 302, 305  
Mail Servers command 316, 397  
Mail Servers screen 317, 398, 399, 400  
Mail Service pick list 304  
Mail Services pick list 305  
mail. *See* e-mail  
mailto link 461  
maintenance information 610  
Make Default check box 98  
Manual synchronization option 91  
manually locking handhelds 513, 516  
marking information as private 505  
masking private entries 504, 506, 507  
math calculators 26, 29, 199  
Max. cache size option 476  
Maximum Message Size option 308, 380  
MCI connections 599  
Media application  
    backing up information in 28  
    benefits of 227  
    copying photos 253  
    creating albums 246  
    deleting photos and videos 254  
    displaying photos or videos 236, 238  
    displaying slide shows 239  
    opening 26, 228, 236, 256  
    organizing photos and videos 246, 248  
    overview 256  
    personalizing photos 251  
    related topics for 257  
    rotating photos 241  
    setting photo or video details 244  
    setting zoom options 242  
    sorting albums 250

    sorting photos and videos 249  
    troubleshooting 257  
media features 227  
media formats 259  
Media icon 26  
Media Message option 419  
media players 29, 227  
memory 475, 546, 621  
memory button (Calculator) 200  
memory cards 110, 241, 258  
memory clear button (Calculator) 200  
memory recall button (Calculator) 200  
memos  
    *See also* notes; Memos application  
    adding contact information to 121, 183  
    backing up 28  
    beaming 498  
    categorizing 188  
    creating 182, 183, 184  
    deleting 186  
    displaying 184  
    editing 184, 185  
    exchanging 188  
    keeping private 188, 505  
    organizing 185, 188  
    recording voice 21, 215  
    saving 183, 186  
    selecting 38  
    sending as attachments 188  
    synchronizing with Outlook 10  
    transferring to PCs 185  
Memos application  
    categorizing information in 527  
    changing memos in 184  
    deleting memos 186

    getting help with 187  
    importing information for 64, 99  
    marking entries as private 505  
    opening 26, 183, 571  
    overview 182  
    related topics for 188  
    reordering memos lists 185  
    selecting memos 184  
    transferring information to 67  
    troubleshooting 188, 631  
    writing memos with 183  
Memos icon 26  
Memos list 183, 184, 185  
menu bar 34  
Menu icon 24, 34, 622  
menu shortcuts 35  
menus 24, 34, 40  
messages  
    *See also* e-mail; text messages  
    adding multimedia files to 416  
    attaching photos to 422, 423  
    automatically resending 333  
    connection types for 277  
    creating multimedia 255, 416  
    displaying unread 152, 161  
    downloading large 361, 363  
    getting 429, 430, 432  
    receiving 277  
    recording voice 21  
    removing confirmation 196  
    sending plain text 330, 331  
    setting alarms for 561  
    synchronizing 304  
Messages application  
    benefits of 416

- installing 27
  - opening 417
  - retrieving messages 429, 430, 432
  - sending multimedia messages 419–424
  - sending text messages 417
  - troubleshooting 442
- Messages application icon 27
- Messages option 320
- microphone 22, 235
- Microsoft Exchange accounts 371, 376
- Microsoft Internet Explorer *See* Internet Explorer
- Microsoft Outlook *See* Outlook
- Microsoft Windows systems *See* Windows information
- Microsoft Word application 185
- Microsoft Word documents 28, 74, 298, 359, 457
- Mini view (Web Pro) 450
- missing applications 26, 622
- missing icons 622
- MMS format 419
- MMS messaging 27
- mobile devices 117, 123
- mobile phones
  - accessing e-mail accounts from 314
  - accessing Internet with 277
  - attaching modems to 591
  - beaming to 300
  - connecting to 277, 280, 286, 596, 634
  - connecting to Internet from 286
  - creating trusted pairs for 280, 634
  - dialing 125, 126, 482
  - dialing in to networks from 82
  - forwarding messages with 432
  - high-speed connections and 283
  - key exchanges and 294
  - messaging service for 419
  - not working 441
  - passkeys and 282, 634
  - requirements for 280
  - retrieving text messages from 429, 430
- Modem Sync Prefs dialog box 84
- Modem Wait option 408
- modems
  - connecting to IR port from 591
  - dialing in to networks with 82
  - entering initialization strings for 408, 595
  - setting up connections for 594, 598
- Money category 527
- money *See* currency
- Month View 145, 157, 159, 162
- Month View icon 157
- month, setting 554, 576
- monthly events 137
- monthly schedules 157
- monthly tasks 171, 173
- More button 363
- moving around dialog boxes 39
- moving photos 248
- moving the slider 24
- moving through documentation xxii
- moving through screens 36
- moving through web sites 448, 452
- moving web pages 451
- MP3 files 259
- MPA files 64
- MPEG files 228
- multi-day events 140
- multi-line descriptions 133
- multimedia applications 530
- multimedia file types 228
- multimedia files 235, 369, 416
- multimedia messages
  - adding images 422
  - addressing 420
  - creating 255, 416
  - managing 27
  - sending 277, 419–424
- Multimedia Messaging Service (MMS) 419
- MultiMediaCard expansion cards 102, 258
- multiple recipients (e-mail) 335
- music
  - changing playlists for 270
  - creating playlists for 267–268
  - deleting playlists for 272
  - displaying playlists for 265
  - listening to 21, 102, 258
  - playing 258, 266, 269, 632
  - related topics for 275
  - removing from playlists 271
  - saving 263
  - selecting 266, 268
  - stopping 266
  - storing 102
  - viewing details 273
- music application 258
- Music application button 264, 266
- music files 258, 259
- N**
- names *See* usernames; contacts
- naming
  - connections 594

- e-mail accounts 304
  - expansion cards 108
  - handhelds 279, 587
  - mail folders 347
  - multimedia files 235
  - photo albums 246
  - playlists 267
  - user profiles 12, 13
  - navigating through documentation xxii
  - navigating through web sites 448, 452
  - navigational controls 25
  - navigator 19, 24, 36–40
  - navigator controls 36
  - negative numbers 200
  - Network Preferences dialog box 85
  - Network Preferences screen 597, 600, 601, 603, 604
  - network services 314
  - network settings 597–608
  - networks
    - accessing accounts for 282
    - accessing corporate 302
    - accessing e-mail from 277
    - closing connections for 600
    - connecting to 82, 87, 597, 600
    - corporate e-mail accounts and 301, 302
    - creating login scripts for 604–607
    - customizing connections for 594
    - deleting service profiles for 603
    - dialing in to 82, 591
    - losing connections to 620
    - selecting communications protocol for 602
    - setting IP addresses for 602
    - setting service for 85
    - setting up connections for 283, 291, 600
    - setting up service profiles for 597, 598
    - specifying as trusted device 292
    - synchronizing over 76, 82, 87
  - new lines 183
  - New Profile screen 12, 13
  - New Slide option 422
  - next arrow icon 25
  - No Images option 471
  - Normal Quality option 471
  - Normal view (Web Pro) 450
  - Note Pad
    - See also* notes
    - backing up information in 28
    - categorizing information in 527, 531
    - clearing 190
    - creating notes from 190
    - deleting notes in 196
    - displaying notes in 195
    - getting help with 197, 198
    - opening 27, 190
    - overview 189
    - related topics for 198
    - selecting pens 192
    - setting alarms in 193
    - setting color preferences 191–192
    - troubleshooting 632
  - Note Pad icon 27
  - notes
    - See also* memos; Note Pad
    - attaching alarms to 193
    - attaching to e-mail 198
    - backing up 28
    - categorizing 190, 198
    - creating 190, 244
    - deleting 196
    - editing 190, 195
    - entering from Outlook 10
    - marking as private 190, 198
    - playing voice memo 215
    - saving 190
    - selecting 38, 195
    - setting background colors for 192
    - sharing 198
    - sorting 195
  - notification light 21
  - notification options (e-mail) 325, 339
  - Notify Sound pick list 325
  - No-time icon 153
  - number formats 214, 577, 578
  - number keyboard 24, 58
  - number keyboard icon 23, 24
  - numbers 49, 58, 200, 580
- O**
- Offer old content if available option 478
  - off-line viewing 457, 458, 459, 464
  - omitting passkeys 280
  - omitting passwords 598
  - online documentation xxii
  - Online Troubleshooting Guide 624
  - onscreen keyboards *See* keyboards
  - Open from Card option 460
  - Open URL dialog box 444
  - Open URL icon 444
  - opening
    - applications 24, 33, 37, 60, 105, 571
    - built-in camera 236
    - calendars 165
    - category lists 37, 105, 145, 161

- dialog boxes 25, 39
- files 106
- Find dialog box 41
- handheld 619
- handheld menus 34
- History lists 464
- Home screen 33
- HotSync Manager 26, 290
- image files 359
- masked entries 507
- menus 24
- Note Pad 27, 190
- onscreen keyboards 24, 58, 59
- photo albums 237, 238
- RealOne Mobile Player 27, 274
- Reminders screen 326
- text files 359
- text messages 429, 430, 432
- web pages 459, 460, 470
- operating systems 2
- optional information xx
- options 25, 40, 90
  - See also* preferences; security options
- order forms 472
- Organize Albums icon 247
- organizing
  - applications 42, 527, 532
  - information 42, 526
- Outbox 334, 339, 340
- Outbox icons 340
- outgoing mail options 309, 311, 402, 404
- Outgoing mail server option 399
- outgoing mail servers 301, 305
- Outlook
  - entering information from 60

- marking completed tasks and 175
  - setting as default mail program 378
  - synchronizing with 10, 94, 304, 547, 625
- Outlook Express 304, 378
- Overdue task icon 153
- overdue tasks 152, 161, 174, 179
- overlapping events 159
- owner information 587
- Owner Preferences screen 587

## P

- pager 117
- paging through documentation xxii
- Palm Desktop Installer icon 7
- Palm Desktop software
  - completing repeated tasks and 175
  - creating user profiles from 12, 13
  - described 2, 28
  - downloading 3
  - entering information in 60, 61, 63
  - importing information to 64, 66
  - installing 3, 7, 27
  - online help for 60
  - opening applications in 60, 62
  - requiring password entry for 509
  - restoring archived items to 66
  - synchronizing with 10, 74, 76
  - system requirements for 2
  - troubleshooting 617
  - uninstalling 547
  - upgrading handhelds and 7
- Palm Dialer software. *See* Dialer application
- Palm OS applications 32
- Palm OS handhelds
  - adding user information to multiple 11

- beaming to 111, 166
- exchanging memos with 188
- exchanging messages with 442
- exchanging photos and videos with 257
- exchanging voice memos with 226
- exchanging web pages with 481
- sharing information with 30
- sharing notes with 198
- sharing tasks with 181
- upgrading from 4
- Palm Quick Install icon 541
- Palm Quick Install window 542
- Palm Reader 29
- palmOne Quick Install software 74, 540, 628
- palmOne technical support 17
- paper clip icon 360, 361, 363
- parts (handheld) 2
- passkeys 282, 288, 292, 294, 634
- Password check box 305
- passwords
  - changing 398, 509
  - creating 508, 513
  - deleting 512
  - e-mail accounts and 301
  - encrypting 406
  - entering 284, 305, 598, 601
  - forgetting 512
  - locking handhelds with 513, 587
  - losing 513
  - network connections and 292
  - omitting 598
  - opening web pages and 446
  - overview 507
  - passkeys and 282
  - requiring 509

- security options for 504
  - setting 288
  - troubleshooting 638
  - validating 316
- Paste command 70
- Paste icon 36
- pasting information 70, 201
- patches 546
- pausing video recording and playback 232, 233
- PC Setup dialog box 287, 289, 291
- PC Setup option 287
- PCs *See* personal computers
- PDA's 18
- PDF files 29
- pen 191
- Pen selector 190
- pen widths 190
- pencil tool 422
- percentage button (Calculator) 200
- performance 610
- period (.) character 580
- peripheral devices. *See* external devices
- personal computers
  - backing up system information for 75
  - configuring e-mail accounts on 306
  - connecting to 8, 277, 287
  - copying information to 501
  - customizing connections for 594
  - displaying primary settings for 88
  - entering information with 60
  - entering network information for 83
  - managing schedules from 165
  - overwriting information on 95, 97
  - preinstalled software for 27
  - removing Palm Desktop software 547
  - setting usernames and passwords 288
  - synchronization options for 90, 92
  - synchronizing with 74, 75, 76, 289, 630
  - transferring music from 259, 262
  - troubleshooting synchronization problems 624
  - updating information from 95, 97
- personal digital assistants (PDAs) 18
- personal information 474, 507
- personalizing contact information 118
- personalizing handheld 1
- phone connections 280–284
- phone drivers 591
- Phone Link Updater application 280, 281
- Phone Lookup 67, 121
- phone numbers
  - adding speed dial entries for 486
  - entering 483, 485, 487, 601
  - getting from contacts 67, 117, 121
  - organizing emergency 527
  - redialing 484
  - sharing 20
  - temporary storage for 189
- phone settings 598
- Phone Setup dialog box 280
- Phone Setup option 280
- phones 294, 591, 594
  - See also* conference calls; mobile phones
- photo albums
  - accessing from Internet 463
  - arranging photos in 248, 249
  - creating 246
  - moving photos to other 248
- organizing 247
- removing photos 254
- scrolling through 244
- selecting 237, 238
- photo capture options 234
- Photo Details screen 244
- photo mode 229
- photos
  - See also* Media application
  - adding notes to 244, 245
  - adding to albums 247
  - adding to contacts 114
  - adjusting fade setting for 566
  - attaching to e-mail 369
  - attaching to messages 422, 423
  - beaming 498
  - browsing 463
  - capturing 229
  - copying 253, 255, 501
  - deleting 247, 254
  - displaying 228, 237, 238
  - e-mailing 257
  - enlarging or shrinking 242
  - finding 237
  - moving 248
  - previewing 230, 235, 236
  - rotating 241
  - saving 228, 229, 230, 246
  - selecting 38
  - selecting as backgrounds 161, 566
  - setting slide show delay option 239
  - sharing 255
  - sorting 249
  - storing 102, 106
  - synchronizing 10

- taking 37
- uploading 463
- viewing details of 244, 245
- viewing in slide shows 240
- photos tool 423
- pick lists 24, 25, 40
  - See also* lists
- Picture box 114
- pictures *See* photos
- plain text messages 330, 331, 352
- playing back video clips 237
- playing music 258, 266, 269, 632
- playlists
  - creating 267
  - deleting songs on 271
  - displaying 265
  - editing 270
  - naming 267
  - removing 272
  - reordering music on 271
  - selecting music from 266, 269
  - troubleshooting 633
- plug-in applications 607
- POP protocol 304
- POP servers 301, 305, 307, 357, 372
- Port Number option 308, 311
- ports 20, 23
- Post Office Protocol (POP) 304
  - See also* POP servers
- power adapter 6, 22, 610, 620
- power button 6, 21
- power connector 22
- power consumption options 589
- power preferences 588–590
- Power Preferences screen 589

- powerOne Calculator 29
- power-saving settings 589, 590
- PRC applications 607
- precautions 611, 619, 648
- predefined service profiles 601
- preferences 564, 609
  - See also* customizing
- Preferences command 163
- Preferences screen 27
- Prefs icon 27
- preinstalled applications 26, 546
- prerequisites xxi
- preset connections 591, 593
- preset delays 515
- preset formats 577
- previous arrow icon 25
- Previous View icon (Adobe Reader) xxii
- Previously Viewed pick list 467
- primary location 553, 554, 559, 562
- Primary PC Setup command 83, 88
- printing
  - expense reports 26
  - online documentation xxii
- prioritizing tasks 168, 179
- privacy FAGs 638
- privacy levels 506
- privacy settings
  - applications 42
  - calendar 147, 166
  - contacts 131
  - information 504
  - memos 188
  - notes 198
  - tasks 181
  - voice memos 226, 442

- web pages 474
- Private check box 505
- profiles 11–16
- programs *See* software; applications
- Prompt command 606
- prompts 605
- protecting handheld 278, 610
- protecting information 75, 102, 503, 505, 513
- protocol (defined) 304
- Protocol pick list 304
- proxy servers 470, 479, 480
- punctuation marks 47, 50
- Punctuation Shift indicator 54
- Punctuation Shift stroke 54, 580
- Purge Categories dialog box 211
- Purge command 151, 177, 211
- Purge dialog box 151, 177
- purging items 621

## **Q**

- quarterly tasks 172
- Query DNS check box 602
- questions and answers 617
- Quick Install icon 259, 541
- Quick Install software 28, 74, 540, 628
- Quick Install window 542
- Quick Look Up icon 121
- Quick Look Up line 121
- Quick Tour 6, 26

## **R**

- radio 23, 28
- range (peripheral connections) 278
- Read pick list 342

- reading
  - e-mail 329
  - text messages 429
- RealOne icon 27
- RealOne Mobile Player
  - accessing CDs from 262
  - adding song lists 267
  - benefits of 258
  - compatible formats for 259
  - deleting playlists 272
  - displaying song details 273
  - editing playlists 270
  - getting help with 264, 267, 274, 275
  - installing 29
  - opening 27, 274
  - opening files for 106
  - playing songs from 269
  - setting period of inactivity for 266
  - starting 266
  - troubleshooting 632
  - turning off 266
- reassigning application buttons 33, 571
- reboots *See* resetting handheld
- Receipt Details dialog box 206
- Receive Format pick list 331
- receiving e-mail 285, 304, 318, 320
- receiving messages 277
- recently visited web pages 448
- recharging battery 4, 5, 590, 619
- recipes 186
- Recipient List screen 335, 336
- reconnecting HotSync cable 79
- Record button 232
- Record menu 497
- record screens 38
- recording
  - sounds 235
  - video clips 22, 231, 253
  - voice memos 21, 22, 216
- recording time (actual) 231
- records
  - deleting expense 210, 211
  - entering information in 114
  - getting number of 537
  - hard resets and 613
  - moving between 38
  - setting privacy levels for 506
  - sorting 131, 188, 212
  - specifying as first 113
- recovering memory 621
- recurring events 133
- redialing phone numbers 484
- Reducing costs 477
- reducing image quality 470, 471
- related items, categorizing 527
- related topics xxi
- Remember Last Category check box 565
- reminders
  - canceling 561
  - creating 189, 215
  - scheduling 115, 133
  - setting alarms as 560
  - specifying notes as 193
- Reminders screen 326, 339
- remote access accounts 597
- remote connections 408
- remote devices 295
- remote servers 82, 479, 597
- removing
  - applications 110, 546
- appointments 149
- attachments 368
- bookmarks 454
- categories 529
- confirmation messages 196
- connections 591, 593
- contacts 122
- desktop software 7
- e-mail 307, 352, 353, 355
- e-mail accounts 313
- e-mail filters 396
- events 149–151
- expansion cards 104
- expense records 210, 211
- files from handheld 66
- Graffiti 2 ShortCut strokes 584
- information 66, 71, 110, 513, 621
- locations 559
- mail folders 347
- memos 186
- notes 196
- Palm Desktop software 547
- passwords 512
- photos 247, 254
- playlists 272
- private entries 512
- repeating tasks 176
- selection highlight 37, 38
- service profiles 603
- songs 271
- tasks 176–177
- Rename Card dialog box 108
- Rename Custom Fields dialog box 118
- renaming
  - categories 528



- expansion cards 108
- mail folders 347
- photo albums 246
- preset connections 591
- web pages 458
- Repeat icon 154
- repeat intervals
  - calendar 137, 140
  - tasks 171, 173
- repeating events
  - changing 148
  - deleting 149, 150
  - displaying 162
  - scheduling 137, 138
- repeating tasks 170, 172, 175, 176
- Reply Options dialog box 349, 351
- Reply To Address option 309, 403
- replying to
  - e-mail 349, 350
- required steps xx
- rescheduling events 147–148, 156
- resending messages 333
- reserving dates 135
- reset button 22, 611, 613
- resetting
  - application buttons 571
  - clock 554, 575
  - Graffiti 2 ShortCut strokes 584
  - handheld 22, 513, 611, 620
  - local preferences 573, 575
  - passwords 509
  - preset connections 591
  - preset formats 577
  - screen fonts 568
  - server profiles 598

- resizing
  - cache 476
  - text 184
- Resolution option 234
- resolution pick list 229, 231
- restarting handheld. *See* resets
- restoring
  - archived items 66
  - defaults 571
  - information 512, 513, 614
- restricting handheld connections 278
- restrictions 611, 619
- retrieving live web pages 465
- retrying
  - auto get mail setting 327
  - e-mail delivery 339
  - Internet connections 456
- Review option 235
- Review photo option 235
- right arrow controls 25
- rotary dialing 594
- Rotate Photo command 241
- running out of memory 546
- running out of space 102

## **S**

- Save Page dialog box 458
- Save Pages dialog box 459
- saving
  - appointments 134
  - attachments 364
  - battery power 588
  - contacts 115, 122
  - files 457
  - information 34, 66, 623

- memos 183, 186
- music files 258, 263
- notes 190
- photos 228, 229, 230, 246
- synchronization settings 96, 98
- tasks 168, 176, 177
- videos 228, 231, 233, 253
- web cookies 474
- web pages 458, 475
- scheduled sending retry (e-mail) 302
- schedules 132, 152, 161, 573
  - See also* appointments; calendar
- scheduling
  - appointments 133–134
  - auto get mail 322, 323, 327
  - backup and synchronization 75
  - events 133, 135, 140, 163
  - reminders 115, 133
  - repeating tasks 170, 172
  - untimed events 136
- scheduling conflicts 132
- screen
  - See also* Home screen
  - adding photos as backgrounds 161, 566
  - adjusting brightness 23, 567, 619
  - aligning 585
  - blank 620
  - caring for 610
  - caution for 21
  - changing colors of 570
  - changing fonts for 567–568
  - clearing 190
  - frozen 611, 612, 620
  - inserting selection highlight 37
  - maintaining 610

- moving through 19, 36
- navigational controls for 25
- not responding 588, 611, 620, 630
- overview 23
- scrolling through 25
- setting input area for 579
- tapping elements on 23, 580, 585, 610
- viewing information on 19
- writing area on 19, 46, 48, 52
- scripts 607
- scroll bar 25
- scrolling
  - accelerating 38
  - application categories 37
  - from screen-to-screen 25
  - letter selection versus 33
  - list screens 38
  - menus 40
  - pick lists 40
  - record screens 38
  - to dates 133
- SD memory cards 102, 258
- SDIO accessories 102
- SDIO cards 102, 301
- searching for information 24, 41, 121
- searching web pages 447
- secondary locations 556, 559, 562
- secure connections 308, 311, 388, 404, 414
- Secure Digital input/output (SDIO) 102
- Secure Socket Layer 308, 311, 388, 414
- security 598
- security levels 504
- security options 504
  - applications 42
  - calendar 166
  - contacts 131
  - handheld 282
  - memos 188
  - notes 198
  - tasks 181
  - voice memos 226, 442
- Security Preferences dialog box
  - changing passwords 509
  - creating passwords 508
  - locking handhelds 587
  - masking private entries 506
- Select a Color Theme dialog box 570
- Select button (navigator) 36, 37, 38, 39, 40
- Select Colors dialog box 191
- Select Font dialog box 332, 342, 568
- Select Media screen 369
- Select User dialog box 8, 76
- selecting
  - alarm sounds 561
  - alternate stroke shapes 581
  - applications 26, 33, 37
  - background colors 191, 570
  - clock display options 562
  - command buttons 24
  - communications protocol 602
  - connections 598
  - currency options 206, 207, 208
  - home pages 466, 468
  - icons 33
  - information 19, 69
  - Internet Service Providers (ISPs) 598
  - items in lists 24, 25, 38, 40
  - mailto links 461
  - menu commands 34, 35, 36, 40
  - music 266, 268
  - options in dialog boxes 39
  - security levels 504
  - synchronization settings 76
- selection highlight 37, 38
- self-help resources 643
- Send command 339, 606
- Send CR command 606
- Send e-mail from Outbox option 381
- Send Password command 606
- send retry failures 339, 340
- Send to Handheld dialog box 543
- Send To Handheld droplet 28, 260, 543
- Send To Palm Quick Install command 541
- Send User ID command 606
- Send With dialog box 462
- sending
  - e-mail 285, 304, 330, 333, 334, 461, 463
  - multimedia messages 277, 419–424
  - photos 422
  - text messages 277, 416, 417
  - URLs 462
- Serial Port drop-down box 629
- servers 479
- service (defined) 286
- Service Connection Progress messages 600
- Service pick list 286, 598, 601
- service profiles
  - deleting 603
  - selecting 600
  - setting up 597, 598, 601
- service templates 597
- services 286, 591, 605
- Set Alarm dialog box 169, 194
- Set as default check box 96
- Set Country dialog box 578

Set Date & Time button 554  
Set Date dialog box 554, 576  
Set the default connection type option 321  
Set Time dialog box 134, 555, 576  
setting alarms 146, 169, 194, 560  
setting cache size 475, 476  
setting up e-mail accounts 300  
setting up handhelds 1, 6, 7, 17  
setting up wireless connections 276  
settings *See* preferences  
setup 617  
Setup Devices option 280, 287, 289, 291  
sharing  
    files 277  
    information 20, 111, 114, 182, 490, 501  
    photos 255  
    usernames, caution for 76  
    videos 255  
    web pages 481  
sharing FAQs 639  
Short header option 409  
Short Message Service (SMS) 417  
short messages 416  
ShortCut strokes (Graffiti 2 writing)  
    backing up 582  
    changing 584  
    deleting 584  
    described 56–57  
    setting up 582  
ShortCut Text line 583  
shortcuts xxi, 25, 35, 70, 572  
ShortCuts Preferences screen 582, 584  
Show History command 201  
Show Multiple Locations setting 562  
Show Private Records dialog box 507

Show videos in Slide Show option 239  
Shutter sounds option 235  
side panel controls 20  
sidebars (documentation) xxi  
signatures 310, 338  
Silent profile 586  
Simple Mail Transfer Protocol. *See* SMTP servers  
sketching 189  
Slide Show Delay pick list 239  
slide shows 236, 239, 248, 422  
slider 24, 25  
small fonts 568  
small icons 565  
Smart Addressing feature 337, 407  
SMS messaging 27, 417  
SMTP servers 305, 316  
Snooze setting 561  
soft resets 611, 620  
software  
    *See also* specific application  
    accessing additional 29  
    adding additional 102, 538, 540  
    included on handheld 26  
    installing 7, 27, 74, 538, 540  
    third-party applications and 8  
    updating 10  
Solitaire 29  
Song Details command 273  
Song Details dialog box 273  
song lists  
    creating 267  
    deleting 272  
    displaying 265  
    editing 270

naming 267  
    removing items on 271  
    reordering music on 271  
    selecting items 266, 269  
    troubleshooting 633  
songs 102, 258  
    *See also* music  
Sort by contents option 250  
Sort by date option 249  
Sort by location option 250  
Sort by name option 249, 250  
Sort by option 342  
Sort by pick list 195  
Sort by type option 249  
Sort manually option 249  
Sort order option 342  
sorting  
    albums 250  
    contacts 131  
    expenses 212  
    memos 188  
    notes 195  
    photos 249  
    videos 249  
sound files 423  
    *See also* audio files; music files  
sounds  
    *See also* music; voice memos  
    changing alarm 193  
    recording 235  
    setting alarm 146, 164, 179, 561  
    setting preferences for 586  
Sounds & Alerts screen 586  
space characters 582, 598  
space information (handheld) 536

speaker 22, 221, 586  
Speaker icon 221  
special characters 47, 54, 55, 580  
special effects (photos) 234  
specifications 646  
speed (communications) 591, 592, 595  
Speed Dial screen 486, 488  
Speed pick list 592, 595  
speed-dial buttons 486  
spreadsheets 28, 64, 74, 205, 298, 359  
square root button (Calculator) 200  
SSL connections 308, 311, 388, 414  
Star icon 24, 77, 83, 88  
start pages. *See* Home page  
Start with pick list 468  
starting  
    HotSync Manager 26, 91, 290  
    locked handhelds 513  
    Outlook applications 94  
    RealOne Player 266  
static electricity 611, 648–649  
stereo headsets 21  
stopping  
    downloading operations 457  
    information searches 41  
    Internet connections 456  
    playback 266  
    video recording 232  
storage 101, 102  
storing  
    device names 295  
    MP3 files 259  
    web pages 475  
stylus 6, 21, 46, 251, 610  
Subject fields 334, 420

subject lines (e-mail) 318, 334  
Subjects Only option 320  
summary view (e-mail) 343  
supported file types 228  
switching between applications 10, 34, 105  
symbols 54, 55, 58, 113, 580  
Sync IMAP Folders screen 413  
synchronization control 24  
synchronization options  
    applications 75, 93  
    e-mail 374, 376, 379  
    handheld 10, 76, 90–98  
synchronization software 93, 547  
synchronize (defined) 8  
Synchronize Active Accounts option 373  
Synchronize incoming e-mail option 381  
Synchronize Only Account check box 305, 320, 376  
Synchronize to local check box 377  
Synchronize unread mail only option 381  
synchronizing  
    applications 75, 77, 93, 626  
    caution for 547  
    e-mail 304, 371, 372, 374, 376, 379  
    handhelds 73–89, 512  
    IMAP mail folders 412, 413, 414  
    information 5, 8, 624  
    installing applications and 540, 541  
    low battery and 5  
    messages 304  
    multiple e-mail accounts 387  
    over networks 76, 82, 87  
    prerequisites for 82  
    related topics for 17  
    third-party applications and 8

troubleshooting problems 77, 624–630  
updating applications and 10  
upgrades and 4  
usernames 303  
wirelessly 277, 289  
with external files 99  
with HotSync cable 77, 83  
with IR port 76, 78, 79, 88, 628  
with Microsoft Outlook 10, 94, 304, 547, 625  
with user profiles 11, 14, 16  
system information 75  
System Preferences screen 411  
system requirements 2  
System Sound pick list 586

**T**  
TAB files 64  
tab-delimited files 64  
taking pictures 22, 37, 114, 229, 230  
tapping  
    application titles 34  
    arrow icons 25  
    check boxes 25  
    command buttons 25  
    entry boxes 25  
    menu items 35  
    problems with 611, 620, 622  
    screen elements 23, 580, 585, 610  
    URLs 455  
Task Preferences dialog box 169, 178  
tasks  
    *See also* Tasks application  
    adding contact information to 121  
    adding notes to 168

- adding to Tasks list 178
- archiving 176, 177
- assigning due dates to 168, 169, 173
- attaching to e-mail 181
- categorizing 168, 174, 179
- changing date due 179
- combining with appointments 132
- completing 175
- creating 168
- deleting 176–177
- displaying 152, 161, 174, 178, 179
- entering from Outlook 10
- managing 167
- marking as private 168
- organizing 174
- prioritizing 168, 179
- reordering 179
- saving 168, 176, 177
- scheduling repeating 170, 172
- setting alarms for 169, 179
- setting repeat intervals for 171, 173
- sharing 181
- viewing due dates for 179
- viewing overdue 179
- Tasks application
  - adding tasks 168, 170, 172
  - additional information for 181
  - categorizing information in 527
  - getting help with 180
  - importing information for 64
  - marking completed tasks 175
  - opening 27, 168
  - overview 167
  - removing tasks 176, 177
  - saving information for 177
- saving information in 168
- securing contents 181
- setting alarms 169
- setting display options for 174
- setting preferences for 178–179
- transferring information to 67
- troubleshooting 181, 633
- Tasks icon 27
- Tasks list 152, 174, 176, 178
- TCP/IP Settings button 88
- TDA files 64
- technical assistance xxi, 17, 644
- Technical Support office 644
- technical terms xxi
- telephone numbers *See* phone numbers
- temporary storage 464
- testing e-mail accounts 311
- text
  - adding to multimedia messages 424
  - adjusting fade setting for 566
  - changing color of 161, 570
  - changing screen fonts for 567
  - copying and pasting 70
  - entering 45, 46, 58
  - entering abbreviations for 582, 583
  - formatting e-mail 330
  - resizing 184
  - searching for 41
  - selecting 41, 69
  - viewing against photos 161
- text files 64, 99, 359
- Text Message option 417
- text messages
  - adding signatures to 428
  - forwarding 432
- getting 439
- managing 27
- opening 429, 430, 432
- requesting receipts for sent 425
- responding to 430
- sending 277, 416, 417
- setting delivery options for 426, 427
- viewing 429
- third-party applications 8, 620, 640, 641
- thousands separator 578
- Thumbnail icon 237
- Thumbnail view (Media) 236, 237
- thumbnails (photos) 161, 566
- TIF files 359
- TIFF files 228
- time
  - See also* clock
  - blocking out periods of 137, 140
  - changing 554
  - checking 552
  - displaying current 23, 556
  - displaying free 161
  - displaying recording 231
  - displaying specific periods of 161
  - entering current 56
  - entering display options for 163
  - incorrect 621
  - resetting 147, 573, 575
  - scheduling periods of 134
  - setting current 576
  - setting for alarms 146, 170, 194, 560
  - setting location-specific 27, 554, 573
  - unscheduled events and 136
- time bars 161
- time formats 577, 578

time stamps 235  
time zones 556, 558, 573, 574  
timed events 162  
timeout intervals 407  
Timeout option 407  
timeout setting (camera) 230  
tips xxi, 25  
Tips icon 24, 25  
To Do lists 167, 168, 170  
    *See also* tasks  
toolbars 36  
top arrow controls 25  
top panel controls 20  
touch screen *See* screen  
TouchTone dialing 594  
tracking expenses 26, 203  
transfer options 615  
transferring  
    applications 28, 542  
    audio files 259–265  
    files 28, 64, 298, 457  
    from outside sources 17  
    information 20, 64, 67, 75  
    wirelessly 277  
Trash folder 355, 356, 407  
travel expenses 212  
travel guides 102  
troubleshooting 8, 77, 585, 617  
trusted connections 288, 292  
Trusted Devices option 293  
trusted pair (defined) 280  
trusted pairs 277, 278, 280, 293  
TSV files 64  
turning handheld on and off 6, 33, 588, 590  
turning off alarms 561

turning off HotSync Manager 91  
turning sounds off 586  
tutorial 7  
TXT files 64

## U

underlined links 448  
underlined words (in documentation) xxi  
Undo icon 36  
Unfiled category 528  
unfiled items 498  
unfreezing handheld 611, 613, 620  
uniform resource locators. *See* URLs  
uninstalling  
    applications 621  
    Palm Desktop software 547  
unplugging power adapter 6  
unread e-mail messages 152, 161, 357  
Unread pick list 342  
unrecognized devices 278  
unscheduled events 136  
unscheduled time slots 161  
untimed events 115, 135, 136, 140, 162  
unvisited links 473  
Unvisited Links pick list 473  
up arrow controls 25  
updating  
    information 60, 73, 74, 93  
    owner information 587  
    software 10  
    third-party applications 8  
upgrades 4, 7, 299, 536  
uploading  
    from web sites 444  
    photos 463

uppercase letters 46, 47, 580

## URLs

    accessing web pages with 444, 447  
    changing 452, 454  
    connecting to Internet from 455, 456  
    e-mail and 352  
    sending 462  
    setting auto-completion option for 472  
    specifying Home page 467  
    tapping from other applications 455  
    visiting cached pages from 464

USB connectors 22

USB port 8, 23, 77

Use APOP check box 406

Use calling card check box 599

Use proxy server check box 480

Use Secure Connection option 308, 311

user profiles 11–16

User's Guide xx, xxii, 643

## usernames

    assigning to handhelds 11  
    dial-up accounts and 284  
    e-mail accounts and 299, 301  
    e-mail addresses and 598  
    encrypting 406  
    finding in e-mail addresses 305  
    hard resets and 613  
    network connections and 292  
    searching for 121  
    service profiles and 601  
    setting 288  
    synchronizing 76, 303  
    upgrades and 7  
    validating 316

Users folder 547

user-specific information 11

## V

vacations 140

validating usernames and passwords 316

VCF files 64, 359

VCS files 64, 359

VersaMail application

accessing e-mail with 300

adding attachments 366, 368, 369

addressing e-mail 335

backing up mail databases 411

benefits of 298

changing default folders 341

changing display options 342

changing e-mail accounts 312, 397

creating mail folders 346–347

creating personal signatures 338

deleting accounts 313

deleting e-mail 352, 353

disconnecting from network services  
314, 315

displaying account information 383

downloading attachments 359, 360, 363

emptying Trash folder 355, 356

filtering messages with 392, 394, 396

forwarding attachments 370

forwarding messages 348

getting e-mail 320, 322, 323

icons for 328, 340, 384

marking message status 357

moving messages 344, 345

opening 299, 303

related topics for 415

replying to e-mail 349, 350

saving attachments 364

secure connections and 414

sending e-mail 330, 333, 336, 461

setting mail formats for 330

setting message preferences 331, 399,  
400, 402, 406, 407

setting notification options 325, 339

setting preferences for 388, 389

setting retry options for 339

setting up authentication servers 316

setting up e-mail accounts 303–311, 378

switching e-mail accounts 318

synchronizing e-mail 372, 374, 376, 379

troubleshooting 415

upgrading e-mail accounts for 299

verifying e-mail accounts 385

VersaMail software 28, 461, 462

version numbers 536, 537

video clips 101

video mode 231

video recording options 234

video recording screen 231

videos

*See also* Media application

adding notes to 244, 245

attaching to e-mail 369

converting formats for 228

copying 253, 255, 501

deleting 254

displaying 29, 228, 237, 238

finding 237

jumping to specific sections 233

pausing 232, 233

playing 237

previewing 233, 235, 236

recording 22, 231, 253

recording sounds for 235

saving 228, 231, 233, 253

sharing 255

sorting 249

storing 102

synchronizing 10

viewing details of 245

View Bookmarks command 453

View By pick list 565

View Log command 77

View Saved Pages option 459

viewer 458

viewing

application groups 530

application icons 622

application information 17, 536

applications 26, 105, 533

appointments 152, 155, 156, 157

bookmarks 453

calculators 26

Category pick list 161, 162

Command toolbar 36

contact information 118, 123

current date and time 23, 552, 556

e-mail attachments 364, 458

events 145, 162, 163

expansion card information 26

expense reports 26

expenses 212

files 460

Graffiti 2 alternate strokes 581

hidden or masked entries 507

Home screen 24, 33, 37

HotSync log 77

- images 228, 460, 470
- information 19, 25, 533
- items in lists 38
- memos 184
- menus 24
- notes 195
- online documentation xxii
- PDF files 29
- personal calendars 132
- photos 228, 237, 238
- pick lists 25
- schedules 152, 154, 156, 157
- slide shows 239, 240
- song lists 265
- space information 536
- tasks 152, 161, 174, 178, 179
- unread messages 152, 161
- URLs 447
- videos 29, 228, 237, 238
- web pages 449, 453, 457, 459, 460
- World Clock 27, 562
- views (Calendar) 154, 156, 157, 158
- views (multimedia files) 236
- virtual private networks 301, 302
- virus-scanning software 617
- visited links 473
- Visited Links pick list 473
- Voice Memo application
  - additional information for 226
  - backing up information in 28
  - opening 27, 216, 217
  - overview 215
  - playing messages from 220
  - saving memos to expansion card 224
  - setting alarms 222

- troubleshooting 226
- Voice Memo button 21, 27, 216
- Voice Memo list 220
- voice memos 10, 21, 22, 216
- volume
  - adjusting alarm 561, 586
  - adjusting modem 594
  - adjusting speaker 221
  - disabling speaker 586
- Volume setting (connections) 594
- VPNs 301, 302

## W

- Wait For command 605
- Wait For Prompt command 605
- Waiting for sender message 629
- waking up handhels 296
- Warn over option 440
- warnings 621, 647
- warranty 619
- web addresses 444, 462, 472
  - See also* URLs
- web browsers 470
- web pages
  - accessing 444, 445, 446
  - bookmarking favorites 452, 464
  - caching 475
  - changing bookmarks for 452, 454
  - changing link colors on 473
  - clearing cache for 476
  - displaying 459, 460
  - downloading 457, 479
  - exchanging 481
  - finding information on 447
  - hiding address fields for 445, 450

- loading from e-mail 352
- loading last viewed 468
- moving 451
- moving through 448
- opening 459, 460, 470
- removing from History list 464
- renaming saved 458
- resizing cache for 476
- retrieving live 465
- returning to recently visited 448
- saving 458, 475
- selecting mailto links on 461
- setting autofill option for 472
- setting display options for 449, 450
- specifying as Home 466
- storing 475
- viewing bookmarked 453
- viewing cached 478
- viewing off-line 457, 458, 459, 464
- viewing recently visited 464, 465
- viewing URLs for 447

- Web Pro application
  - accessing web pages 444, 445, 446
  - action bar icons for 448
  - as viewer 458
  - benefits of 443
  - changing Home page 466
  - changing view preferences 449
  - closing Internet connections 455
  - creating bookmarks 452
  - displaying bookmarked pages 453
  - displaying saved pages 459, 460
  - downloading from 457
  - editing bookmark information 454
  - enabling Internet connections 456



- hiding action bar 450
- opening 444, 455
- opening History lists 464
- saving History lists 464
- saving web pages 458
- searching with 447
- sending e-mail 463
- sending e-mail from 461
- sending web addresses 462
- setting browser options 470, 472, 473, 474
- setting connection options 477
- setting storage preferences 475
- setting up proxy servers 479, 480
- specifying start page for 468
- troubleshooting 481

Web Pro software 27

web services 591

web sites

- accessing 277, 285, 443
- browsing 27, 285, 444, 464
- downloading files 228
- navigating 448, 452
- palmOne technical support 17
- related topics for 481
- saving personal information for 474
- sending addresses for 462
- setting browsing options for 470, 472, 473, 474
- uploading from 444

week days 578

Week View 156, 159, 163

Week View icon 156

weekly events 137

weekly schedules 156, 159

weekly tasks 171, 173

White balance option 234

Windows applications 60

Windows information

- accessing e-mail 300
- creating contacts 130
- creating login scripts 604
- creating notes 197
- creating user profiles 12
- described xx
- displaying photos 256
- displaying tasks 180
- displaying videos 228, 256
- entering expense reports 213
- handheld system requirements 2
- HotSync cable connections 79
- importing 64
- installing handheld software 7, 28, 538, 540–542
- listening to music 259, 262
- mobile connections 281
- opening calendars 165
- restoring information 614
- synchronization options for 10, 90, 94
- synchronizing handheld 10, 78, 82, 99
- synchronizing media information 75
- synchronizing with user profiles 14
- troubleshooting problems 617
- uninstalling Palm Desktop software 547
- writing memos 187

Windows Media Player 29

wireless carriers 277, 299

Wireless connections 477

wireless connections 276, 277, 289, 417

wireless e-mail accounts 299, 300, 304

wireless features 285

wireless service providers 597

wireless synchronization 76, 82, 277, 289, 412

Word documents 28, 74, 298, 359, 457

word searches 41

word selection 69

World Clock

- benefits of 551
- changing display for 562
- displaying 27
- selecting primary location for 573
- setting alarms with 146, 560

World Clock icon 27, 552

World Wide Web *See* web pages; web sites

writing area 19, 23, 46, 48, 52

Writing Area Preferences screen 579

writing in your own handwriting 189

writing tool 21, 610

writing with Graffiti 2 characters 45, 56, 580

**X**

XLS files 359

**Y**

Year View 158

year, selecting 554, 576

yearly events 137

yearly tasks 171, 173


**Z**

ZIP files 360, 628

Zire handhelds *See* handhelds

zoom (camera) 230

zoom controls 242



zoom options (Media) 243  
zoom settings (photos) 235  
zooming in and out of photos 242

## Free Manuals Download Website

<http://myh66.com>

<http://usermanuals.us>

<http://www.somanuals.com>

<http://www.4manuals.cc>

<http://www.manual-lib.com>

<http://www.404manual.com>

<http://www.luxmanual.com>

<http://aubethermostatmanual.com>

Golf course search by state

<http://golfingnear.com>

Email search by domain

<http://emailbydomain.com>

Auto manuals search

<http://auto.somanuals.com>

TV manuals search

<http://tv.somanuals.com>